Hong Kong
Poverty Situation
Report 2013

Government of the
Hong Kong
Special Administrative Region

Hong Kong
Poverty Situation
Report 2013

Government of the
Hong Kong
Special Administrative Region

Table of Contents

List of Figures

List of Tables

Executive Summary

Introduction

ES.1   The current-term Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (HKSAR) attaches great importance to poverty alleviation. The Commission on Poverty (CoP) reinstated in December 2012 announced the first official poverty line for Hong Kong in September 2013. Based on the poverty analysis, the Government formulated its direction and strategy for poverty alleviation: (i) promote economic development thereby providing employment opportunities and encouraging those capable to work; (ii) strengthen assistance to families in need, particularly the working families, and enhance the assistance related to study for the younger generation to reduce the risk of inter-generational poverty; (iii) enhance the Comprehensive Social Security Assistance (CSSA); and (iv) continue to render support to needy groups through other recurrent cash assistance and support services, including the implementation of programmes funded by the Community Care Fund (CCF) and the regularisation of effective ones.

ES.2   Based on the above poverty alleviation strategy, the Government started rolling out an array of new policy measures over the past year. Besides the full implementation of the Old Age Living Allowance (OALA), the Work Incentive Transport Subsidy (WITS) Scheme was enhanced, alongside a series of enhancements of CSSA, including increasing the grants for school-related expenses for primary and secondary students of CSSA families further on top of the existing adjustment mechanism from the 2014/15 school year; and including post-secondary students in CSSA families in the calculation of rent allowance with effect from April 2014.

ES.3   CCF is an integral part of the Government's poverty alleviation blueprint, serving an important function of plugging gaps in the existing system. Since its establishment in 2011, four programmes have been incorporated into the Government's regular assistance programmes. The Government is progressively regularising another six programmes, benefiting various groups in the community. The CCF Task Force under CoP will continue to ensure the efficient use of the CCF's resources in drawing up more assistance programmes to meet the needs of different groups and strengthen the support for low-income families.

Poverty Situation in 2013

ES.4   The numbers of poor households, sizes of poor population and poverty rates before and after policy intervention in 2013 are respectively as follows:

➢ Before policy intervention: 0.55 million, 1.34 million and 19.9%;

➢ After policy intervention (recurrent cash): 0.38 million, 0.97 million and 14.5%;

➢ After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash): 0.33 million, 0.85 million and 12.6%; and

➢ After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind): 0.27 million, 0.66 million and 9.8%.

ES.5   In 2013, poverty indicators before policy intervention generally went up. Analysed in terms of both poor population and poverty rates, the increases were concentrated among elders aged 65 and above, mainly reflecting the persistent increase in retired elders amid population ageing. Separately, in tandem with the economic upturn in 2013, the relative poverty line thresholds shifted up notably, and as the wage increases of some households lagged behind the overall income growth, the working poor population and poverty rate also edged up. Nonetheless, after recurrent cash intervention, the overall poor population and poverty rate both fell to 0.97 million and 14.5% respectively and were notably lower than the corresponding figures in 2012 (1.02 million and 15.2%). The visible improvement in the poverty situation of Hong Kong, marked by the fall in the number of the poor population below 1 million for the first time, reflects that the Government's poverty alleviation work has yielded further positive effects.

ES.6   The continuous increase in the government spending on welfare in recent years reflects the Government's commitment to poverty alleviation. Comparing the poverty indicators before and after policy intervention for measuring the effectiveness of poverty alleviation policies, recurrent cash measures have lifted some 0.36 million people out of poverty in 2013. As compared to 2012, the number of people lifted out of poverty increased substantially by 69 500 people, among whom 42 800 or 61.5% were elders. It seems clear that the full implementation of OALA in 2013 has not only improved significantly the livelihood of elders, but to some extent, also their family members residing together. And hence, the policy effectiveness in 2013 was the most significant in the past few years, with the difference between pre- and post-intervention poverty rates reaching 5.4 percentage points, 1.0 percentage point larger than that of 2012.

ES.7   Further analysing the post-recurrent cash intervention poor population (and poverty rate) by age, the corresponding figures in 2013 respectively are:

➢ Elders aged 65 and above: 0.29 million (30.5%);

➢ People aged between 18 and 64: 0.50 million (10.5%); and

➢ Children aged below 18: 0.19 million (18.6%).

ES.8   Among them, the improvement of poverty indicators of elders aged 65 and above in 2013 was the most noticeable, with its poor population down by 11 100 over 2012, declining for the first time over the past four years. The corresponding decline in elderly poverty rate was even more visible, by 2.8 percentage points. After the implementation of OALA by the Government in 2013, 85% of the poor elders with financial needs were covered by existing recurrent cash measures; and among those not covered by social security, a majority of them reported that they have no financial needs. The latter was partly due to the fact that the income-based poverty line would classify some of the "asset-rich, income-poor" people as poor. This limitation must therefore be borne in mind.

ES.9   The poverty situation of people aged between 18 and 64 also improved. As compared to 2012, the corresponding poor population and poverty rate decreased by 15 600 and 0.3 percentage point in 2013. As most people in this group are economically active, the WITS Scheme, as enhanced in 2013, should have helped alleviate their poverty situation. The number of poor children aged below 18 and the corresponding poverty rate were broadly trending downwards over the past five years. In 2013, the number of poor children and its poverty rate fell by 19 000 and 1.3 percentage points respectively as compared to 2012. Despite a continuous improvement in the poverty situation of children, their poverty rate was still higher than the overall level, which warrants attention.

ES.10   Analysed by the selected recurrent cash item, CSSA is still the most effective poverty alleviation measure, reducing the poor population and overall poverty rate by some 0.19 million and 2.8 percentage points respectively in 2013. The effectiveness of OALA, second only to CSSA, is also significant, lifting nearly 0.11 million people[Note] out of poverty and lowering the poverty rate by 1.6 percentage points. Besides these recurrent cash items, provision of public rental housing (PRH) is undeniably effective in improving the living environment and standard of the grassroots, although it is not an actual cash subsidy. Even with a rather conservative estimation of the welfare transfer, the PRH provision is estimated to have further reduced the poor population by nearly 0.25 million and the poverty rate by 3.7 percentage points.

Note   Including 69 000 elders and 37 800 of their family members living together. Some of them have switched from receiving Old Age Allowance to OALA.

ES.11   The improvement of the 2013 poverty situation after policy intervention reflects the effectiveness of the current-term Government's effort in poverty alleviation, in particular the pronounced impact of the full implementation of OALA.   However, given that the impact of this recurrent measure has already been fully reflected in 2013, coupled with the likely further upshift in poverty line thresholds alongside an ageing society, the room for further decline in the poverty rate would be increasingly limited.   The Government will continue to closely monitor the poverty situation and trends of Hong Kong.

Further Analysis of the 2013 Poverty Situation

ES.12   In 2013, the poor population and poverty rate of most of the socio-economic groups after recurrent cash intervention fell when compared to 2012, reflecting a widespread improvement in the poverty situation.   Also, an analysis on the poverty line statistics continues to show that employment is the best route to stay out of poverty; and households with lower proportion of working members and higher dependency ratio are generally subject to higher risk of poverty.

ES.13   The analysis by socio-economic attribute indicates that the poverty rates of single-parent and new-arrival households were still high even after policy intervention, at 36.8% and 36.5% respectively in 2013, involving 74 000 and 94 200 persons living in poverty.   Both household groups are facing the problem of high dependency.   In addition, analysing the poor population by housing type, 69 700 persons were tenants in private housing. Their respective poverty rate also rose in 2013 when compared to 2012, among which the poverty rate of private tenants living in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts was as high as 21.9%.   Their situation warrants attention.

ES.14   In addition, despite a lower poverty risk faced by working households, there were still some 150 000 households living below the poverty line in 2013 after recurrent cash intervention.   The majority of them are working hard for self-reliance, and the amount of recurrent cash measures received by them is relatively small.   Among these working poor households, some 140 000 households (involving around 470 000 people) were not CSSA recipients. Focusing on the poverty situation of the household group concerned, it is found that most of these households are usually of larger size, with only one member working, mostly engaged in lower-skilled jobs.   Bearing a heavy family burden with more children to look after, they can hardly be lifted out of poverty even with growth in their individual earnings.

ES.15   The Government identified the non-CSSA working poor households as a group for priority attention at the CoP Summit in 2013, which was generally endorsed by the community. The Government has subsequently announced the launch of the "Low-income Working Family Allowance" (LIFA) as one of the important measures of poverty alleviation in the current term.

Policy Implications

ES.16   The Government has set the official poverty line and conducted an in-depth analysis of the Hong Kong poverty situation, as well as its forms and causes of poverty.   The poverty alleviation strategy and blueprint have been outlined based on an evidence-based approach, with a timely introduction of various new targeted measures and enhancements. The poverty line is useful for assessing the effectiveness of poverty alleviation policies to help the Government to review and steer poverty alleviation policies.

ES.17   As evident from the analysis of the poverty statistics, despite a distinct improvement in the post-intervention poverty situation in 2013, many working persons with children in their families, some of them being single-parent and new-arrival families, are still below the poverty line. Hence, the Government has announced the launch of LIFA, in keeping with its poverty alleviation strategy. LIFA is family-based and tied to both employment and working hours, which seeks to encourage self-reliance.   In addition to benefiting from a Basic Allowance, LIFA beneficiary families will receive a Child Allowance for every eligible child and youth member, for improving upward mobility and with a view to breaking the vicious cycle of inter-generational poverty in the long term. The design of LIFA allows a lower working hour requirement for single-parent families, and there is no residence requirement. Conceivably, such design would also benefit single-parent and new-arrival families. Subject to the funding approval from the Finance Committee of the Legislative Council for the LIFA Scheme, the Government would require, barring unforeseeable circumstances, a lead time of 15 to 18 months before launching the Scheme. Its policy effectiveness will only be reflected and assessed after its full implementation.

ES.18   Besides the recurrent cash policies which are effective in poverty alleviation, other non-recurrent cash or in-kind benefits can also benefit the grassroots and relieve their burden. PRH provision stands out as a prominent example. Such policies, whilst not an actual cash subsidy, involve substantial resources and can improve the livelihood of the poor. Even when taken as an individual policy item, PRH provision is still found to be highly effective in poverty alleviation, with the magnitude at least comparable to CSSA's.

ES.19   Whilst the in-kind transfer of PRH is only treated as supplementary reference under the current analytical framework, the crucial impact of PRH provision as a key element of public welfare policies should still not be overlooked. Detailed analysis of the poverty data shows that households in relatively inadequate living environment (e.g. those in temporary housing and tenants in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts) often registered much higher poverty rates. This reaffirms the importance of PRH in improving the livelihood of the grassroots. The Government will continue to forge community consensus to increase public housing supply, with the goal of constructing 0.2 million PRH units in the coming decade, to help meet the housing needs of the grassroots.

ES.20   The assistance programmes in the past few years under CCF have also effectively plugged gaps in the existing system and provided support to the underprivileged. If financial position permits, the Government will continue to consider regularising programmes which are found to be effective.

ES.21   The Government fully understands the importance of upward mobility in poverty reduction. To better comprehend the situation which will be useful for further enhancing relevant measures and deliberating on appropriate and targeted initiatives, the Census and Statistics Department will commission a marketing research firm in the private sector to conduct a household survey in 2015 to collect data for the analysis of earnings mobility of workers and inter-generational earnings mobility of Hong Kong in recent years. As for persons with disabilities, the relevant statistics are expected to be ready by the fourth quarter of 2014.

ES.22   Looking ahead into 2014, the uncertainties facing the macro economy have increased somewhat recently. The labour market, in particular, the employment situation of the lower-skilled segment (such as the restaurant and retail sectors, etc.), also showed some initial signs of easing. The Government will stay vigilant in monitoring the situation. In this regard, various poverty alleviation measures shall continue to provide support to the grassroots, with CSSA, as the social safety net, also playing an important role. In the longer term, an early implementation of LIFA could provide a timely relief to the financial burden of working poor households.

1   Introduction

1.I   Guiding Principles of the Government in regard to Poverty Alleviation

1.1   The current-term Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (HKSAR) attaches great importance to poverty alleviation. The direction of Government's poverty alleviation policy is to encourage young people and adults to become self-reliant through employment, while putting in place a reasonable and sustainable social security and welfare system to help those who cannot provide for themselves[1].

1.II   The "Poverty Line" and the Poverty Situation Report

1.2   The Commission on Poverty (CoP) was reinstated in December 2012. With an aim to preventing and alleviating poverty, it considers various policies and measures and helps set directions for the Government's poverty alleviation work. One of the principal priority tasks for CoP is to set a well-recognised poverty line for Hong Kong. After nine months' effort, CoP reached a general consensus on the proposal and details of setting a poverty line. The Government held the CoP Summit in September 2013 and announced the first official poverty line for Hong Kong.

1.3   Having considered the economic situation of Hong Kong, the three primary functions (i.e. to analyse the poverty situation, to assist policy formulation and to assess policy effectiveness) and the five guiding principles (i.e. ready measurability, international comparability, regular data availability, cost-effectiveness, and amenability to compilation and interpretation) of setting the poverty line, and with due reference to local and international experience, CoP eventually agreed that the poverty line should be set based on the concept of "relative poverty", at 50% of the median monthly household income before policy intervention (i.e. before taxation and social welfare transfer). This is generally in line with the international practice, including the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) and the European Union (EU), as well as local organisations such as Oxfam Hong Kong (Oxfam) and the Hong Kong Council of Social Service (HKCSS)[2].

1.4   One primary function of the poverty line is to assess the effectiveness of poverty alleviation policies. To avoid distortion by the Government's policy measures, the poverty line thresholds are set based on household income

---

1   See paragraph 46 of the *2014 Policy Address*.

2   For details of the poverty line framework, please refer to **Appendix 1**.

before policy intervention, so as to reflect the most genuine situation of a household. The poverty line and its related statistics will be updated annually so as to continuously monitor Hong Kong's poverty situation and policy effectiveness, and provide policy directions for poverty alleviation.

1.III   Direction and Strategy for Poverty Alleviation

1.5   Setting the poverty line has helped the Government understand the forms and causes of poverty in Hong Kong in a thorough manner and identify the needy groups. According to the poverty line analysis, the Government formulated the direction and strategy for poverty alleviation which cover the following aspects:

(i)   The Government will continue to develop our economy and create employment opportunities, particularly quality jobs that facilitate upward mobility of young people;

(ii)   Strengthen assistance to families in need, particularly the working poor families with focus on encouraging employment and on enhancing the assistance related to study of the children at school age, so as to sustain self-reliance of family members with the objective of enhancing their upward mobility;

(iii)   With reference to (i) and (ii), enhance the Comprehensive Social Security Assistance (CSSA) system; and

(iv)   Continue to render support to needy groups through other recurrent cash assistance and support services, including the implementation of programmes funded by the Community Care Fund (CCF) and the regularisation of effective ones.

1.IV   Key Poverty Alleviation Effort after Setting the Poverty Line

1.6   Based on the above poverty alleviation strategy, the Government started rolling out an array of new policy measures over the past year, many of which have already been set out in the *2014 Policy Address*. Serving as the poverty alleviation blueprint of the current-term Government, these new measures should be able to form a wide coverage that benefits different groups in the community.

(a)   **Recurrent cash assistance**[3]

1.7   Regarding existing recurrent cash benefits, the Government enhanced the flexibility of the WITS Scheme in 2013 with a new option of an individual-based means test in addition to a household-based means test. Upon enhancement, the number of WITS beneficiaries visibly increased to nearly 80 000[4] people, benefiting many more grassroots by reducing their burden of travelling expenses in commuting to and from work. The Government will launch a comprehensive review of the Scheme, including its objectives, eligibility criteria, modus operandi and effectiveness, in October 2014. In addition, the OALA has been fully implemented in 2013 and since then has benefited around 420 000[5] elders.

1.8   The poverty line analysis shows that CSSA is effective in alleviating poverty. The Government has implemented a series of enhancements for CSSA in 2014. Specifically, the grants for school-related expenses for primary and secondary students of CSSA families were increased further on top of the existing adjustment mechanism from the 2014/15 school year; and post-secondary students in CSSA families have been included in the calculation of rent allowance with effect from April 2014. The enhancements focus mainly on strengthening support for students receiving CSSA, broadly in line with promoting upward mobility as a key policy direction of poverty alleviation.

(b)   **"Low-income Working Family Allowance"**

1.9   According to the 2012 poverty analysis, non-CSSA working poor households generally have few working members but more children to raise. These workers are usually engaged in lower-skilled occupations, thereby further increasing their poverty risk. In order to relieve the financial burden of these low-income working families, the Government has proposed a new poverty alleviation measure outside the CSSA Scheme - the "Low-income Working Family Allowance" (LIFA). It aims to encourage working members in low-income families to stay in active employment for self-reliance. Its design is to accord special attention to families with children and young people, with an aim of promoting upward social mobility and alleviating inter-generational poverty.

---

3   Under the poverty line framework as endorsed by the CoP, recurrent cash assistance includes CSSA, Old Age Living Allowance (OALA), Old Age Allowance (OAA), Disability Allowance (DA), Work Incentive Transport Subsidy (WITS) Scheme, etc. For details, please refer to **Appendix 3**.

4   As at July 2014.

5   As at July 2014.

1.10   LIFA, on a family basis with eligibility criteria such as means test and working hour requirements, comprises a Basic Allowance and a Child Allowance. The Basic Allowance will be tied to both employment and working hours to encourage self-reliance. LIFA beneficiary families will also receive a Child Allowance for every eligible child and youth member. Please refer to **Section 3.II** and paragraph 4.5 of this Report for details and the implementation timetable of the Scheme.

(c)   Community Care Fund

1.11   CCF is an integral part of the Government's poverty alleviation blueprint, serving an important function of plugging gaps in the existing system. Since its establishment in 2011, CCF has launched 27 assistance programmes. Four pilot programmes, which are found to be effective, have been incorporated into the Government's regular assistance programmes[6]. The Government is progressively regularising another six programmes, benefiting various groups in the community[7].

1.12   The CCF Task Force under CoP will continue to ensure the efficient use of the CCF's resources in drawing up more assistance programmes to meet the needs of different groups, and strengthen the support for low-income families. The Fund will re-launch the "One-off living subsidy for low-income households not living in public housing and not receiving CSSA" programme to provide a one-off subsidy to persons not living in public housing and not receiving CSSA (known colloquially as the "N have-nots"). In addition, CCF is considering the expansion of the target beneficiaries of the "Elderly dental assistance programme" to persons who have financial difficulties and do not receive CSSA, for example, elderly persons who are OALA recipients, taking into account the progress of the implementation and the experience gained.

---

6   Including the programmes of "Subsidy for needy patients of Hospital Authority who marginally fall outside the Samaritan Fund (SF) safety net for the use of SF subsidised drugs"; "Financial assistance for non-school-attending ethnic minorities and new arrivals from the Mainland for taking language examinations"; "Subsidy for non-school-attending ethnic minorities and new arrivals from the Mainland participating in language courses"; and "Subsidy for Tenants Purchase Scheme flat owners on CSSA".

7   Including the programmes of "Subsidy to meet lunch expenses at whole-day primary schools for students from low-income families"; "Training subsidy for children who are on the waiting list for subvented pre-school rehabilitation services"; "Special subsidy to persons with severe physical disabilities for renting respiratory support medical equipment"; "Special subsidy to persons with severe physical disabilities for purchasing medical consumables related to respiratory support medical equipment"; "Enhancement of the flat rate grant under the 'School Textbook Assistance Scheme'"; and "Enhancement of the financial assistance for needy students pursuing programmes below sub-degree level".

1.V   Commitment to Poverty Alleviation

1.13   The continuous increase in the government spending on welfare in recent years reflects the Government's commitment to poverty alleviation.   In 2014/15, recurrent government expenditure on social welfare is estimated to be $56.9 billion, accounting for nearly one-fifth of total recurrent government expenditure and is the second largest item of expenditure after education **(Figure 1.1)**.   Since 2012/13, the relevant expenditure has registered a cumulative increase of 32.9%.   Following the launch of the Government's new poverty alleviation initiatives, coupled with the impact of an ageing population, this expenditure is expected to continue to increase in the period ahead.

Figure 1.1: Recurrent government expenditure on social welfare, 2009/10-2014/15

Note: Figures for 2012/13 and before are actual figures, while those for 2013/14 are revised estimates.
Source: Financial Services and the Treasury Bureau.
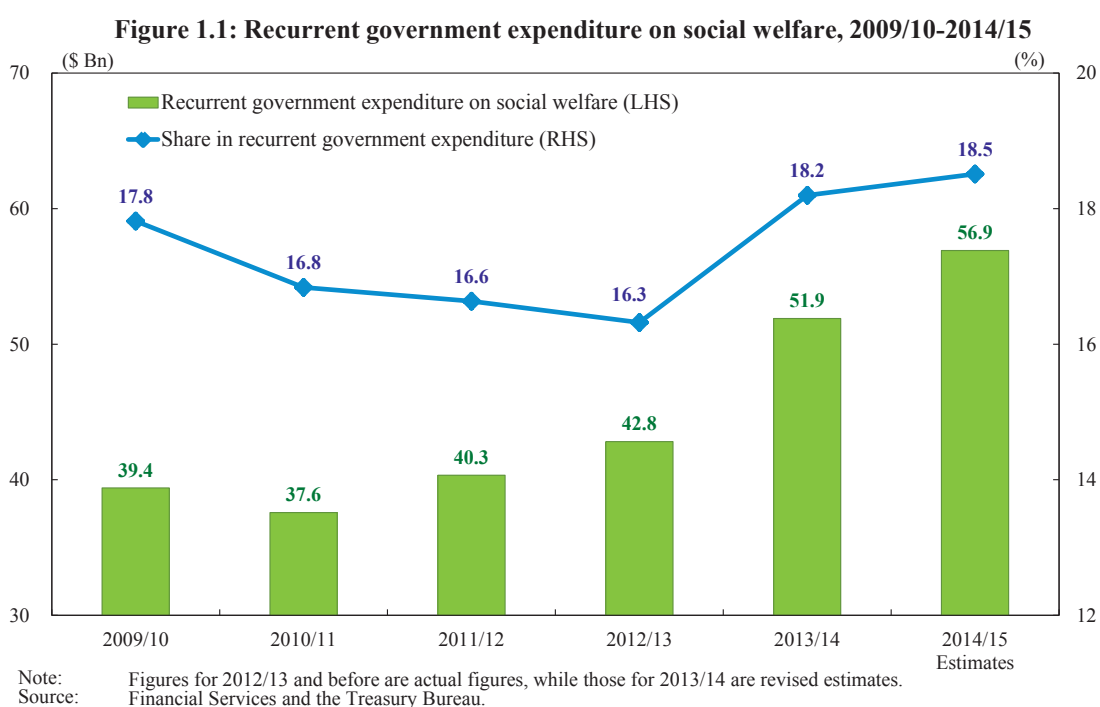
1.14   The Government will continue its efforts to provide appropriate and targeted support to our underprivileged groups in the community, while ensuring long-term fiscal sustainability with prudent use of public resources.   In response to an expected increase in expenditure, the Government will also undertake more comprehensive planning for Hong Kong's public finance to cope with its long-term commitments.

1.VI   Related Studies of the Poverty Line Framework

1.15   Besides the 2013 update of related poverty statistics under the official poverty line, the Government is undertaking follow-up actions and research on the following areas:

(i) **Poverty situation of persons with disabilities:** the Census and Statistics Department (C&SD) conducted a Special Topic Enquiry (STE) via the "General Household Survey" (GHS) in 2013 to collect data on persons with disabilities in Hong Kong. The preliminary results are expected to be ready by the fourth quarter of 2014.

(ii) **Socio-economic characteristics of ethnic minorities:** C&SD is conducting the "Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities", which covers households with children of South Asian (Bangladeshi, Indian, Nepali, Pakistani and Sri Lankan) ethnicities who are attending public sector and / or Direct Subsidy Scheme primary and secondary schools in Hong Kong. The survey findings would facilitate the analysis of the socio-economic characteristics of South Asian ethnicities.

(iii) **Earnings mobility study:** supporting children and youth in education and enhancing their upward mobility, is one of the key objectives of the current-term Government's poverty alleviation direction and strategy. In view of this, C&SD will commission a marketing research firm in the private sector to conduct a household survey in 2015 to collect data for analysing the situation of earnings mobility among our workers as well as the inter-generational earnings mobility of Hong Kong in recent years.

(iv) **Expenditure pattern of poor households:** the "2014/15 Household Expenditure Survey" (HES) being conducted by C&SD could provide data for a better understanding of the expenditure pattern of poor households, which would be useful for a supplementary analysis under the poverty line framework.

(v) **Supplementary poverty lines:** to monitor the circumstances of households with different poverty risks, **Box 3.1** of the Report provides a detailed analysis of the socio-economic characteristics of households and the population with income below 60% of the median and compares them with those under the current poverty line (i.e. 50% of median household income).

1.VII   Report Structure

1.16   The remaining three chapters cover the following:

> ➢   **Chapter 2** analyses the poverty situation of Hong Kong in 2013.

> ➢   **Chapter 3** provides an in-depth analysis of households and people in poverty after policy intervention in 2013, with a view to understanding their forms and possible causes of poverty.

> ➢   **Chapter 4** concludes with policy implications based on the report findings.

2 Poverty Situation in 2013

2.1 One of the main functions of the poverty line is to understand and quantify the poverty situation of Hong Kong. This chapter will update the poverty line, analyse the latest poverty situation of Hong Kong and assess the effectiveness of poverty alleviation policies over the past year according to the 2013 statistics on household income released by C&SD.

2.I Macroeconomic Situation

2.2 The Hong Kong economy continued to grow moderately in 2013. Inbound tourism stayed vibrant, whereas the domestic sector generally held up well. Labour demand remained strong in tandem, with total employment reaching a record high of 3 728 000 in 2013, equivalent to 67 200 new job creations as compared to 2012. Employment growth was particularly notable in the lower-skilled segment, at 2.8% (or 62 900). The unemployment rate stayed low at 3.4% over the same period, a manifestation of the tight labour market in a state of full employment. Wages and earnings increased further, and coupled with the boosting effect from the upward adjustment of the hourly Statutory Minimum Wage (SMW) rate from $28 to $30 in May 2013, grassroots workers continued to enjoy real income growth **(Figure 2.1)**.

Figure 2.1: Labour market situation: unemployment rate, wages and average employment earnings

(a) Unemployment rate   **(b) Wages and average employment earnings**

Sources: General Household Survey; and Labour Earnings Survey, Census and Statistics Department.
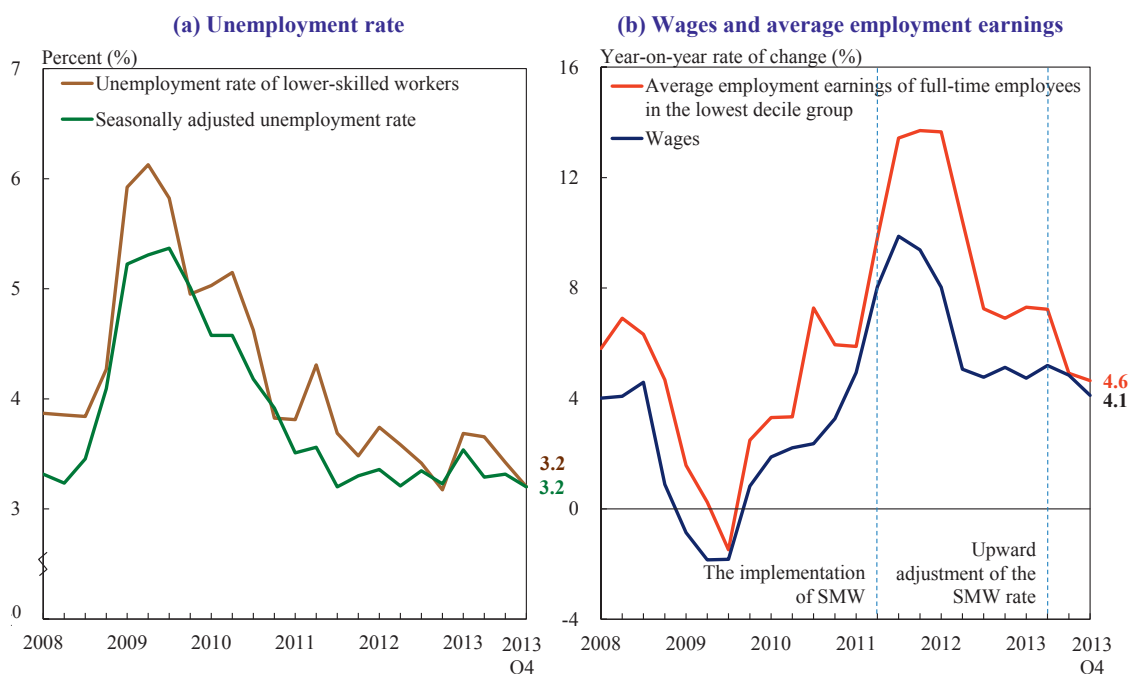
2.II   Household Income Distribution

(a)   Before policy intervention

2.3   In tandem with the buoyant labour market over the past few years, the ensuing notable improvement in the employment situation has driven up household income further. The pre-intervention[8] median monthly household income[9] rose continuously from $17,400 in 2009 to $21,800 in 2013. As compared to the previous year, income growth in 2013 was 9.0% **(Table 2.1)**.   After netting out price changes, the increase was still noticeable, at 4.5% in real terms.

Table 2.1: Pre-intervention household income, 2009-2013

Percentile	Nominal household income ($, per month)					Annual change (%)			
	2009	**2010**	**2011**	**2012**	**2013**	**2010**	**2011**	**2012**	**2013**
90th	54,000	55,000	59,300	60,900	65,100	1.9	7.8	2.7	6.9
75th	31,000	32,000	34,800	36,500	40,000	3.2	8.6	5.0	9.6
50th (Median)	17,400	18,000	19,200	20,000	21,800	3.7	6.7	4.2	9.0
25th	8,000	8,400	9,000	9,900	10,000	5.0	7.1	10.0	1.0
10th	2,000	2,000	2,100	2,000	2,000	@	2.5	-2.0	-0.5

Notes: (@)   Annual change within ±0.05%.
               Annual changes are calculated based on unrounded figures.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.4   Statistics indicate that household income in the lowest decile remained low, with the growth lagging behind the median. However, it should be noted that this mainly reflects the increase in retired elderly households amid population ageing (up by 7.0% in 2013, much higher than that of 0.6% for overall households). Income will naturally be lower when most of the households comprise only one to two persons in lack of employment income. In fact, a majority (90.6%) of the lowest income group were elderly and economically inactive households[10]. Considering only the economically active households, the 10th percentile of pre-intervention household income

---

8   It refers to the original household income without policy intervention, i.e. it only includes a household's own employment earnings and other cash income, without the effect of taxation and cash benefits. For the definitions of different household incomes, please refer to **Appendix 1** and the **Glossary**.

9   Unless otherwise specified, all household income figures are quoted on a monthly basis, rounded to the nearest hundred.

10 Economic activity status aside, household income is closely related to other socio-economic characteristics of a household, such as household size and housing type. For analytical purpose, housing type could be classified into public rental housing (PRH), subsidised sale flats, private permanent housing and temporary housing. For instance, larger households generally have higher income; and lower-income households usually reside in PRH, temporary housing and rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts. For the detailed analysis of household income distribution, please refer to **Chapter 3** of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2012*.

in 2013 was $9,500, with an annual growth of 5.6% in nominal terms and 1.2% in real terms **(Figure 2.2)**.

Figure 2.2: Key statistics of household income before policy intervention, 2009-2013

◆ 10th percentile ▲ 25th percentile ■ Median ● 75th percentile ✕ 90th percentile

(a) Overall households

($, per month)

(b) Economically active households

($, per month)

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.
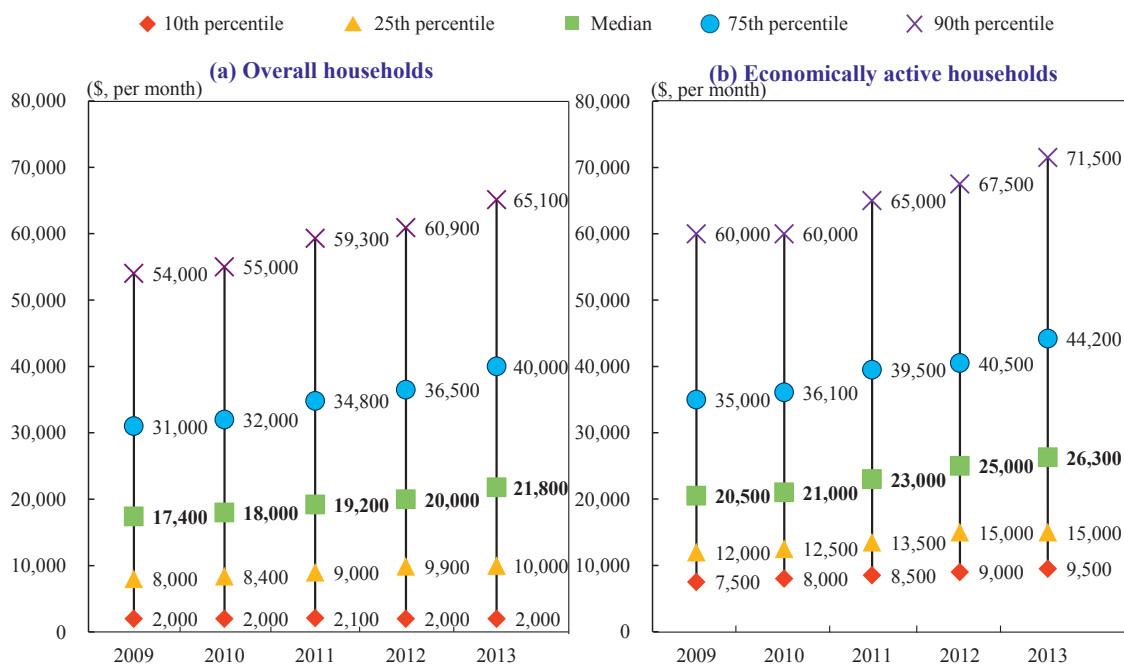
(b) Impact of recurrent cash measures

2.5 Policy intervention covers taxation, recurrent and non-recurrent cash measures and means-tested in-kind benefits[11], among which recurrent cash benefits include social security payments and other cash allowances. As most of these measures are designed with means-tested features, it is understandable that the lower-income groups usually benefit the most from these measures, with the portion of beneficiaries decreasing as household income increases **(Figure 2.3)**.

---

11 For details of the coverage of policy measures, please refer to **Appendix 3**.

Figure 2.3: Pre-intervention household income distribution by whether receiving recurrent cash benefits, 2013
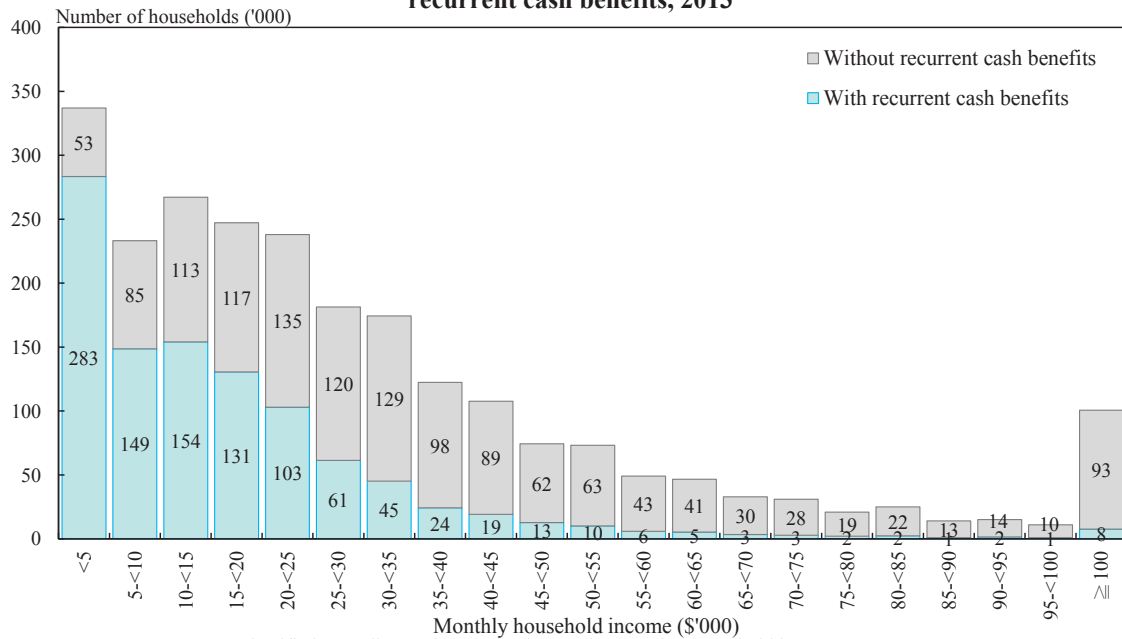
Note: Income groups are classified according to their respective pre-intervention household incomes.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.6   By comparing the distributional changes in pre- and post-intervention [12] monthly household income in 2013, **Figure 2.4** clearly illustrates a visible decline in number of households in the lowest income group (i.e. below $5,000) after intervention (recurrent cash).   In contrast, the number of households with relatively higher incomes (e.g. $5,000 - <$10,000, $10,000 - <$15,000) rose appreciably after policy intervention.   This shows that the grassroots have benefited markedly from recurrent cash benefits with their household income lifted up.   The number of households with income at $50,000 and above decreased notably, reflecting the Government's role in income redistribution through taxation.

---

12 Unless otherwise specified, "post-intervention" refers to "post-recurrent cash intervention".

Figure 2.4: Pre- and post-intervention household income distribution, 2013
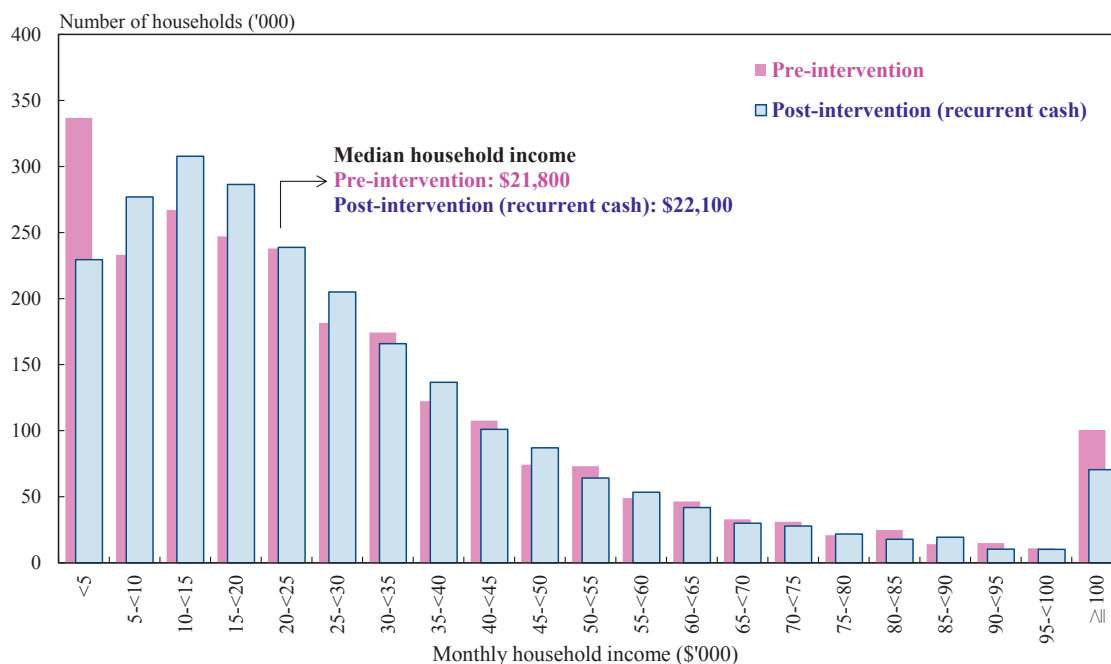
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.III   The Poverty Line

2.7   As mentioned in **Section 2.II**, median household income increased amidst a buoyant domestic sector and continuously improving labour market, contributing to the upshifting poverty line thresholds over the past few years. This trend also prevailed in 2013. This is one of the features of adopting "relative poverty" as the basis of setting the poverty line[13]. As compared to 2012, increases in poverty line thresholds[14] of 2- to 6-person and above households were between 6.5% and 8.7%. Such increases were not only visible but also significantly above inflation. On the other hand, the poverty line threshold of 1-person households was broadly stable, mainly due to the fact that nearly half (48.6%) of the households concerned were economically inactive **(Figure 2.5)**.

---

13 There are views that in addition to the poverty line at 50% of median household income, multiple poverty lines should be set, e.g. at 60% of the median, so as to have a more comprehensive review on the circumstances of households at different levels of poverty risk. **Box 3.1** analyses the at-risk-of-poverty situation of households with income below 60% of pre-intervention median household income, and their socio-economic characteristics.

14 The annual changes in poverty line thresholds are calculated based on unrounded figures.

Figure 2.5: The poverty line by household size, 2009-2013
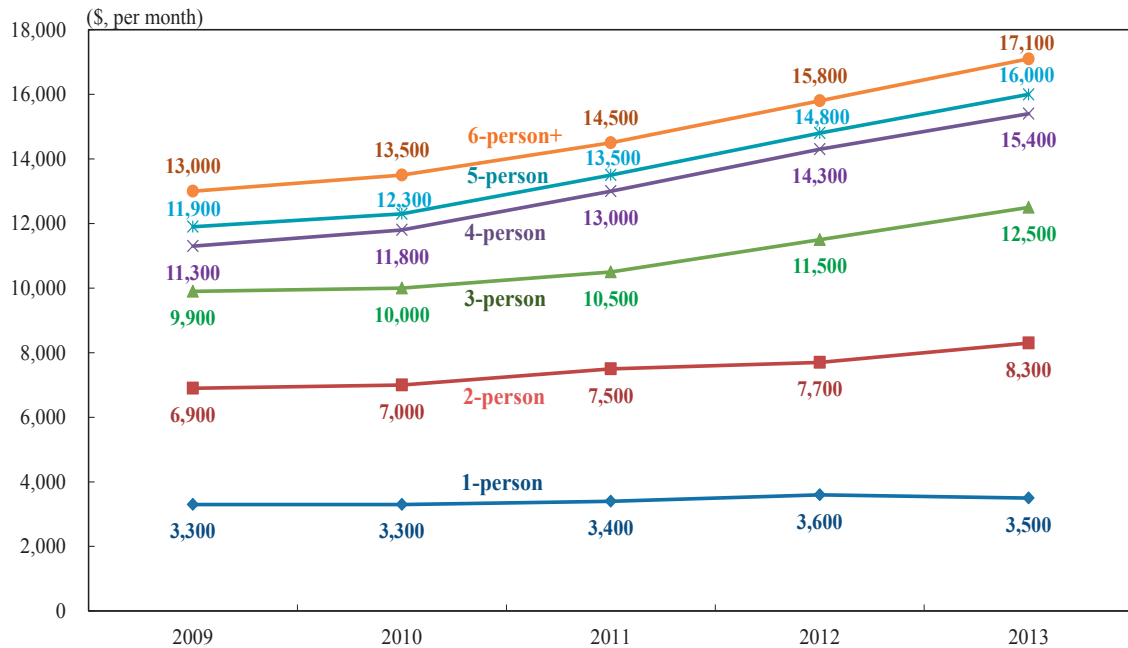
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.IV   Poverty Situation and Policy Effectiveness in Poverty Alleviation

2.8   Statistics indicate that the size of poor population and its corresponding poverty rate before policy intervention broadly followed a downward trend between 2009 and 2013, despite a slight rebound in the more recent years. After policy intervention, the poverty indicators in 2013 fell markedly, reflecting a sustained improvement in the overall poverty situation of Hong Kong in conjunction with the Government's increased efforts on poverty alleviation. The following section will analyse in detail the poverty indicators[15] under the poverty line framework.

(a)   Overall

2.9   In 2013, **before policy intervention**, the number of poor households, the size of poor population and the poverty rate were 554 900, 1 336 200 and 19.9% respectively. **After recurrent cash policy intervention**, these figures were lowered to 384 800, 972 200 and 14.5%. When compared with 2012, the three post-intervention indicators all fell notably, and such declines were the most visible in the past four years **(Figure 2.6)**.

---

15 For definitions of different poverty indicators, please refer to **Appendix 2**.

Figure 2.6: Poor population and poverty rate, 2009-2013
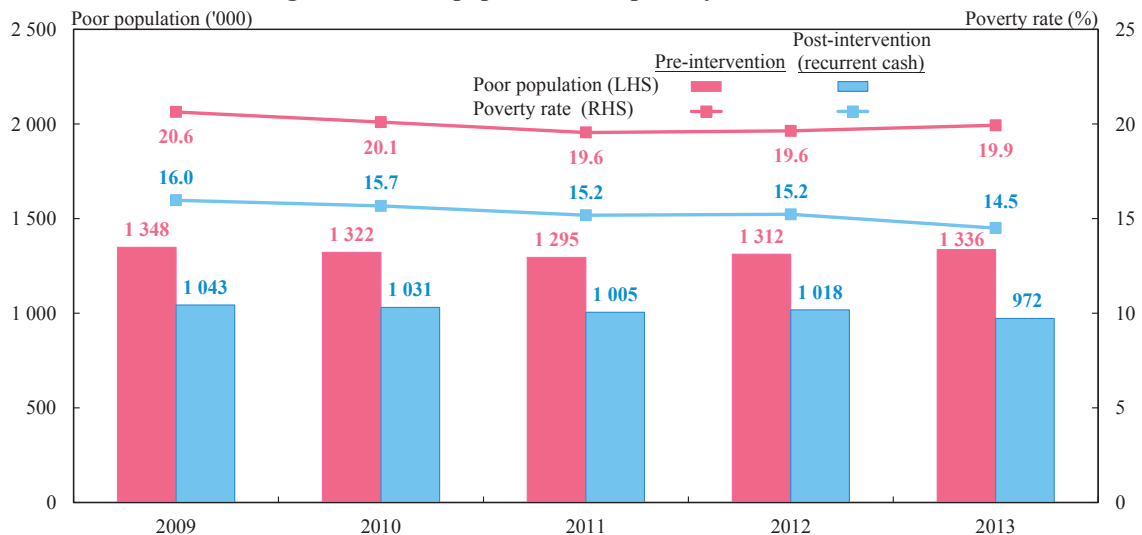
Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
Pre-intervention	541	536	530	541	555
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	406	405	399	403	385

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.10   As mentioned in **Chapter 1**, one key function of the poverty line is to compare the pre- and post-intervention poverty statistics for assessing policy effectiveness. Overall, the Government's recurrent cash benefits in 2013 helped lift 170 100 households and 364 000 people out of poverty, resulting in a discernible reduction of the poverty rate by 5.4 percentage points. In terms of reduction in both the poor population and its poverty rate, the policy effectiveness in 2013 is found to be the most significant in the past few years **(Figure 2.7)**. It is clear that increased effort of the Government in poverty alleviation over the past year has yielded positive results, in terms of a further improvement in overall poverty situation after policy intervention.

Figure 2.7: Effectiveness of recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation, 2009-2013

	2009	**2010**	**2011**	**2012**	**2013**
Reduction in poor households ('000)	135	130	131	138	170
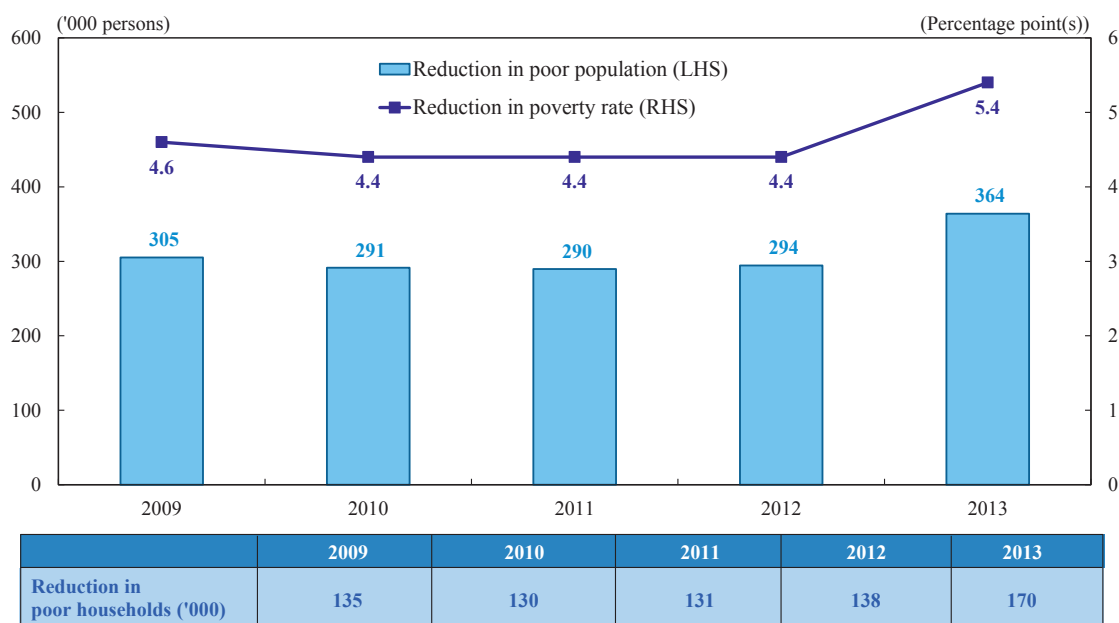
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.11   Regarding the poverty gap[16], with an increasing number of economically inactive poor households amid population ageing, and the visible increases of the poverty line thresholds, it is natural to see a widening in the pre-intervention poverty gap. In this regard, various poverty alleviation measures of the Government could provide certain relief. In 2013, the post-intervention total annual and average monthly poverty gaps were $15.0 billion and $3,300 respectively. As compared with the pre-intervention figures ($30.6 billion or $4,600), the total poverty gap was substantially narrowed by over half or $15.6 billion. This reduction was higher than that of 2012 by $1.6 billion. The average monthly poverty gap was also reduced appreciably[17] **(Figure 2.8)**.

---

16 Unlike the poverty incidence and poverty rate which measure the "extent" of poverty, the poverty gap aims at estimating the "depth" of poverty, i.e. the amount of money theoretically required to pull the poor households back to the level of poverty line. This poverty indicator, which is commonly used internationally, can provide a useful reference for monitoring poverty and formulating relevant policies.

17 It is worth noting that the total amount of benefits is usually higher than the reduction in total poverty gap before and after policy intervention, since non-poor households could also benefit from a considerable number of policy items.

Figure 2.8: Poverty gaps, 2009-2013

Note: (**) The amount of reduction in poverty gap after recurrent cash intervention is calculated based on unrounded figures.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.
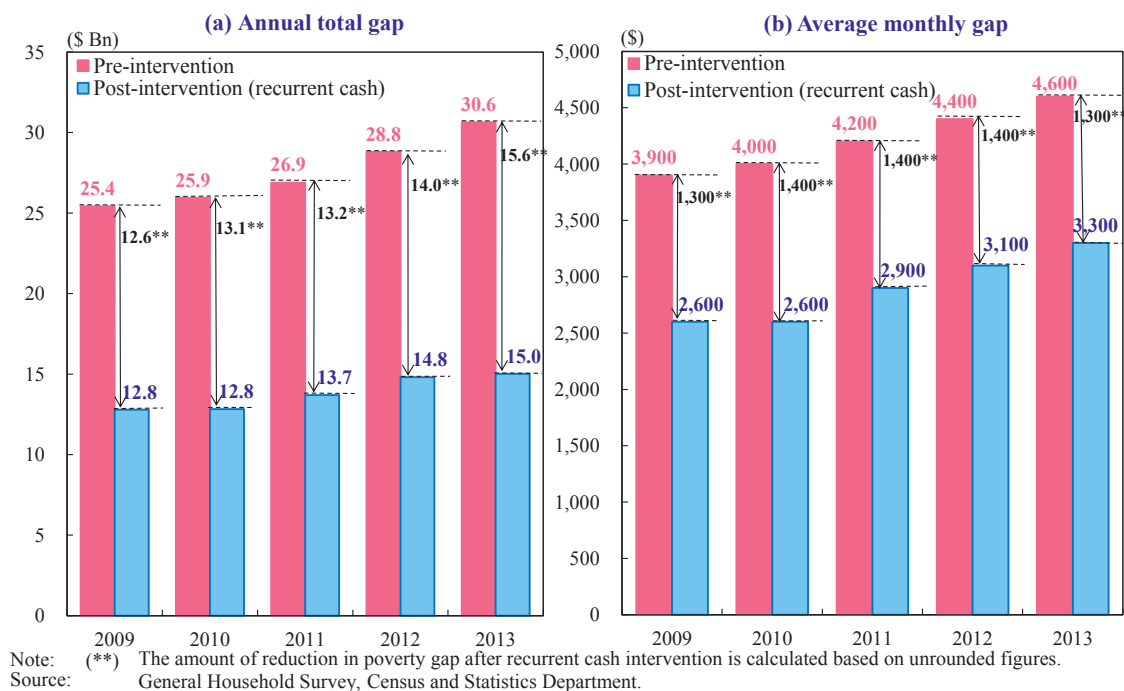
(b)   Analysed by economic activity status of households

2.12   **Before policy intervention**, the poor population and poverty rate among the economically active households in 2013 were 788 800 and 13.1% respectively (up by 25 400 and 0.3 percentage point as compared with 2012) **(Figure 2.9(a))**. Generally speaking, income conditions improved under economic upturn. Nevertheless, some working households with children to look after still bear a heavy burden. Some of the older aged who re-entered the workforce under a tight labour market usually take up part-time positions only. Their income growth lagged behind the overall trend, thereby leading to a slight increase in pre-intervention poverty figures. But it should be noted that the poverty rate of economically active households was still visibly lower than the territory-wide figure, reflecting the importance of employment in poverty reduction.

2.13   **After recurrent cash policy intervention**, the poverty situation of economically active households improved. Poor population fell further to 564 000 in 2013, with the poverty rate down to 9.4%. In comparison to the pre-intervention poverty indicators, recurrent cash benefits helped 224 800 people out of poverty in 2013, and the poverty rate was lowered by 3.7 percentage points. In terms of the magnitude of poverty reduction, both improvements were greater than those of 2012 (179 100 and 3.0 percentage points respectively) **(Figure 2.9(a))**.

Figure 2.9: Poor population and poverty rate by economic activity status, 2009-2013

Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
Pre-intervention	253	233	225	230	241
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	194	181	169	175	173

Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
Pre-intervention	288	302	305	311	314
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	213	224	229	228	211
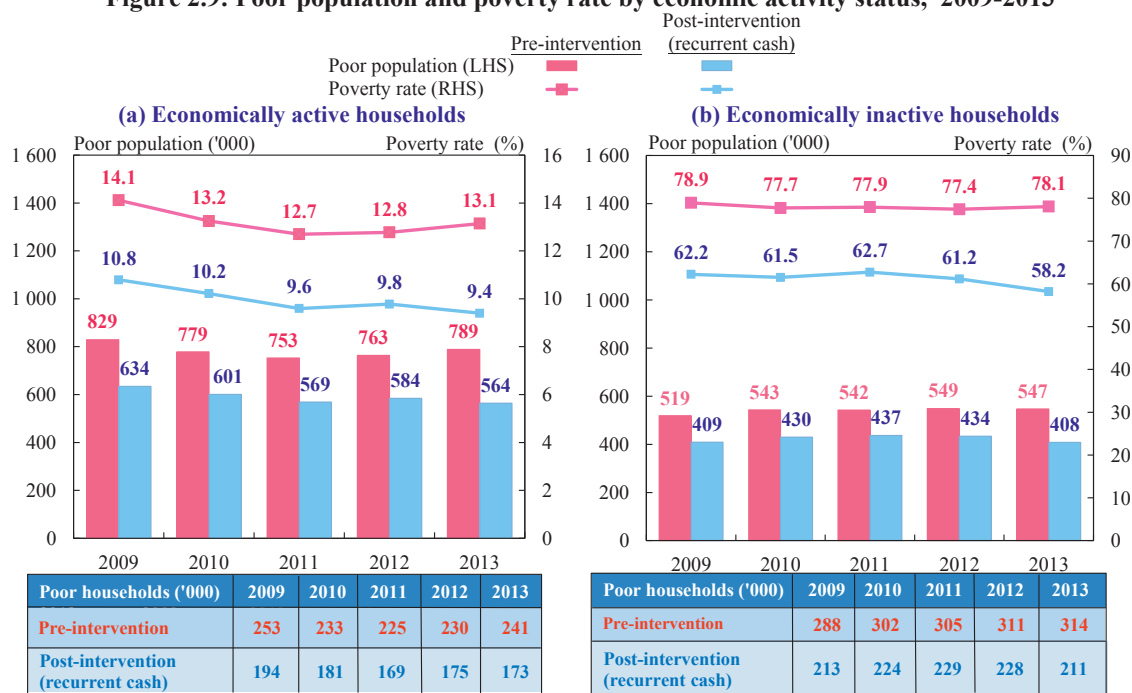
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.14   As regards the economically inactive households, the increase in poverty rate in 2013 before policy intervention mainly reflects the ageing trend of the society. **After recurrent cash policy intervention**, the poor population and the poverty rate among these households were 408 200 and 58.2% respectively in 2013, improved visibly as compared with 2012. The policy effectiveness of recurrent cash measures in alleviating poverty of this group was very impressive, conceivably attributable to the full implementation of OALA. In 2013, among the 139 200 people lifted out of poverty, 65.1% (90 700 people) were elders. The corresponding poverty reduction rate was 19.9 percentage points, 3.7 percentage points higher than the 16.2 percentage points reduction in 2012 **(Figure 2.9(b))**.

2.15   Analysing the poverty gap in terms of policy effectiveness, recurrent cash benefits helped narrow the total poverty gap in 2013 by $15.6 billion, i.e. from $30.6 billion to $15.0 billion. Nearly 70% ($10.7 billion) of this reduction was attributable to recurrent cash benefits, including OALA, received by economically inactive households under the poverty line, effectively paring down the total poverty gap of this group. The remaining 30% ($4.9 billion) of the reduction was due to recurrent cash benefits received by the economically active households **(Figure 2.10)**.

Figure 2.10: Total annual poverty gap by economic activity status, 2009-2013
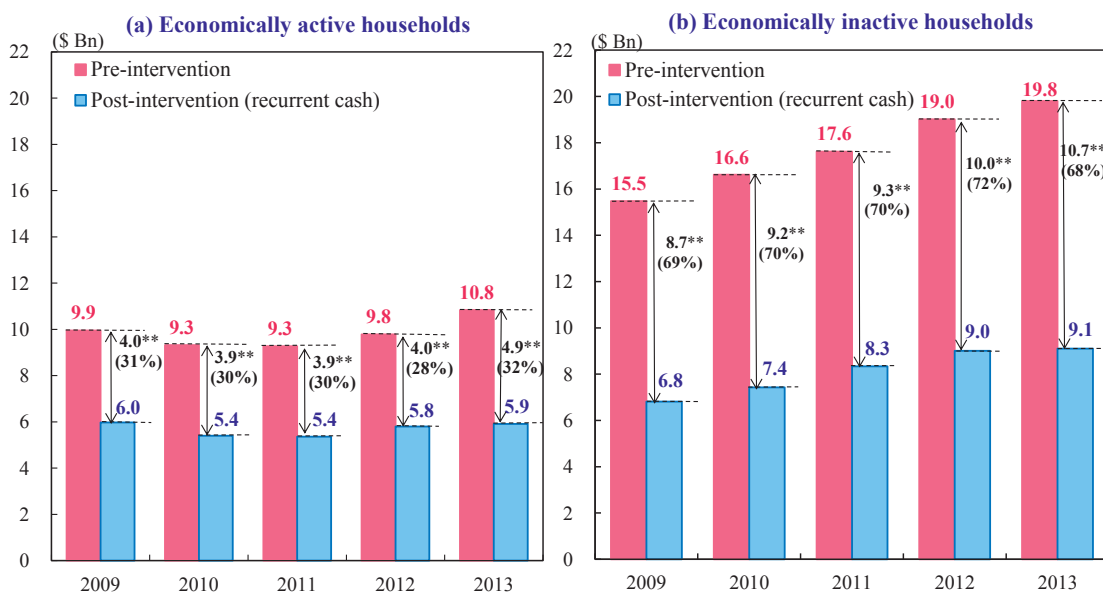
Notes: (**) The amount of reduction in total poverty gap after recurrent cash intervention.
( ) Figures in parentheses denote the shares in total reduction.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.16 To summarise, the pre-intervention poverty situation of Hong Kong in 2013 was affected by two factors. On the one hand, thanks to the generally resilient domestic economy and tight labour market, the employment earnings of economically active households improved in general. On the other hand, under the relative poverty concept, population under the poverty line would still increase when some of their working members are engaged only in lower-skilled or short-working-hours jobs, resulting in low employment earnings. In addition, a continuous increase in elderly retirees alongside an ageing population also naturally expands the size of the poor if poverty is defined solely by income. Nevertheless, recurrent cash measures of the Government, in particular the full implementation of OALA and the enhancement of the WITS Scheme, have improved the livelihood of many low-income households. As a result, the number of poor households, size of the poor population and poverty rate after policy intervention all showed distinct improvements in 2013, even though the effectiveness in poverty alleviation could be different among these measures.

(c)   Poverty alleviation effectiveness of selected recurrent cash items

2.17   Analysed by various recurrent cash items, CSSA is still the most effective poverty alleviation measure, lifting some 101 400 households and 191 400 people out of poverty in 2013, resulting in a reduction of poverty rate by 2.8 percentage points. OALA also demonstrated a visible poverty alleviation effect, second only to CSSA. It lifted 49 100 households and 106 800 people (i.e. 69 000 elders[18] and 37 800 family members residing therein) out of poverty, lowering the overall poverty rate by 1.6 percentage points. The effectiveness of education benefits was also noticeable[19] **(Figure 2.11)**.

Figure 2.11: Effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation, 2013

	CSSA	**OALA**	**Education benefits**	**OAA**	**DA**	**WITS**	**All recurrent cash benefits**
Reduction in poor households ('000)	101	49	21	11	8	3	170
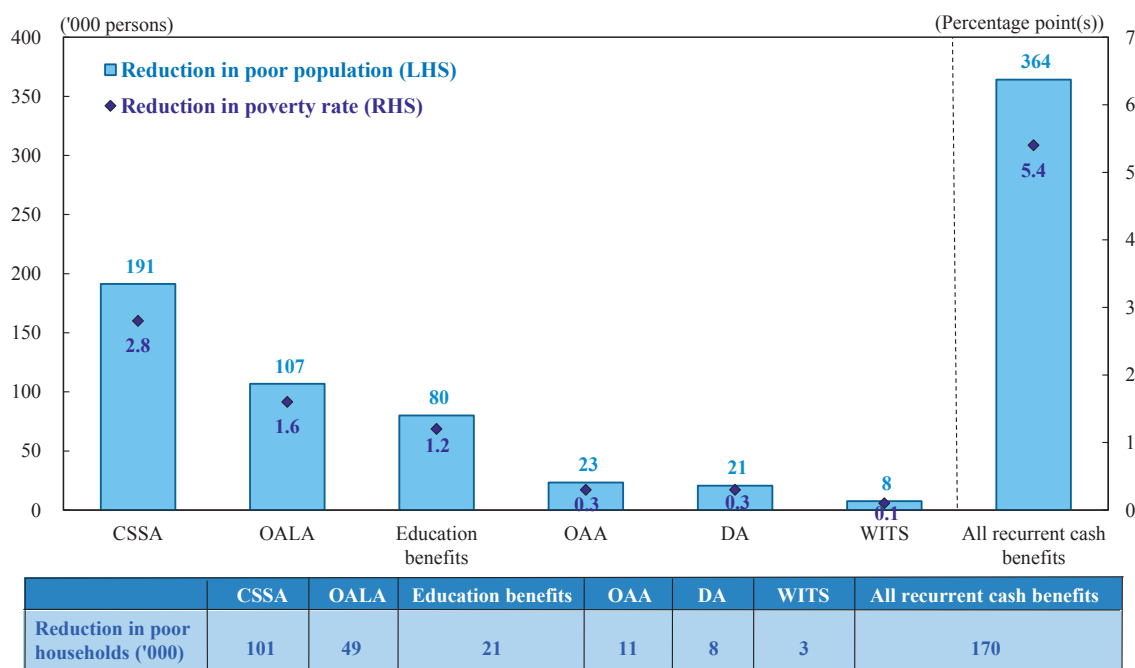
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.18   In addition, the enhanced WITS Scheme launched in 2013 allows working people in need to apply for the Scheme either on an individual basis or a household basis. While the household-based application was previously the only option, the more flexible Scheme after enhancement is able to benefit more people in need. As at July 2014, the number of WITS beneficiaries totalled at 78 200 persons, up by 69.7% year-on-year. Yet, due to its relatively small amount of subsidy offered as compared with other higher-subsidy recurrent cash items, its individual impact on poverty alleviation was relatively less visible.

---

18 Among these elders, some of them have switched from receiving OAA to OALA.

19 The assistance of education benefits to with-children households was particularly significant. Among the 80 100 people lifted out of poverty by education benefits in 2013, about 60% were from with-children households.

2.19   In sum, among households that were lifted out of poverty through recurrent cash transfer, some 60% were attributable to CSSA, followed by OALA (about 28.9%). Similarly, some 70% of the total poverty gap reduction by recurrent cash benefits was attributable to CSSA, while nearly 25% was due to OALA. This clearly shows that these measures can indeed effectively improve the livelihood of the poor households.

2.20   It should be noted that only recurrent cash benefits were taken into account when conducting the above policy effectiveness assessment, according to the core analytical framework of the poverty line adopted by CoP. Such effectiveness would be more visible when non-recurrent cash or in-kind benefits have been considered. To understand more about the changes in poverty indicators after factoring in non-recurrent cash benefits, please refer to **Box 2.1**. **Box 2.2** examines the situation when means-tested in-kind benefits (such as PRH provision) are taken into account.

Box 2.1

Poverty Situation after Taking into Account Non-recurrent Cash Benefits

Apart from recurrent cash benefits, the Government has also provided many non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures) in recent years, for example the provision of rates waivers, electricity subsidies, one additional month of social security payments, public rental waivers, etc.[20], involving a considerable amount of public resources. While the core analytical framework of assessing policy effectiveness in poverty alleviation only covers recurrent cash benefits, the additional impact of non-recurrent cash items may also be estimated. This box article furnishes the poverty situation after taking into account non-recurrent cash measures.

2. Excluding the effect of "Scheme $6,000" in order to avoid additional fluctuations of the poverty indicators, the latest statistics after policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash) show that the number of poor households fell from 341 400 in 2012 to 332 800 in 2013, and the poor population and poverty rate declined from 881 700 and 13.2% to 846 600 and 12.6%[21] respectively **(Figure 2.12)**, broadly similar to the situation after recurrent cash intervention only.

Figure 2.12: Poor population and poverty rate after taking into account non-recurrent cash benefits, 2009-2013
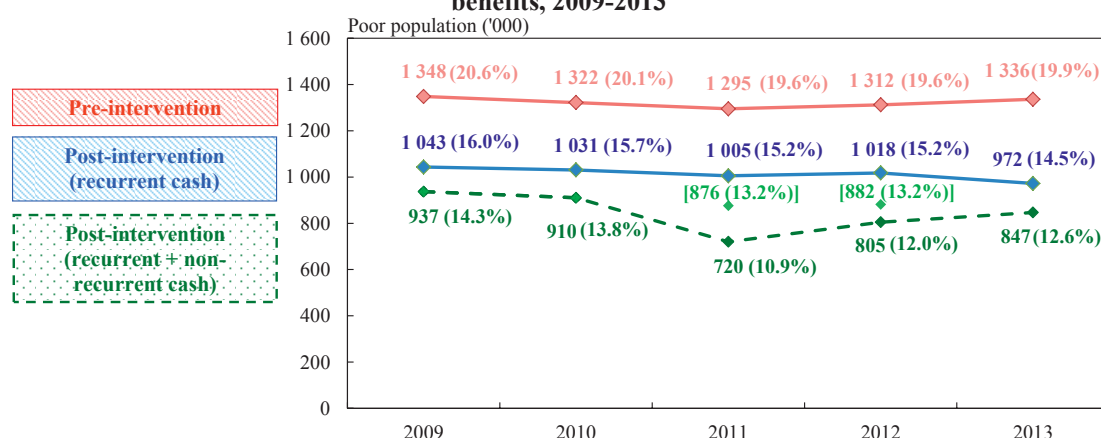
Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
Pre-intervention	541	536	530	541	555
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	406	405	399	403	385
Post-intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	361	354	281 [339]	312 [341]	333

Notes: ( ) Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding poverty rates.
[ ] Figures in square brackets denote the corresponding poverty figures with the effect of "Scheme $6,000" excluded. As "Scheme $6,000" was covered in 2011 and 2012 only, there was no corresponding figure for 2013.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

20 For the coverage and estimation of non-recurrent cash benefits, please refer to **Appendix 3**.

21 "Scheme $6,000" was the main factor behind the more prominent declines in the poor population and poverty rate in 2011 and 2012. After including the one-off effect of "Scheme $6,000", the poor population and poverty rate in 2011 (and 2012) were 720 200 (804 900) and 10.9% (12.0%) respectively. This demonstrates the additional fluctuation brought to poverty figures by non-recurrent measures.

Box 2.1 (Cont'd)

3.   As compared with the situation when only taking into account recurrent cash benefits, non-recurrent cash measures further increased the magnitude of poverty alleviation in 2013 by some 52 000 households and 125 600 persons respectively. The poverty rate was thus further reduced by 1.9 percentage points **(Figure 2.13)**. Please refer to **Appendix 5** for the corresponding detailed poverty statistics.

Figure 2.13: Effectiveness of non-recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation, 2009-2013

Reduction in poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	135	130	131	138	170
Post-intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	180	181	192	199	222
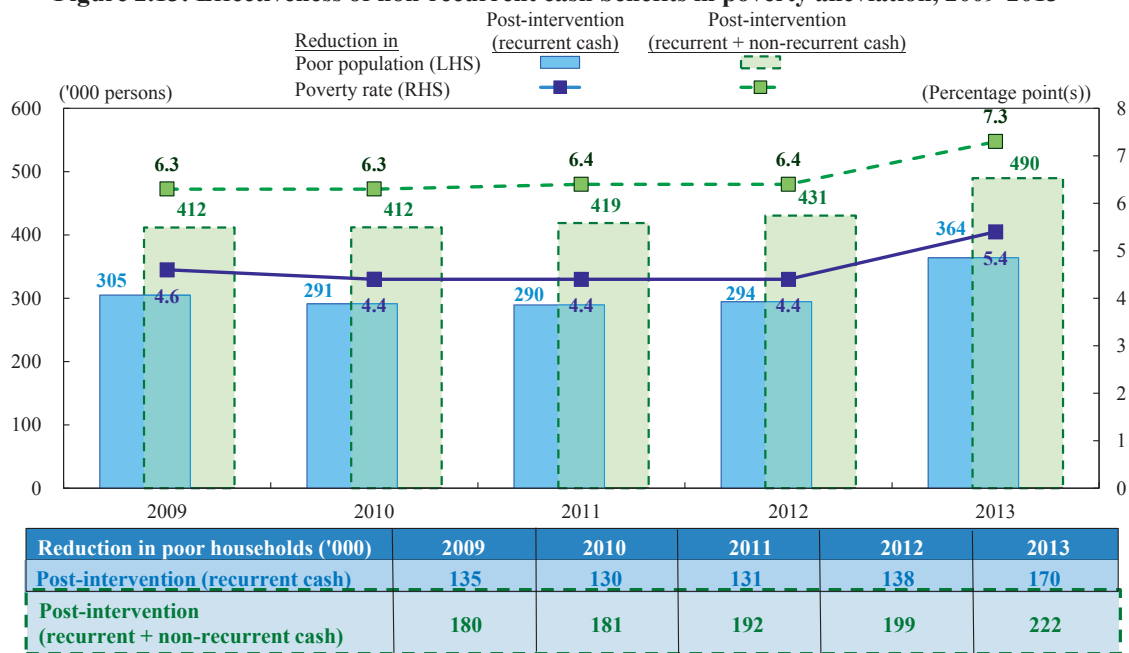
Note: Excluding the effect of "Scheme $6,000".
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

4.   Nevertheless, while non-recurrent cash benefits lowered the poverty rate further by 1.9 percentage points, they are much less effective than that of recurrent cash measures in terms of poverty alleviation. Taking the year of 2013 as an example, non-recurrent cash benefits are estimated to amount to $23.2 billion. The estimated amount of CSSA was $13.5 billion, representing only 58.1% of the former, yet it could reduce the poverty rate by 2.8 percentage points. The reason behind is that non-recurrent measures[22] aim to alleviate burden of the general public, hence some of the items are non-means-tested and purport to benefit the community at large. Since these measures are not targeted at poor households, their poverty alleviation impact is visibly less than that of more targeted recurrent cash benefits, in spite of the massive amount of resources devoted by the Government.

---

22 Measures funded by CCF aim at assisting households and people with financial difficulties, e.g. provision of "one-off living subsidy for low-income households not living in public housing and not receiving CSSA". It should also be pointed out that while the individual poverty alleviation effect of CCF measures was not significant, low-income households benefiting from CCF might also be covered by other items, thereby magnifying the composite effect of poverty alleviation. In addition, the Government injected an additional $15 billion into the CCF in 2013/14 and hence along with more measures implemented by the CCF to plug the gaps in the existing welfare system, the expected poverty alleviation effect should be more visible in 2014 and beyond.

Box 2.2

The Effectiveness of In-kind Benefits in Poverty Alleviation

Although the core analytical framework of the poverty line only covers recurrent cash benefits, the Government has also rendered assistance to grassroots through a number of means-tested in-kind benefits. Among them, the provision of PRH is of particular importance.

2.   PRH is undoubtedly effective in improving the livelihood of the grassroots. Yet, as the benefit transferred from PRH is not an actual cash subsidy, its quantification as part of household income could be controversial[23]. Hence, its impact is estimated separately as supplementary information, as with the case of non-recurrent cash benefits.

Estimation results

Figure 2.14: Poor population and poverty rate after taking into account in-kind benefits, 2009-2013

Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
Pre-intervention	541	536	530	541	555
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	406	405	399	403	385
Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	284	278	271	272	269
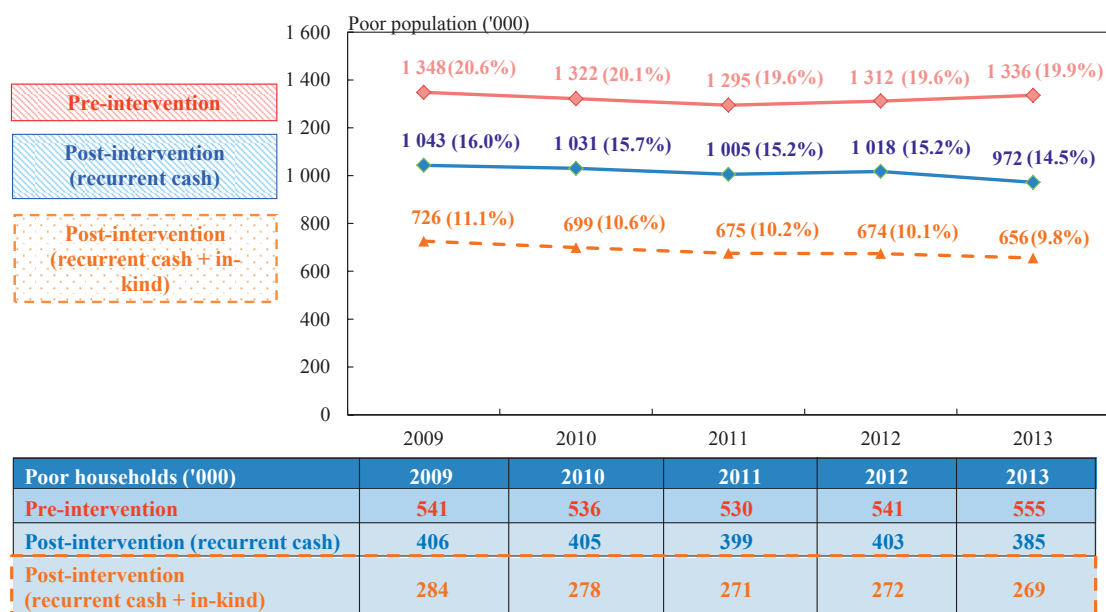
Note: ( )   Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding poverty rates.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.   The number of poor households, size of the poor population and poverty rate after policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind benefits) are shown in **Figure 2.14**. All of these figures declined in 2013 over 2012[24]. In comparison with the poverty

---

23 For the estimation and limitations of in-kind transfer from the provision of public rental housing, please refer to **Appendix 4**.

24 The post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind) poverty rate in 2013 declined by 0.3 percentage point as compared with 2012, which is smaller than the corresponding decrease in post-intervention (recurrent cash) poverty rate (i.e. 0.7 percentage point). This was mainly due to the enhanced poverty alleviation effort of recurrent cash benefits upon the full implementation of OALA, which enabled more beneficiaries to be lifted out of poverty without the additional boost from in-kind transfer.

Box 2.2 (Cont'd)

situation after recurrent cash intervention, PRH and other in-kind benefits in 2013 lifted up the livelihood of an additional 115 500 households (or 316 400 persons) to a level at least equivalent to the poverty line. The poverty rate was further reduced by 4.7 percentage points **(Figure 2.15)**. These findings only aim at providing a reference to assess the effectiveness of in-kind benefits in poverty alleviation and do not purport to manipulate the poverty figures.

Figure 2.15: Effectiveness of in-kind benefits in poverty alleviation, 2009-2013

Reduction in poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	135	130	131	138	170
Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	257	257	260	269	286
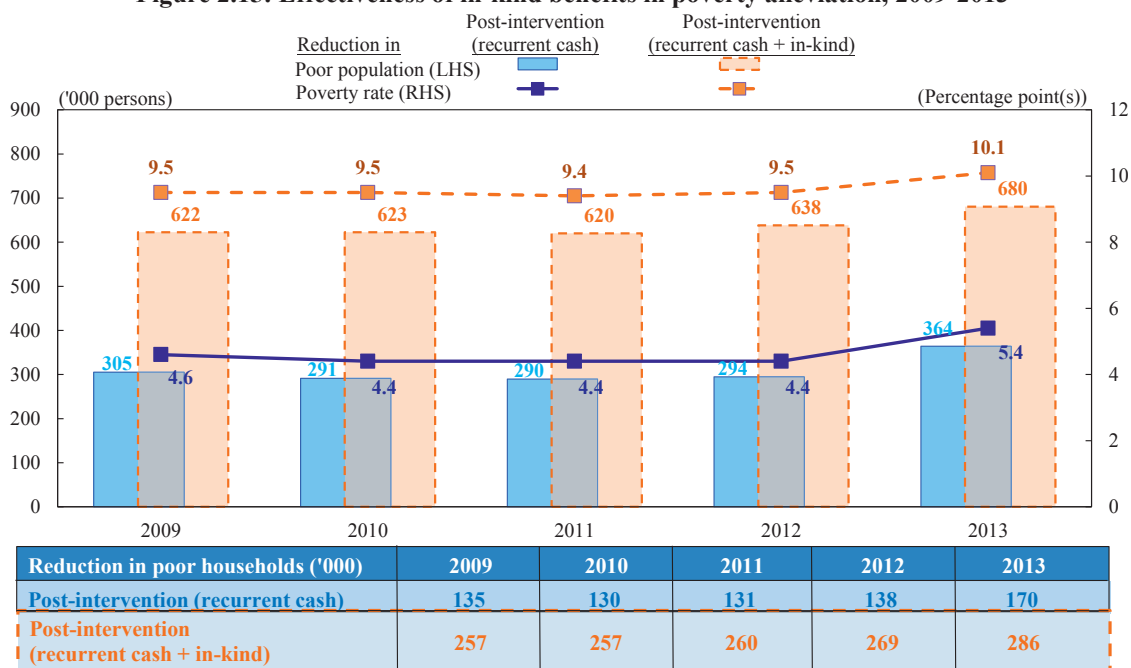
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

4.　　When compared with the selected recurrent cash benefits as shown in **Figure 2.11**, the policy effectiveness of PRH is comparable to that of CSSA, the scheme with the most prominent effect of poverty reduction **(Figure 2.16)**. **Table 2.2** shows the estimated transfer of recurrent cash benefits, non-recurrent cash benefits, and PRH provision and their corresponding impacts on poverty alleviation. It can be seen that PRH provision is indeed effective in improving the livelihood of the grassroots, and its poverty alleviation effectiveness is not to be ignored.

Box 2.2 (Cont'd)

Table 2.2: Estimated transfer and impact on poverty alleviation by policy category, 2013

Policy category	Estimated transfer ($ Bn)	Proportion of transfer enjoyed by poor households (%)	Reduction in poverty rate (% point(s))
Recurrent cash	32.8	65.8	5.4
CSSA	13.5	98.1	2.8
OALA	10.1	44.7	1.6
Non-recurrent cash	23.2	18.5	1.9
PRH provision	26.0	36.3	3.7

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Figure 2.16: Comparison of effectiveness in poverty alleviation, PRH provision and selected recurrent cash benefits, 2013
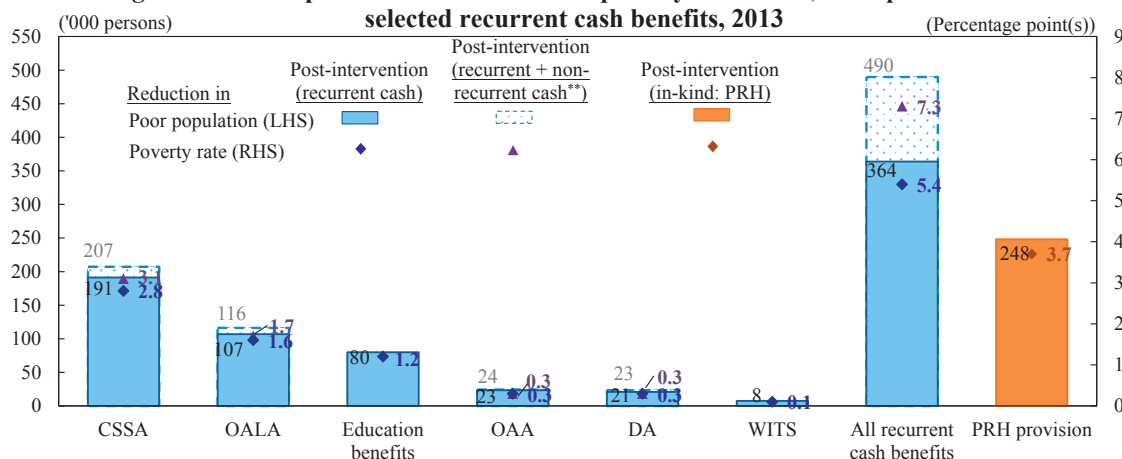
Reduction in poor households ('000)	CSSA	OALA	Education benefits	OAA	DA	WITS	All recurrent cash benefits	PRH provision
Post-intervention								
- Recurrent cash	101	49	21	11	8	3	170	-
- Recurrent + non-recurrent cash	114	53	21	12	9	3	222	-
- In-kind: PRH	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	91

Note: (**) Illustrating the additional poverty alleviation impact (reductions in poor population and poverty rate) of the corresponding non-recurrent measures, such as the provision of extra one-month allowances for recipients of CSSA, OAA, OALA and DA.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

5.   Further analysing the average monthly household welfare transfer by policy item, it can be seen that the estimated in-kind transfer value of PRH provision remained stable at around $1,400 over the past three years **(Figure 2.17)**.   In comparison to the nearly 9% per annum increase in private housing rentals over the past three years, this utterly reflects that the estimation methodology for the transfer of PRH provision is conservative and reasonably prudent.

Box 2.2 (Cont'd)

Figure 2.17: Estimated average transfer per household by policy category, 2009-2013
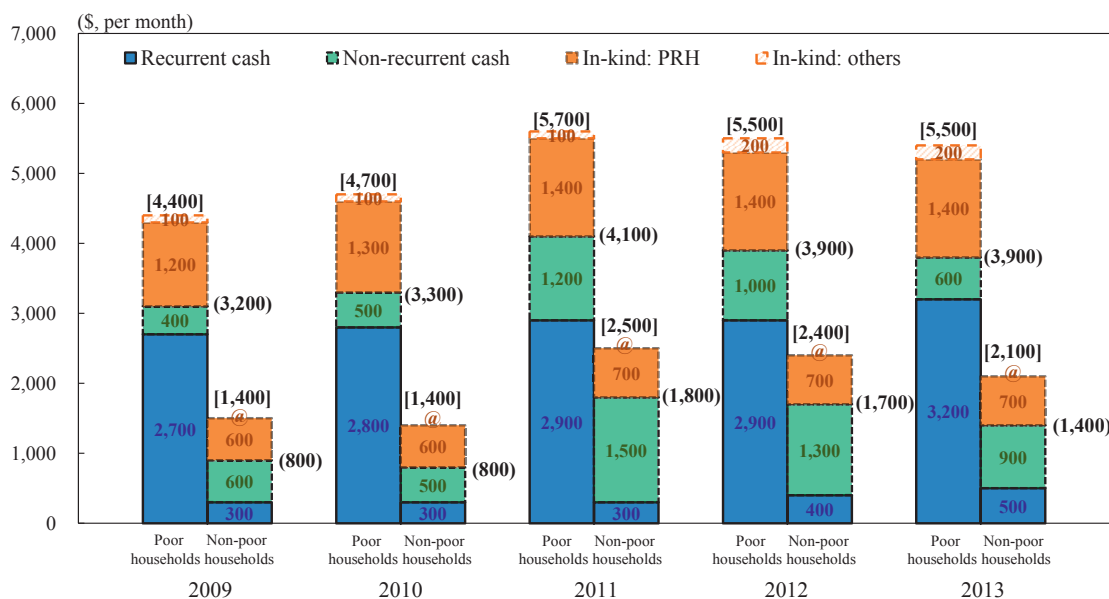
Notes: (@) Smaller than $50 and are not shown in the figure.
Figures in parentheses denote the sum of estimated recurrent and non-recurrent cash transfer; figures in square brackets denote the sum of all estimated transfer.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

6.   C&SD is conducting the 2014/15 HES, the results of which could be helpful in more thoroughly understanding on the expenditure pattern of poor households, e.g. the proportion of housing costs in total household expenditure, etc. The relevant findings could provide important data for exploring the enhancement of the poverty line framework in the future.

2.V   Poverty Situation by Age

2.21   As highlighted in paragraph 2.16, the increase in poverty figures before policy intervention mainly reflects the rising number of retired elders amidst population ageing.   Given that the relative poverty line takes household income as the single indicator for measuring poverty and the income growth for some households lags behind the overall, the size of poor population typically increases as the poverty line thresholds shift upward.   A further breakdown of poverty rate by age reveals more clearly that the increase of 1.4 percentage points in the pre-intervention poverty rate for elders aged 65 and above in 2013 over 2012 was the major factor behind the 0.3 percentage point increase in the overall poverty rate **(Table 2.3)**.

Table 2.3: Pre- and post-intervention poverty rates and their annual changes by age, 2013

	Poor population ('000)			Poverty rate (%)		
	2012	*2013*	*Annual change[@] ('000)*	*2012*	*2013*	*Annual change (% point(s))*
Pre-intervention						
Below 18	253.6	241.7	-11.9	24.2	23.7	-0.5
18-64	671.0	675.0	4.1	14.1	14.2	0.1
65 and above	387.8	419.5	31.7	43.5	44.9	1.4
Overall	**1 312.3**	**1 336.2**	**23.9**	**19.6**	**19.9**	**0.3**
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)						
Below 18	208.8	189.8	-19.0	19.9	18.6	-1.3
18-64	512.5	496.9	-15.6	10.8	10.5	-0.3
65 and above	296.6	285.5	-11.1	33.3	30.5	-2.8
Overall	**1 017.8**	**972.2**	**-45.7**	**15.2**	**14.5**	**-0.7**

Note: (@)   The annual changes in the sizes of poor population are computed based on unrounded figures.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.22   Further analysing the poverty situation by age **(Figure 2.18)**[25]:

> ➢ **Children aged below 18:** the pre- and post-intervention child poverty situations both improved.   Before policy intervention, the number of poor children and poverty rate were 241 700 and 23.7% respectively in 2013, down by 11 900 and 0.5 percentage point from 2012.   After policy intervention, the number of poor children and poverty rate were 189 800 and 18.6% respectively, down by 19 000 and 1.3 percentage points from 2012.   Yet, the higher-than-overall child

---

25 It should be noted that the statistics by age cover the entire population.   Hence, the number of poor elders aged 65 and above is different from the number of persons living in elderly poor households (households with all members aged 65 and above).

poverty rate after recurrent cash intervention continues to warrant attention.

➢ **People aged 18-64:** in 2013, the poor population and poverty rate before policy intervention were 675 000 and 14.2% respectively, up slightly by 4 100 and 0.1 percentage point from 2012. After policy intervention, the corresponding figures were 496 900 and 10.5%, down by 15 600 and 0.3 percentage point from 2012. This on one hand reflected the enhancement of the WITS Scheme, and the full implementation of OALA on the other, which also benefits some family members living with elders.

➢ **Elders aged 65 and above:** with the number of elderly retirees in lack of regular income rising continuously amidst population ageing, the number of poor elders has been on a sustained uptrend before policy intervention, especially when poverty is defined solely by income. Before policy intervention, the number of poor elders and its poverty rate in 2013 were 419 500 and 44.9% respectively, notably higher by 31 700 and 1.4 percentage points from 2012. Yet, after taking into account the Government's recurrent cash transfer, the number of poor elders after policy intervention fell notably to 285 500, the first decline in the past four years. The corresponding poverty rate in 2013 also declined appreciably by 2.8 percentage points to 30.5% from 2012, mainly reflecting the effectiveness of OALA. **Box 2.3** further analyses the elderly poverty situation.

Figure 2.18: Poor population and poverty rate by age, 2009-2013
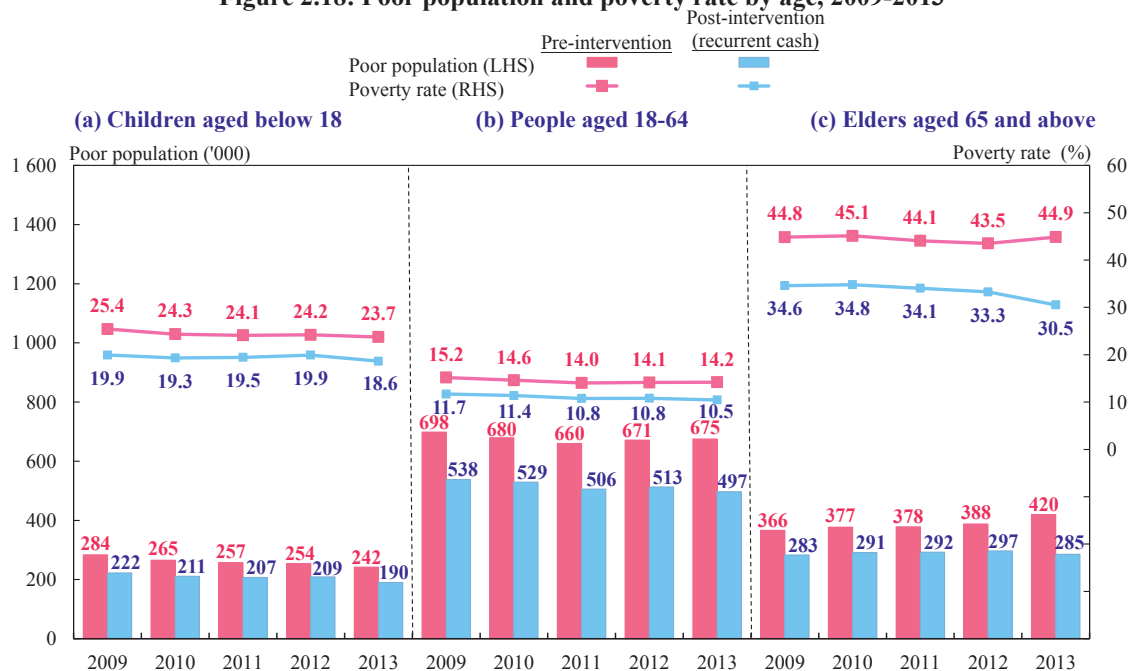
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 2.3

Poverty Situation of the Elderly

Over the past five years, the post-intervention poverty rate of elders aged 65 and above was persistently higher than those of children aged below 18 and people aged 18-64. This box article furnishes the elderly poverty situation of Hong Kong.

Latest poverty situation

2.   In 2013, there were 934 600 elders aged 65 and above in Hong Kong, among whom 285 500 were identified as poor after policy intervention, representing a poverty rate of 30.5%. In other words, three in ten elders were defined as in poverty **(Figure 2.19(a))**. After policy intervention, about one-fifth (20.1% or 57 400 persons) of the poor elders were residing in households receiving CSSA. As for the remaining 228 100 poor elders living in non-CSSA households, most of them (96.8% or 220 800 persons) were economically inactive **(Figure 2.19(b))**.

Figure 2.19: Poor elders by whether CSSA-receiving and economic activity status, 2013
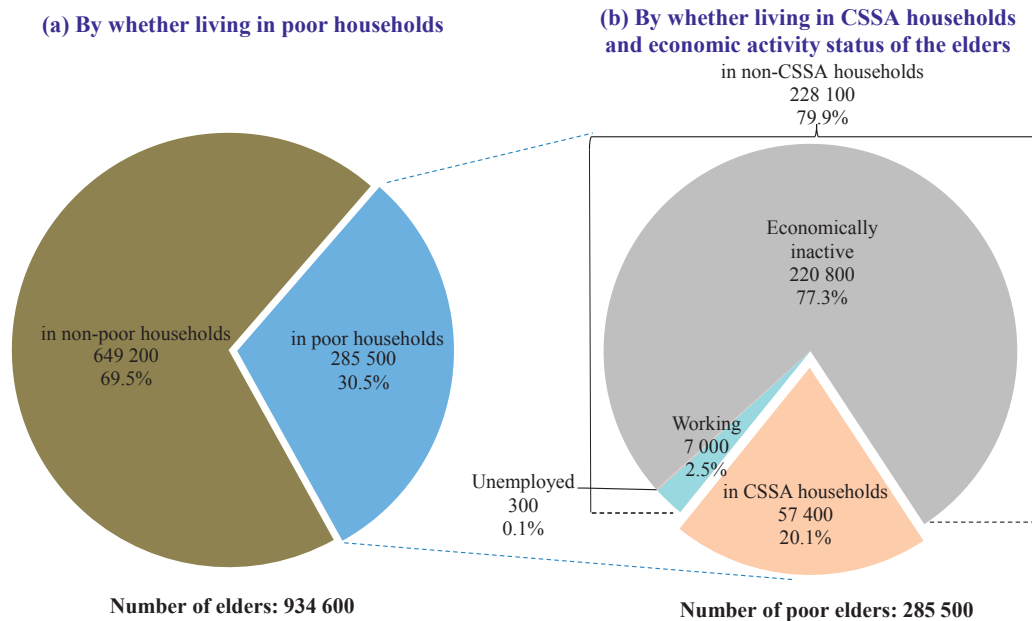
(a) By whether living in poor households

(b) By whether living in CSSA households and economic activity status of the elders

Number of elders: 934 600

Number of poor elders: 285 500

Note: Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

3.　　As highlighted several times in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2012*, one of the limitations of the poverty line is that it takes income as the sole indicator for measuring poverty. Against the backdrop of an ageing population, many elders are living alone or with their spouse only (39.0% of elders were living in 1- or 2-person elderly families). With most of them already retired, economically inactive and hence in lack of employment income, they are likely to be persistently classified as poor[26] under the analytical framework of the poverty line which only measures income, even though some may live on assets and / or have no financial needs. The higher the age group, the more prominent this limitation would become. The relevant statistics should therefore be analysed with caution.

4.　　Further analysed by household size, it is found that in 2013, about three-quarters of poor elders resided in 1- (16.2%) or 2-person (58.9%) households **(Figure 2.20(a))** after recurrent cash intervention, with their poverty rates significantly higher. Taking 2013 as an example, the poverty rate for these elders living in 1- and 2-person households as a whole was 43.2%, notably higher than the overall elderly poverty rate of 30.5%. Analysed by whether residing in CSSA households, the proportions of non-CSSA poor elders in 1- and 2-person households were broadly similar to the overall **(Figure 2.20(b))**.

Figure 2.20: Selected socio-economic characteristics of poor elders, 2013
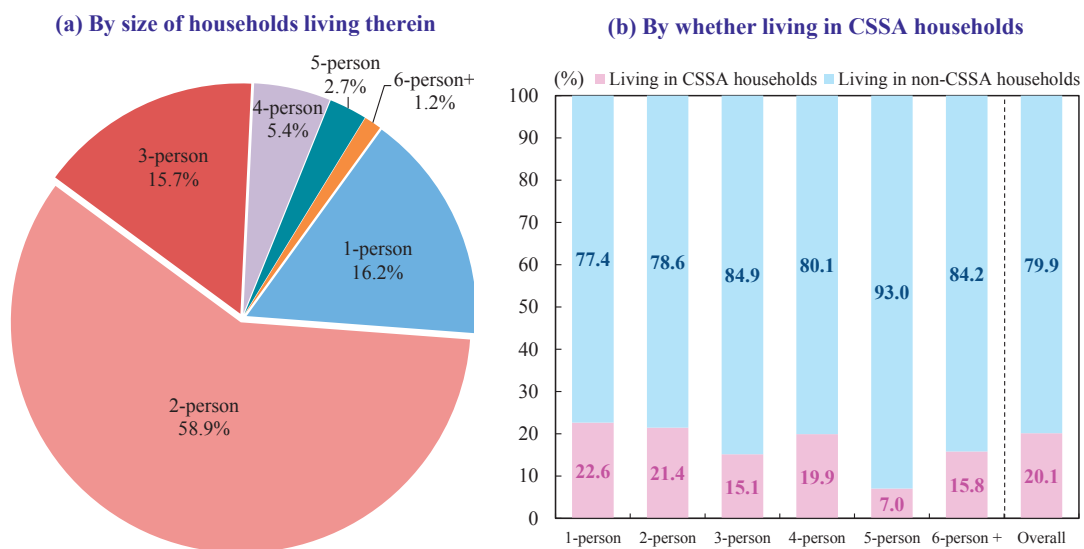
(a) By size of households living therein

(b) By whether living in CSSA households

Number of poor elders: 285 500

Note:　　Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source:　General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

---

26 After policy intervention, the poverty rate of elderly households was 49.0%.

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

5.   Among the 228 100 elders residing in non-CSSA households and being classified as poor, 127 900 (56.1%) reported that they have no financial needs. Also adding poor elders who reside in owner-occupied private housing without mortgages and loans, the figure would increase to 163 100 (71.5%). This reflects the limitations of the poverty line, which takes household income as the single indicator for measuring poverty without considering assets and therefore includes poor elders who are "asset-rich, income-poor" **(Figure 2.21)**.

**Figure 2.21: Poor elders in non-CSSA households, by reason of not applying
for CSSA and housing type, 2013**
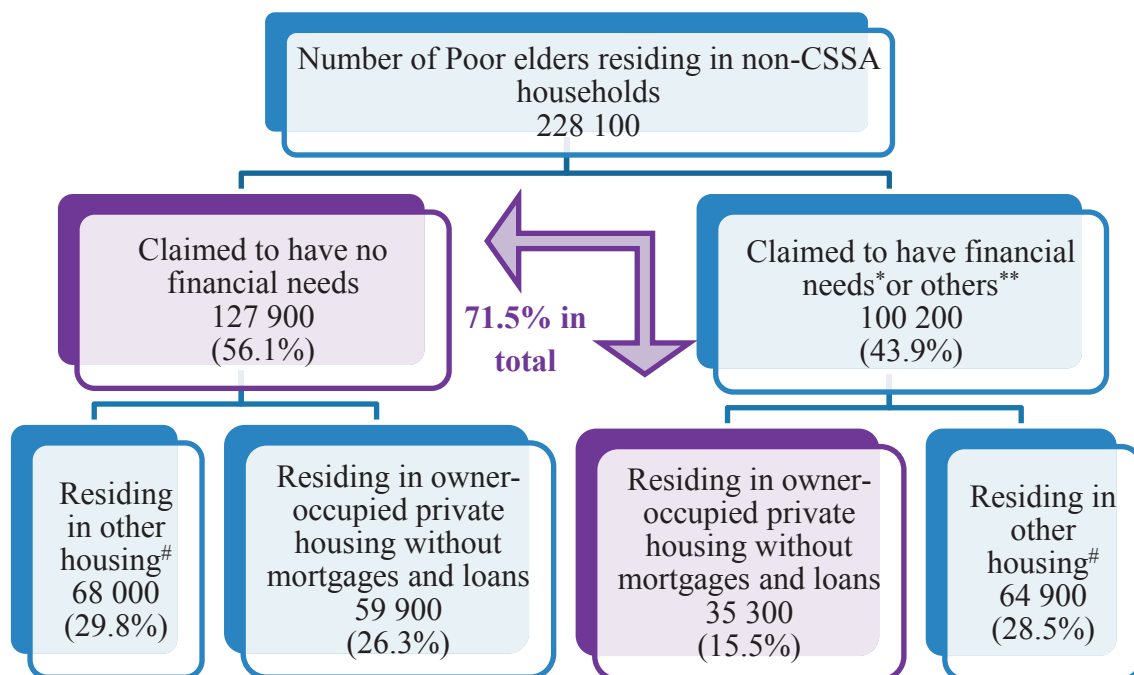
Notes: ( )   Figures in parentheses denote the proportion of the relevant elders out of all poor elders residing in non-CSSA households.
                (#)   PRH, subsidised housing, temporary housing and private housing (including tenants and those owner-occupiers with mortgages or loans).
                (*)   Including those who have financial needs but do not satisfy residence requirement / do not pass the income and assets tests / are not willing to apply.
                (**)   Including those whose applications for CSSA are in progress and who refuse to report their monthly household income / reasons for not applying for CSSA.
                              Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

The effectiveness of OALA and selected policy intervention items in alleviating elderly poverty

6.   Whilst not all of the poor elders have financial needs, this does not mean that the Government would then neglect the heavy living burden faced by indigent elders. To assist the needy elders while efficiently using limited public resources, the Government has introduced the means-tested OALA under the Social Security Allowance (SSA) Scheme since 1st April, 2013 to supplement the living expenses of elders in need of financial support[27]. Since implementation[28], OALA has benefited around 420 000 eligible elders. Indeed, about 40% (40.9% or 381 800 persons) of the elders aged 65 and above were OALA recipients in 2013 **(Figure 2.22)**[29].

7.   OALA has a pronounced impact on alleviating elderly poverty. As discussed in **Section 2.V**, the number of poor elders aged 65 and above persistently increased from 2009 to 2012 after policy intervention, whilst the respective poverty rate only went down marginally. Upon the full implementation of OALA in 2013, the number of poor elders after policy intervention fell for the first time in the past four years. The respective reduction in poverty rate was also more significant.

Figure 2.22: Elders by social security coverage, 2013

CSSA
110 700
11.8%

OAA
212 500
22.7%

Without CSSA and SSA
197 400
21.1%

OALA
381 800
40.9%

DA
32 100
3.4%

Number of elders: 934 600
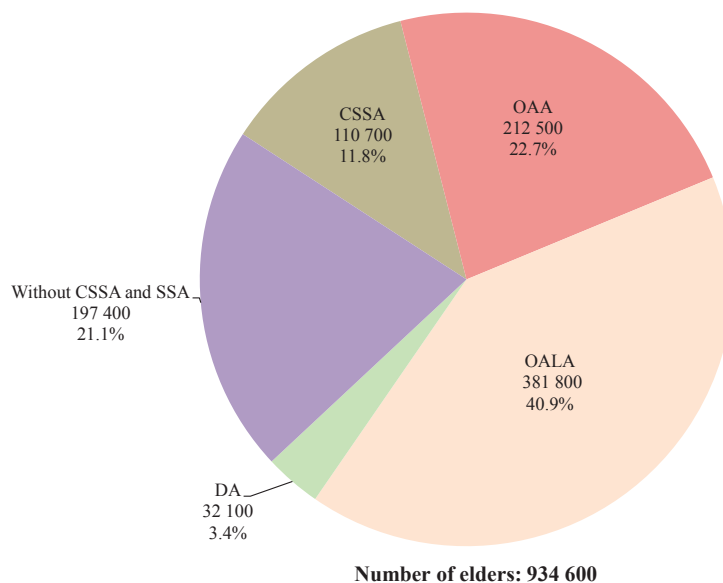
Note: These are estimates from GHS and may not match the administrative records of the Social Welfare Department.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

---

27 The effective date of OALA is 1st December, 2012.

28 As at end-July 2014, the number of OALA cases was 420 266 according to the administrative records of the Social Welfare Department (SWD).

29 These are estimates of GHS and may not match the administrative records of SWD.

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

8.   Comparing the individual effectiveness of various recurrent cash benefits in alleviating elderly poverty in 2013, OALA had the largest impact, lifting some 69 000 elders above the poverty line and reducing the elderly poverty rate by 7.4 percentage points. In terms of elderly poverty rate reduction, this was 31.5% more effective than CSSA. Apart from recurrent cash benefits, PRH also had a visible poverty alleviation impact on elders since almost 40% (39.7%) of the poor elders were residing there [30].

9.   It should be noted that in 2013 after policy intervention, among elders with financial needs living in poor non-CSSA households (37 600 persons), most of them (85.0%) were receiving assistance from SSA, including OALA (53.9%), OAA (25.7%) and DA (5.4%). Thus, many of these poor elders with financial needs have been covered by various social welfare allowances according to their own situations. From the statistics above, it can be seen that the implementation of OALA has strengthened the social security pillar and immediately supplemented the living expenses of many elders in need.

10.   It should also be pointed out that the living needs of the elderly might not be fully met merely through financial support. Whilst cash allowance would definitely be useful in relieving the burden of the elderly with financial needs, in-kind support, such as day-to-day care, medical services and community support services, might be more important for the elderly and their households to fully cope with their various needs. Currently, SWD provides a series of support services for the elderly, such as "Integrated Home Care Services" and "Day Respite Service for Elders". Meanwhile, CCF has also launched assistance programmes such as "Elderly Dental Assistance Programme", targeted at the elderly.

11.   In a nutshell, with the onset of population ageing in Hong Kong, the economically inactive elderly population is bound to grow continuously. Some "asset-rich, income-poor" elders would unavoidably be classified as poor since the poverty line does not take into account their asset conditions. This limitation must be fully acknowledged when interpreting the movement of elderly poverty indicators. In 2013, the poverty situation of elders saw a noticeable improvement, mainly due to the full implementation of OALA, raising the income level of many needy elders. In the long term, the Government will continue to closely monitor the elderly poverty situation and assess the effectiveness of the existing recurrent cash benefits targeted at elders.

---

30 It is estimated that the in-kind benefit of PRH improved the living standard of 53 600 elders to the level of the poverty line and above in 2013, reducing the poverty rate by 5.7 percentage points.

2.VI   Key Observations

2.23   The numbers of poor households, sizes of poor population and poverty rates before and after policy intervention in 2013 are respectively as follows:

➢   Before policy intervention: 0.55 million, 1.34 million and 19.9%;

➢   After policy intervention (recurrent cash): 0.38 million, 0.97 million and 14.5%;

➢   After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash): 0.33 million, 0.85 million and 12.6%; and

➢   After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind): 0.27 million, 0.66 million and 9.8%.

2.24   In 2013, poverty indicators before policy intervention generally went up. Analysed in terms of both poor population and poverty rates, the increases were concentrated among elders aged 65 and above, mainly reflecting the persistent increase in retired elders amid population ageing. Separately, in tandem with the economic upturn in 2013, the relative poverty line thresholds shifted up notably, and as the wage increases of some households lagged behind the overall income growth, the working poor population and poverty rate also edged up. Nonetheless, after recurrent cash intervention, the overall poor population and poverty rate both fell to 0.97 million and 14.5% respectively and were notably lower than the corresponding figures in 2012 (1.02 million and 15.2%). The visible improvement in the poverty situation of Hong Kong, marked by the fall in the number of the poor population below 1 million for the first time, reflects that the Government's poverty alleviation work has yielded further positive effects.

2.25   The continuous increase in the government spending on welfare in recent years reflects the Government's commitment to poverty alleviation. Comparing the poverty indicators before and after policy intervention for measuring the effectiveness of poverty alleviation policies, recurrent cash measures have lifted some 0.36 million people out of poverty in 2013. As compared to 2012, the number of people lifted out of poverty increased substantially by 69 500 people, among whom 42 800 or 61.5% were elders. It seems clear that the full implementation of OALA in 2013 has not only improved significantly the livelihood of elders, but to some extent, also their family members residing together. And hence, the policy effectiveness in 2013 was the most significant in the past few years, with the difference between pre- and post-intervention poverty rates reaching 5.4 percentage points, 1.0 percentage point larger than that of 2012.

2.26   Further analysing the post-recurrent cash intervention poor population (and poverty rate) by age, the corresponding figures in 2013 respectively are:

> ➢   Elders aged 65 and above: 0.29 million (30.5%);

> ➢   People aged between 18 and 64: 0.50 million (10.5%); and

> ➢   Children aged below 18: 0.19 million (18.6%).

2.27   Among them, the improvement of poverty indicators of elders aged 65 and above in 2013 was the most noticeable, with its poor population down by 11 100 over 2012, declining for the first time over the past four years. The corresponding decline in elderly poverty rate was even more visible, by 2.8 percentage points. After the implementation of OALA by the Government in 2013, 85% of the poor elders with financial needs were covered by existing recurrent cash measures; and among those not covered by social security, a majority of them reported that they have no financial needs. The latter was partly due to the fact that the income-based poverty line would classify some of the "asset-rich, income-poor" people as poor. This limitation must therefore be borne in mind.

2.28   The poverty situation of people aged between 18 and 64 also improved. As compared to 2012, the corresponding poor population and poverty rate decreased by 15 600 and 0.3 percentage point in 2013. As most people in this group are economically active, the WITS Scheme, as enhanced in 2013, should have helped alleviate their poverty situation. The number of poor children aged below 18 and the corresponding poverty rate were broadly trending downwards over the past five years. In 2013, the number of poor children and its poverty rate fell by 19 000 and 1.3 percentage points respectively as compared to 2012. Despite a continuous improvement in the poverty situation of children, their poverty rate was still higher than the overall level, which warrants attention.

2.29   Analysed by the selected recurrent cash item, CSSA is still the most effective poverty alleviation measure, reducing the poor population and overall poverty rate by some 0.19 million and 2.8 percentage points respectively in 2013. The effectiveness of OALA, second only to CSSA, is also significant, lifting nearly 0.11 million people out of poverty and lowering the poverty rate by 1.6 percentage points. Besides these recurrent cash items, the provision of PRH is undeniably effective in improving the living environment and standard of the grassroots, although it is not an actual cash subsidy. Even with a rather conservative estimation of the welfare transfer, the PRH provision is estimated to have further reduced the poor population by nearly 0.25 million and the poverty rate by 3.7 percentage points.

2.30   The improvement of the 2013 poverty situation after policy intervention reflects the effectiveness of the current-term Government's effort in poverty alleviation, in particular the pronounced impact of the full implementation of OALA.   However, given that the impact of this recurrent measure has already been fully reflected in 2013, coupled with the likely further upshift in poverty line thresholds alongside an ageing society, the room for further decline in the poverty rate would be increasingly limited.   The Government will continue to closely monitor the poverty situation and trends of Hong Kong.

3 Further Analysis of the 2013 Poverty Situation

3.1 **Chapter 2** mainly analyses the changes in poverty situation of Hong Kong. By making reference to the analytical framework endorsed by CoP[31], this Chapter will further examine the poverty situation in 2013, with a particular focus on selected socio-economic household groups that are usually considered by the community as relatively underprivileged and in need of assistance **(Figure 3.1)**.

Figure 3.1: Selected socio-economic household groups under the analytical framework
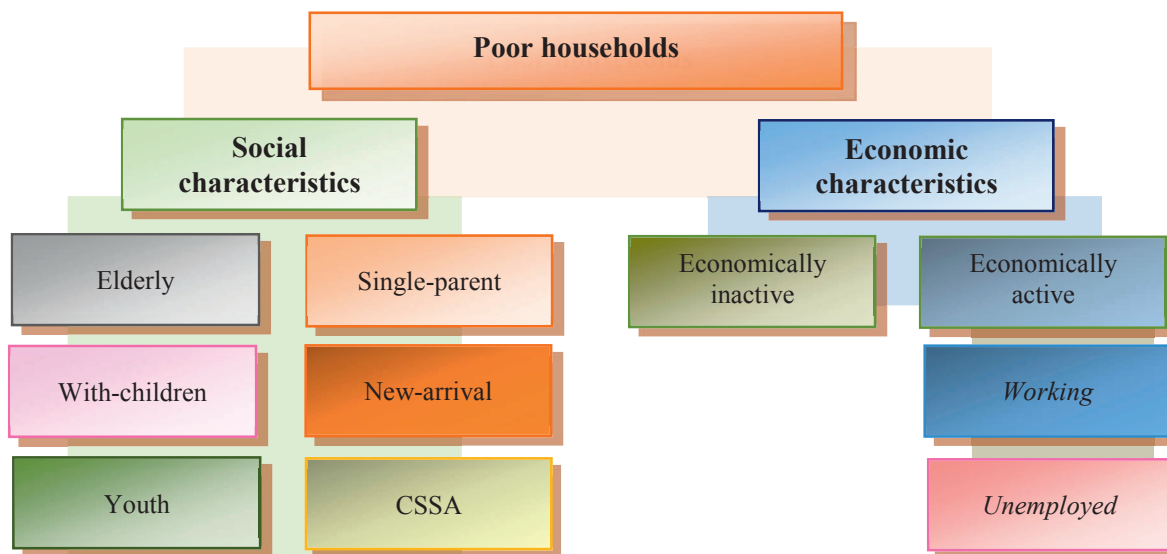
Note: Some of the above household groups are not mutually exclusive. For example, an elderly household may also be classified as an economically inactive household and a single-parent household may be receiving CSSA. For their definitions, please refer to the **Glossary**.

3.2 This chapter is broadly divided into three sections: (i) understanding the forms and causes of poverty in accordance with the socio-economic characteristics of the poor; (ii) focused analysis on the poverty situation of non-CSSA working households and their characteristics; and (iii) district analysis. The profile of each selected socio-economic group of poor households with handy statistics and diagrams is set out in the last section of this chapter for quick reference. Detailed tabulations are shown in **Appendix 5**.

3.I Poverty Situation of Selected Household Groups

(a) Analysis in terms of socio-economic characteristics

3.3 **Figures 3.2** and **3.3** show the sizes of poor population and poverty rates for different socio-economic household groups before and after policy intervention. It can be observed that:

---

31 For details of the analytical framework of the poverty line, please refer to **Appendix 1**.

➢ Analysed by social characteristic, both the pre- and post-intervention[32] poor populations were relatively concentrated among households with children, those receiving CSSA and those solely with elders. The size of poor population in youth households was the smallest (less than 4 000 persons). The poor population in single-parent and new-arrival households, while relatively speaking not a large number, was still more than that of youth households. Analysed by economic activity status, the ratio of the poor among economically inactive to working households was about 4 : 5, and unemployed households accounted for the remainder of less than 10% **(Figure 3.2)**.

➢ In terms of pre-intervention poverty rate, those of CSSA, elderly and single-parent households (groupings by social attribute), and the unemployed and economically inactive households (groupings by economic status) all stood high at nearly 50% or even above. In other words, people residing in these households have at least a 50% chance of being classified as poor according to the poverty line.

➢ Their poverty rates were in general significantly lower after recurrent cash intervention, reflecting the importance of government cash assistance in income redistribution. Reduction in poverty rate was the most impressive for CSSA households. With higher take-up rates of social security benefits, the poverty rates of elderly and single-parent households were also reduced considerably after policy intervention. The poverty rates of new-arrival and with-children households showed little changes after policy intervention, and both were still higher than the overall average of 14.5%.

➢ Youth households had pre- and post-intervention poverty rates (5.1% and 4.0% respectively) far below the overall average and relatively small poor population. Whilst the poverty rate of working households after policy intervention (8.7%) was also below the overall average, there were still 517 100 persons living in 154 700 working poor households, accounting for 53.2% of the total poor population. Similar to new-arrival and with-children households, the extent of poverty rate reduction for working households after recurrent cash intervention was not visible **(Figure 3.3)**.

---

32 Unless otherwise specified, "post-intervention" refers to "post-recurrent cash intervention".

Figure 3.2: Poor population by selected socio-economic household group, 2013
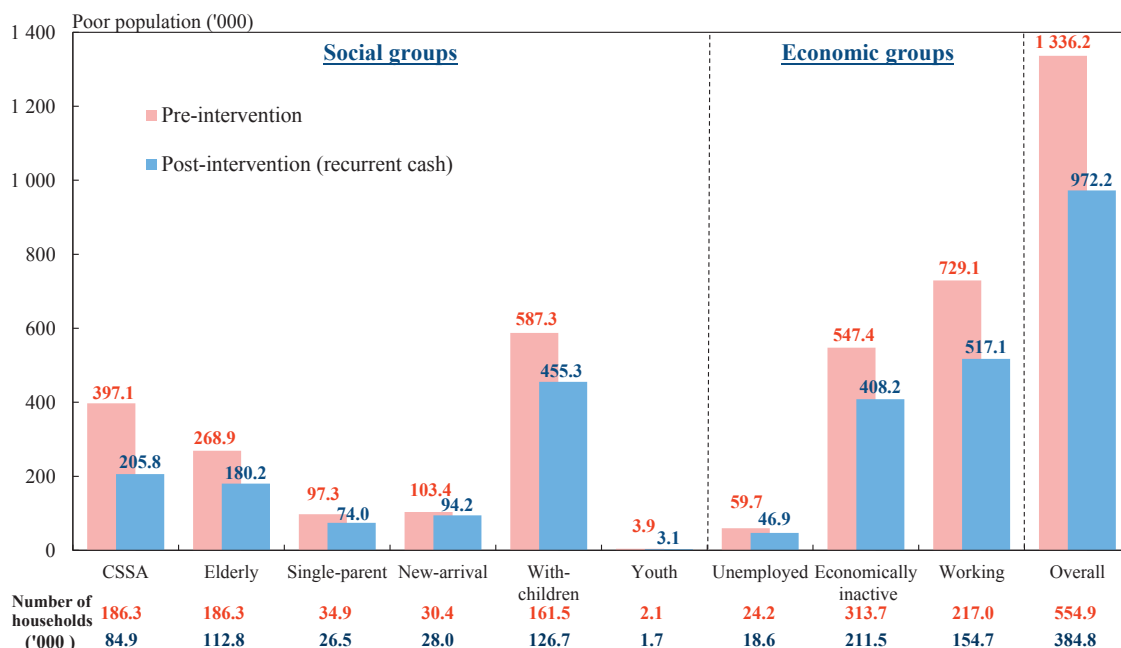
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Figure 3.3: Poverty rate by selected socio-economic household group, 2013
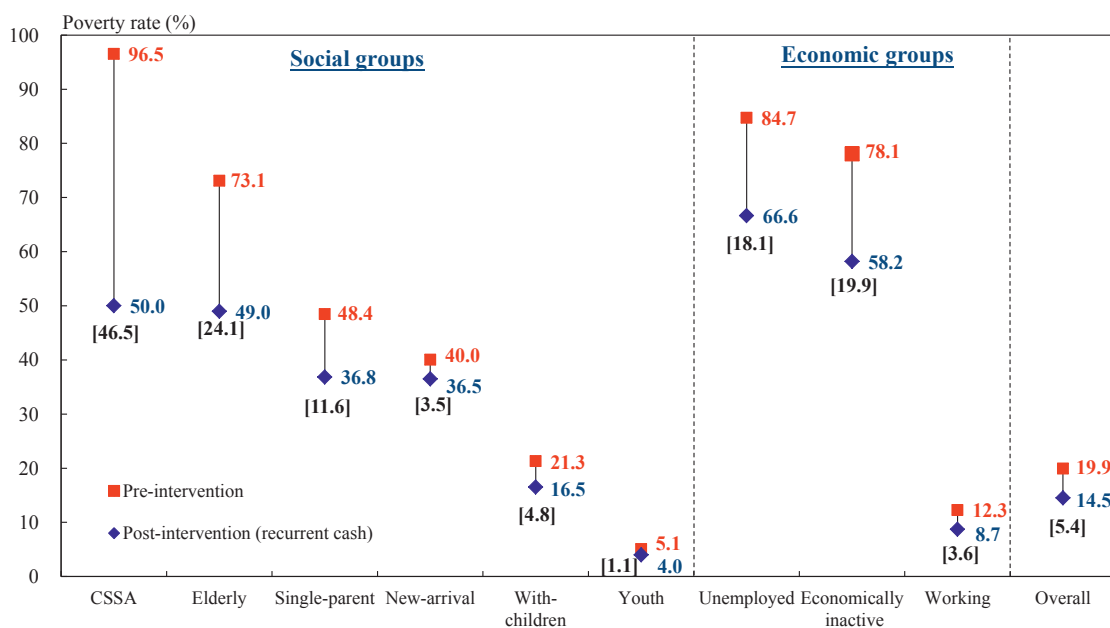
Note: [ ]   Figures in square brackets denote the percentage point(s) reductions in poverty rate.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(b)   Analysis in terms of housing type

3.4   Analysed by housing type, over half of the poor population before policy intervention (53.0% or 708 200 persons) were residing in PRH.   Another 308 200 persons or 23.1% were owner-occupiers in private housing.   Some 8 300 persons in poverty were private tenants in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts, while 13 400 were residing in temporary housing.   Despite their small numbers in absolute terms, the corresponding poverty rates were high, both surpassing the 34.7% of PRH tenants.   On the contrary, the poverty

rates of those living in private housing (as tenants and owner-occupiers) and subsidised sale flats were visibly lower **(Figures 3.4** and **3.5)**.

Figure 3.4: Poor population by type of housing, 2013

Number of households ('000)	Private tenants in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	Temporary housing	PRH	Subsidised sale flats	Owner-occupiers in private housing	Private tenants**	Overall
Pre-intervention	4.5	6.2	286.9	64.9	137.6	42.4	554.9
Post-intervention	1.7	4.6	166.0	53.6	120.8	24.8	384.8

Note: (**) Including those residing in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Figure 3.5: Poverty rate by type of housing, 2013

Notes: (**) Including those residing in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts.
[ ] Figures in square brackets denote the percentage point(s) reductions in poverty rate.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.
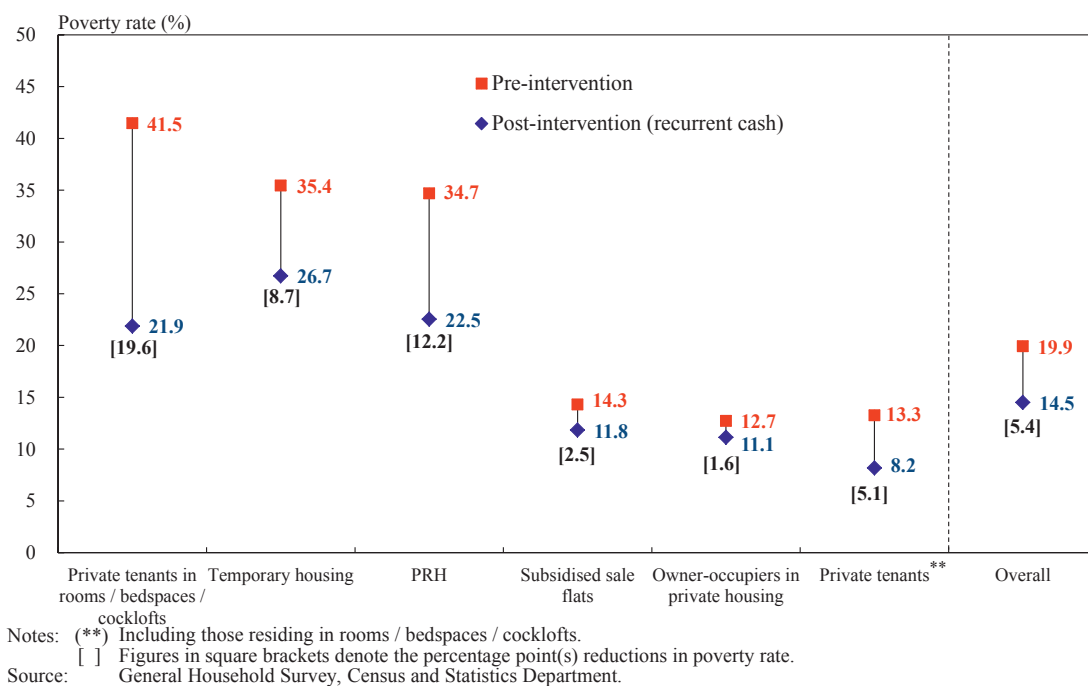
3.5   After taking into account recurrent cash benefits, housing groups with higher poverty rates usually recorded larger reductions in poverty rate. Conceivably, quite a number of these households have benefited from social security schemes and hence are lifted out of poverty. Those remaining in poverty, despite their smaller numbers, are in inadequate housing conditions, and they warrant greater attention from the community.

3.6   Analysing the poverty situation after post-recurrent cash intervention in 2013 over 2012, most of the selected social and economic household groups showed improvements. Their numbers of poor households, sizes of the poor population and poverty rates all decreased (except the poverty rate of unemployed households which went up marginally) by varying extents. The declines were particularly discernible in elderly households and economically inactive households, illustrating the Government's effectiveness in poverty alleviation by implementing various measures **(Table 3.1)**.

Table 3.1: Poverty indicators and their annual changes by selected household group, 2013

Household group	2013			Annual change over 2012		
	Poor households ('000)	*Poor population ('000)*	*Poverty rate (%)*	*Poor households[@] ('000)*	*Poor population[@] ('000)*	*Poverty rate (% point(s))*
Social groups						
CSSA	84.9	205.8	50.0	-17.8	-29.8	-4.6
Elderly	112.8	180.2	49.0	-7.8	-6.7	-5.4
Single-parent	26.5	74.0	36.8	-2.0	-7.0	-1.0
New-arrival	28.0	94.2	36.5	-3.7	-16.6	-0.4
With-children	126.7	455.3	16.5	-11.0	-45.2	-1.3
Youth	1.7	3.1	4.0	-0.9	-0.7	-0.8
Economic groups						
Unemployed	18.6	46.9	66.6	0.4	0.1	2.1
Economically inactive	211.5	408.2	58.2	-16.7	-25.4	-3.0
Working	154.7	517.1	8.7	-1.9	-20.4	-0.4
Types of housing						
Private tenants in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	1.7	4.4	21.9	-0.3	-0.3	-1.7
Temporary housing	4.6	10.1	26.7	0.4	1.0	2.0
PRH	166.0	460.3	22.5	-22.9	-58.5	-2.7
Subsidised sale flats	53.6	134.4	11.8	-0.5	-3.3	-0.1
Owner-occupiers in private housing	120.8	269.8	11.1	-0.9	-3.1	-0.1
Private tenants**	24.8	69.7	8.2	4.1	15.9	1.4
Overall	**384.8**	**972.2**	**14.5**	**-18.2**	**-45.7**	**-0.7**

Notes: (@)   Annual changes are computed based on unrounded figures.
           (**)   Including those residing in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts.
                   Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.7   A breakdown by type of housing reveals that most household groups registered annual decreases in poverty rate, with that for PRH households being more pronounced, possibly attributable to the higher proportion of elderly households living in PRH benefited from OALA. Poor population and poverty rate of private tenants saw more visible annual increases. Further analysis shows that these households were mainly 3- and 4-person families, with most of them being non-CSSA working households.   In general, the working members of these households are with lower skill level, need to raise more family members, and hence face a heavier burden.

3.8   Regarding the forms of poverty of these household groups analysed based on their poverty situations in 2013, a few points can be summarised below:

> **Employment lowers risk of poverty:** from **Figure 3.6**, it is clear that the poverty rate and the employment earnings situation of a household are highly related to each other. The higher the share of full-time working population, the lower the poverty rate. Specifically, the proportion of full-time workers in working households was 52.4%, one of the highest among all household groups, and its poverty rate was only 8.7%, whereas the poverty rate of unemployed households reached 66.6%. With employment income of workers protected under SMW, the poverty rate of working households is naturally lower than the overall average. On the contrary, for the elderly, CSSA, unemployed and economically inactive households with members who are mostly in lack of employment earnings, their respective poverty rates are relatively higher.

Figure 3.6: Proportion of full-time workers and poverty rate, 2013
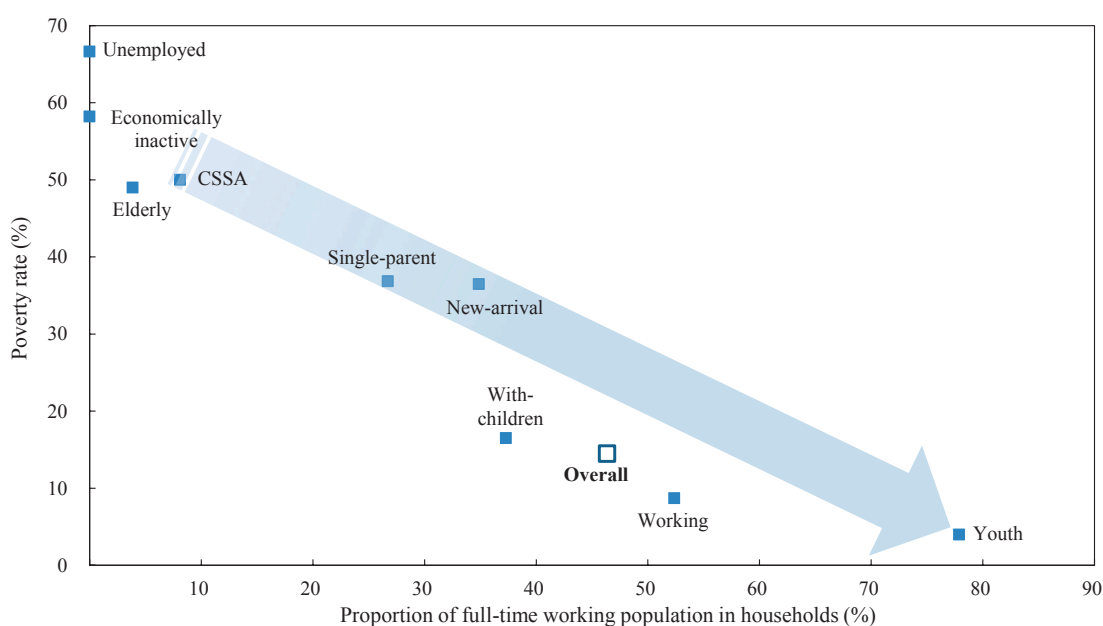
Note: Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

➢ **Higher dependency ratio increases risk of poverty:** a heavier family burden with more children or elders to take care of may create obstacles for working age members to take up jobs. Its poverty rate would also be correspondingly higher. **Figure 3.7** shows that when the proportion of children and elders in the household group rises, so does the ratio of economically inactive working age persons.

Figure 3.7: Proportions of dependants and economically inactive persons in poor households were positively correlated, 2013
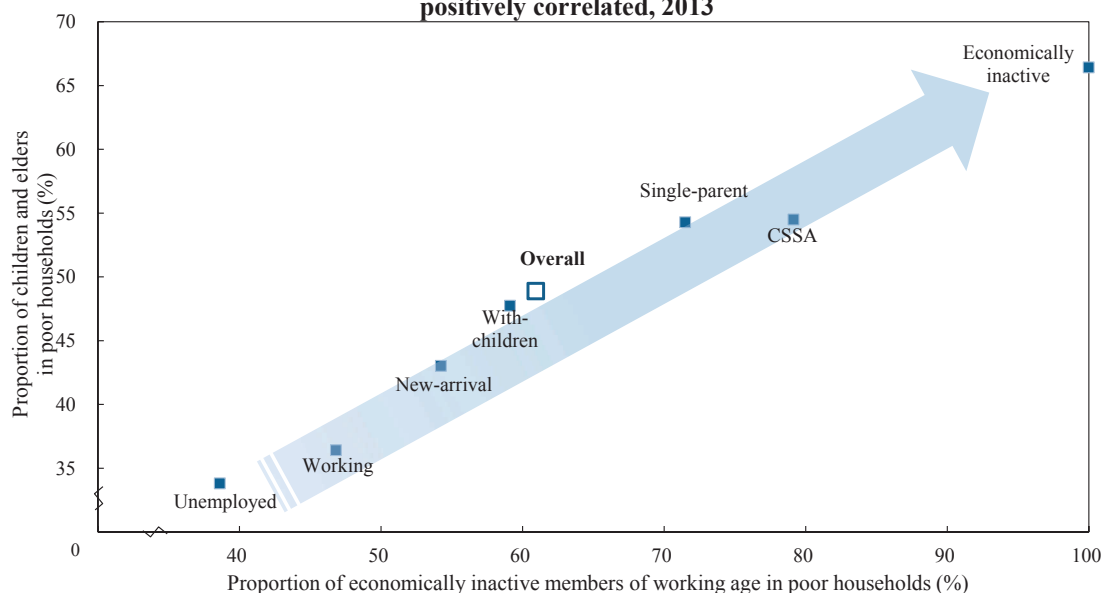
Notes: Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
According to definitions, the proportions of children and elders in elderly households and youth households are 100% and 0% respectively. Such household groups are therefore not included in the above diagram for analysis.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.9 In spite of a relatively lower poverty rate faced by working households, the burden of the respective poor households is still heavy as they have more dependent children to look after. Similarly, single-parent and new-arrival households also have higher dependency ratios. In particular, single parents might not be able to participate fully in the labour market due to childcare responsibilities solely taken up by them. This is evident in the low proportion of single-parent poor households with working members (38.4%), together with a considerable proportion of working members being either part-timers / underemployed (42.3%). On the contrary, the respective proportion of working households among new-arrival poor households was significantly higher (74.1%). However, given the much lower education and skill levels of their working members which drag down their employment earnings, these households are still subject to high poverty risks **(Figure 3.8)**.

Figure 3.8: Selected socio-economic characteristics of single-parent and new-arrival poor households, 2013
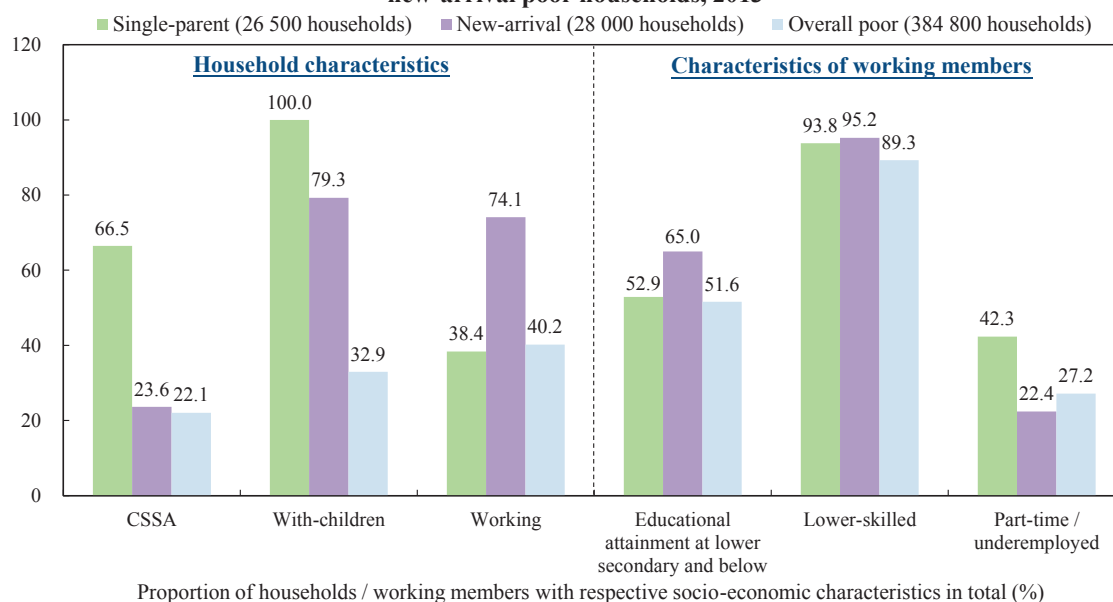
Proportion of households / working members with respective socio-economic characteristics in total (%)

Notes: ( ) Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding numbers of households.
          Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.10   In terms of social security coverage, the proportion of single-parent poor households receiving CSSA was 66.5%, significantly higher than that of new-arrival poor households (23.6%) **(Figure 3.8)**.   Working poor households had an even lower CSSA take-up rate, and did not receive much benefits from other recurrent cash items **(Table 3.2** and **Figure 3.9)**. **Section 3.II** will offer an in-depth analysis on the poverty situation and socio-economic characteristics of non-CSSA working poor households.

Table 3.2: CSSA poor households by selected socio-economic group, 2013

Household group	Number of poor households ('000)		Corresponding proportion (%)
	Total	*CSSA-receiving*	
Social groups			
CSSA	84.9	84.9	100.0
Elderly	112.8	24.6	21.8
Single-parent	26.5	17.6	66.5
New-arrival	28.0	6.6	23.6
With-children	126.7	35.7	28.1
Youth	1.7	§	§
Economic groups			
Unemployed	18.6	6.2	33.2
Economically inactive	211.5	64.8	30.6
Working	154.7	14.0	9.0
Overall	**384.8**	**84.9**	**22.1**

Notes: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
          Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Figure 3.9: Poor households by whether CSSA-receiving and economic activity status, 2013
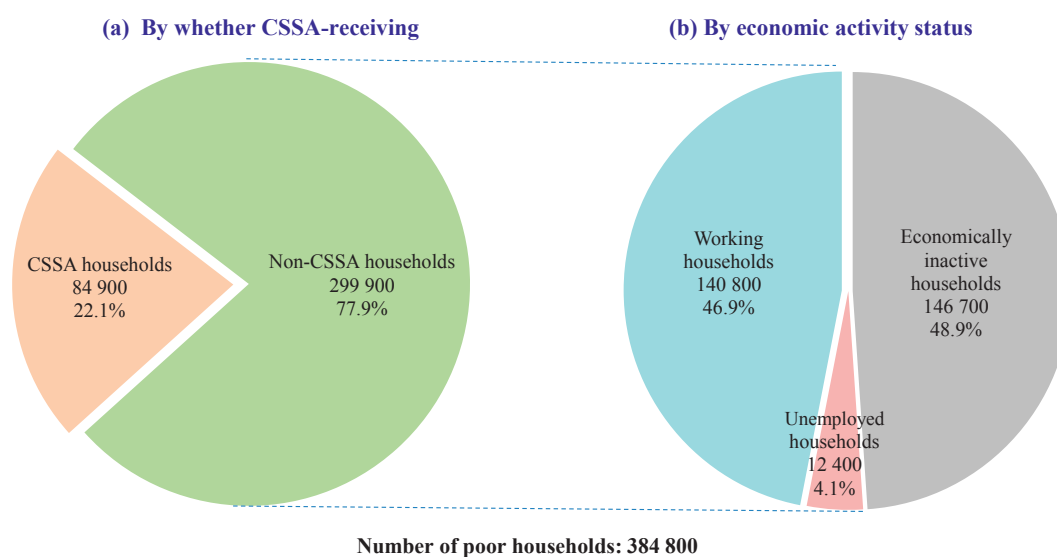
(a) By whether CSSA-receiving   **(b) By economic activity status**

CSSA households
84 900
22.1%

Non-CSSA households
299 900
77.9%

Working households
140 800
46.9%

Economically inactive households
146 700
48.9%

Unemployed households
12 400
4.1%

Number of poor households: 384 800

Note: Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.II   Poverty Situation of Non-CSSA Working Households

3.11   A considerable portion of non-CSSA poor households are working households. Their situation also warrants concern as these households remain in poverty even with self-reliant working members. This section further examines the socio-economic characteristics of the household group in question.

(a)   Socio-economic characteristics of non-CSSA working poor households

3.12   In 2013, the number of poor households, size of the poor population and the poverty rate of non-CSSA working households after policy intervention were 140 800, 469 700 and 8.1% respectively. Further looking into households lifted out of poverty in 2013, some 70% (72.8%) were households with elderly members, among which most of them (84.6%) received OALA, indicating the policy effectiveness of this recurrent cash measure.

3.13   Yet, there were still 140 800 non-CSSA working poor households after policy intervention, with most of their working members being full-timers. Analysed by household size, most were larger families, with 115 500 (82.1%) being 3-person and above households. Moreover, 78 100 households (55.5%) had at least one child, among which more than 40% (44.3%) even had two and more children. In the meantime, a majority (83.5%) of the households had only one working member, reflecting their heavy burden.

3.14   Even though grassroots workers have been protected by the wage floor of SMW implemented since May 2011, the working members of these households are usually the sole breadwinners in supporting their families. The larger the household size, the more dependants have to be supported, and hence the higher the poverty risk to be faced by the household. Statistics for 2013 indicate that the proportion of economically inactive members residing in non-CSSA working poor households was relatively high (61.3%), far exceeding that of the overall working households (40.9%).

3.15   Family burden aside, the 165 200 employed persons in non-CSSA working poor households had relatively low educational attainment, about half of whom (50.7%) only attained lower secondary and below education, and nearly 90% (88.7%) were engaged in lower-skilled jobs. In addition, the respective percentage of part-timers / underemployed workers (24.7%) was also much higher than the overall percentage (8.8%). All the above factors combined would restrict their employment income, which warrant specific attention to their poverty situation **(Figure 3.10)**.

Figure 3.10: Selected socio-economic characteristics of non-CSSA working poor households, 2013
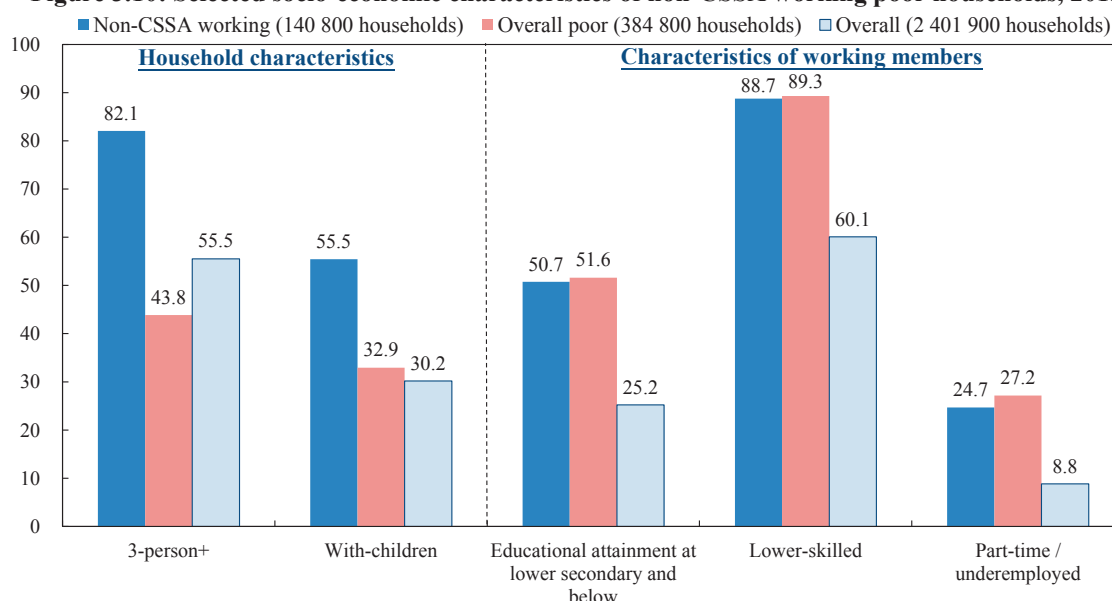
Notes: ( ) Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding numbers of households.
          Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.16   **Table 3.3** illustrates that, after taking recurrent cash benefits into account, a large proportion of non-CSSA working poor households (76.3%) had working members with monthly working hours of 144 hours and above, while nearly half had members working at least 192 hours per month, i.e. 7 hours or above per working day on average. The working hour distribution of single-parent poor households was largely similar to that of the overall working poor households, with only some 10% of the households having members working less than 72 hours, while the majority (69.8%) had members working at least 144 hours[33]. It can therefore be seen that the working members have already been fully engaged in their jobs to support their families.

Table 3.3: Working hour distribution of non-CSSA working households, 2013

Working hour distribution (hours, per month)	Based on the household member with the highest working hours (%)			
	Poor households (140 800)	*Single-parent poor households (7 100)*	*Overall households (1 907 100)*	*Single-parent households (41 300)*
<36	4.3	5.4	1.4	2.4
36-<72	4.5	3.7	1.2	1.7
72-<144	14.9	21.1	7.7	11.5
144-<192	27.6	22.0	35.4	32.8
192-<208	22.1	22.3	23.4	20.3
208+	26.6	25.4	31.0	31.4
Total	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**

Notes: Counting the working hours during the seven days before enumeration.
                Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.17   **Table 3.4** shows that non-CSSA working poor households bear a heavier burden in comparison with the overall working households. In 2013, their average household size was 3.3, with 1.2 working members and 0.8 child on average per household. The workless-to-employed ratio was also higher: one employed member had to support 1.8 workless members on average, versus 0.7 workless member to be supported by one employed member in overall non-CSSA working households.

---

33 Due to slight differences in definitions, these statistics should not be used as an estimation of the working hour distribution of the families covered under LIFA. For example, the above data include non-CSSA working poor households. However, 1-person households are not covered in the policy design of the Scheme.

Table 3.4: Selected types of non-CSSA working poor households, 2013

Non-CSSA households			Of which: working households				
				Average household size			Workless-to-employed ratio[~]
Household group	*% of working households*[**]	*Number ('000)*	*Population ('000)*	*All*	*Employed*	*Child*	
Poor households	**46.9**	**140.8**	**469.7**	**3.3**	**1.2**	**0.8**	**1.8**
With-children	85.7	78.1	297.1	3.8	1.2	1.5	2.2
New-arrival	86.6	18.5	66.0	3.6	1.2	1.2	2.1
Single-parent	80.3	7.1	21.4	3.0	1.1	1.3	1.8
Overall households	**86.3**	**1 907.1**	**5 781.8**	**3.0**	**1.8**	**0.5**	**0.7**

Notes: (**) The percentage of working households in the corresponding household group.
(~) Denote the number of workless members supported by one employed member on average. Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.18   Among them, the burden of the with-children and new-arrival non-CSSA working poor households is even heavier. Most of these households only had one employed member but the average numbers of children were 1.5 and 1.2 respectively, meaning that many households had more than one child to take care of. Hence these households, despite having working family members, are still below the poverty line even after policy intervention[34].

3.19   As aforementioned, this household group mainly relies on members' employment earnings while the amount of recurrent cash benefits received is relatively small. Despite the fact that from 2013 onwards the WITS Scheme allows applicants to apply either on an individual or a household basis, since most of the poor households only have one working member, it is likely that many of them have already been eligible for the subsidy before the enhancement. Also, only around a quarter of non-CSSA working poor households had economically inactive elders after recurrent cash intervention. The poverty alleviation effect of OALA on working households would also be less noticeable than that on elderly households.

---

34 From the analysis above, it can be seen that the poverty features of non-CSSA working poor households are broadly similar to those of overall working poor households. Similar observations can also be made for unemployed and economically inactive households. The educational attainment and skill level of jobless members residing in non-CSSA unemployed poor households are low in general. In 2013, most (72.9%) of them were in short-term unemployment, having been unemployed for less than six months. About half (51.7%) of their unemployed duration was even less than three months, higher than the overall ratio (49.4%). For those residing in non-CSSA economically inactive poor households, a majority (76.5%) were elders or retired persons; almost 90% (89.3%) were 1- and 2-person households; 66.5% claimed to have no financial needs; and nearly 70% (68.8%) of the households were owner-occupiers in private housing or resided in subsidised sale flats.

(b)   Low-Income Working Family Allowance

3.20   Subsequent to the CoP Summit in September 2013, it was generally endorsed by the community that non-CSSA low-income working families deserved priority attention. The Government had received a number of proposals regarding the provision of further financial assistance to these households. In response to these aspirations, the CE announced the introduction of LIFA in the *2014 Policy Address*. There are two key considerations:

(i)   Despite the protection offered by SMW, many grassroots workers, as the sole breadwinners of families, still bear a heavy financial burden. Providing them with suitable assistance and encouraging them to remain employed will help keep them from falling into the social safety net of CSSA; and

(ii)   Special attention must be paid to the children and youths of these families by offering them appropriate support, with a view to promoting upward mobility and breaking the vicious cycle of inter-generational poverty.

3.21   From preliminary estimation[35], assuming that 80% of the households meeting the income and working hour requirements would pass the asset test and apply for LIFA, this measure would involve an annual allowance amount of about $3.0 billion, benefiting more than 200 000 families with 710 000 people, among whom over 170 000 would be eligible children or youths. The Scheme is expected to lift some 40 000 families with nearly 140 000 people out of poverty, among whom over 40 000 would be children, reducing the respective overall and child poverty rates by 2.1 and 4.3 percentage points[36]. In particular, the estimated reductions in poverty rate for single-parent and new-arrival households would be even greater, at 3.5 and 7.5 percentage points respectively.

3.III   Poverty Situation by District

3.22   The poverty situation in 2013 analysed by the 18 District Council districts shows that the poor population was unevenly distributed over different areas. Kwun Tong, Yuen Long, Kwai Tsing, Tuen Mun, Sham Shui Po and Wong

---

35 The poverty alleviation effect of LIFA is estimated based on data from the 2013 GHS for reference only. The actual impact and poverty alleviation effect of the policy hinges on various socio-economic factors when it is implemented, including (but not limited to) the then prevailing labour market performance, price changes, etc.

36 The declines in poverty rate are estimated by comparing the post-intervention poverty rates before and after the introduction of LIFA. This is different from the analysis of the effectiveness of other policies (i.e. by comparing pre-intervention and post-intervention poverty rates) in this chapter.

Tai Sin were districts with larger numbers of persons in poverty and higher poverty rates. The sizes of poor population in Sha Tin and Eastern districts were also considerable, but the respective poverty rates were slightly lower than average. The situation of districts generally improved after policy intervention, particularly in districts with higher pre-intervention poverty rates **(Figures 3.11** and **3.12)**.

Figure 3.11: Poor population by District Council district, 2013

Number of households ('000)	Kwun Tong	Sham Shui Po	Kwai Tsing	Wong Tai Sin	Yuen Long	Tuen Mun	North	Yau Tsim Mong	Islands	Sha Tin	Kowloon City	Eastern	Tsuen Wan	Tai Po	Southern	Sai Kung	Central & Western	Wan Chai
	68.6	39.8	46.9	39.8	45.9	41.6	24.0	24.5	11.1	44.1	25.7	40.8	20.4	18.9	16.8	22.8	14.3	9.0
	41.6	25.9	28.6	25.4	31.0	30.1	17.1	18.8	8.3	31.6	18.1	31.1	15.0	14.4	11.3	17.4	11.6	7.5

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Figure 3.12: Poverty rate by District Council district, 2013
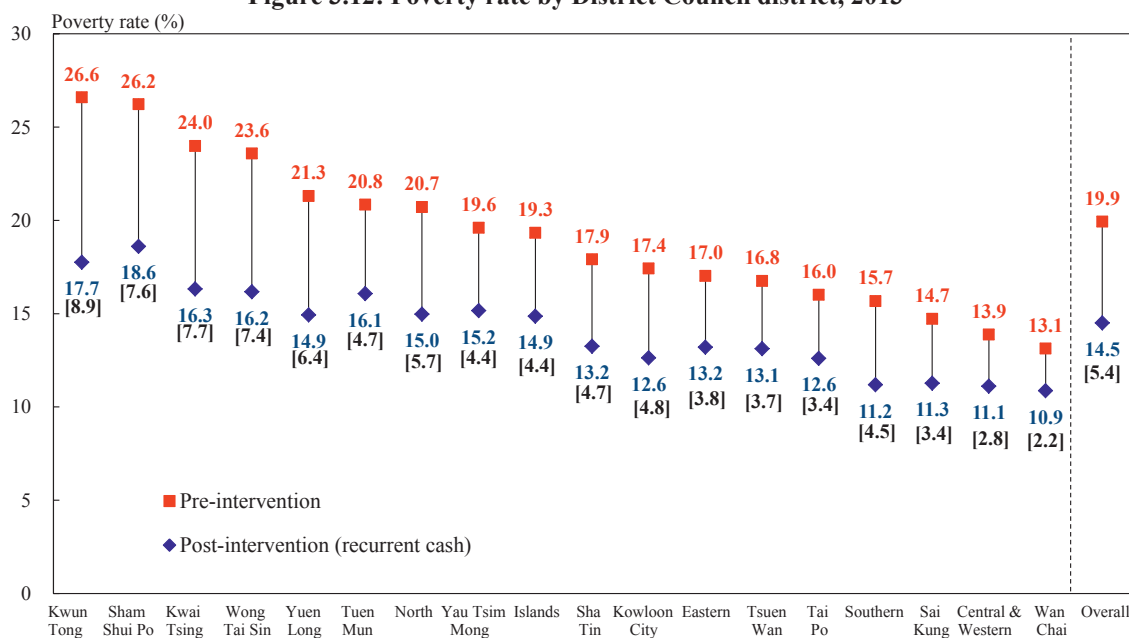
Note: [ ]   Figures in square brackets denote the percentage point(s) reductions in poverty rate.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.23   Analysing the annual changes in post-intervention poverty rates of the 18 districts in 2013, 11 districts recorded declines, reflecting the broad-based improvement in poverty situation across districts. The decrease was the

most significant in Yuen Long **(Table 3.5)**. Focusing specifically on the changes in elderly poverty rate, other than Islands (with an increase) and Eastern (unchanged), the remaining 16 districts registered declines of varying degrees in 2013, with the decreases generally more pronounced than their corresponding overall poverty rates. Further analysing the situation of the Islands District, whilst its elderly poverty rate went up, the increase in number of poor elders was relatively small, at 300. All in all, an across-the-board and noticeable decline in elderly poverty rates reflected the effectiveness of the full implementation of OALA in alleviating the living burden of elders **(Figure 3.13)**.

3.24   On the other hand, among the seven districts recording increases in overall poverty rate, most of their poverty rates remained relatively low, with changes between 0.1 and 0.6 percentage point in general. The situation in Tai Po was less favourable, with its poverty rate up by 1.5 percentage points to 12.6% **(Table 3.5)**. Given a relatively low elderly proportion in these districts, OALA, despite its effectiveness, had a comparatively smaller impact on their overall poverty rates. Also, the decline in share of full-time workers in households and the increase in share of part-time jobs in Tai Po has led to an increase in working poor households, thereby pushing up its overall poverty rate in 2013. For detailed poverty statistics regarding the 18 District Council districts, please refer to the fact sheet furnished at **Section 3.VI** and **Appendix 5**.

Figure 3.13: Reduction in elderly poverty rate and the proportion of elderly benefited from OALA by District Council district, 2013
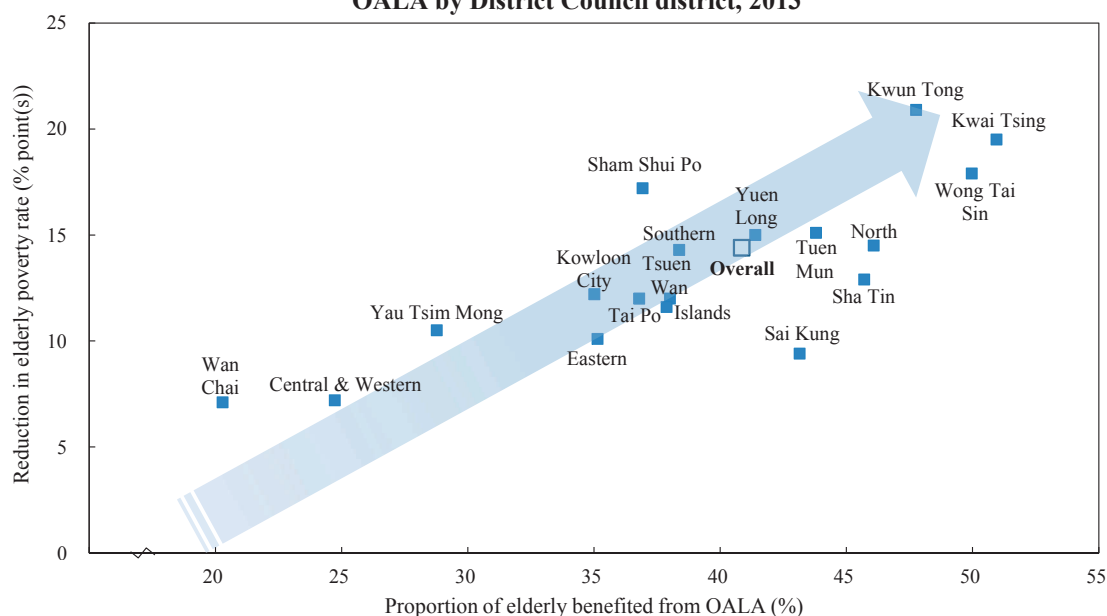
Note: Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Table 3.5: Poverty rates and their annual changes by District Council district, 2013

District Council district	Overall poverty rate (%)			Elderly poverty rate (%)			Elderly proportion in 2013 (%)
	2012	*2013*	*Annual change (% point(s))*	*2012*	*2013*	*Annual change (% point(s))*	
Yuen Long	18.6	14.9	-3.7	38.3	32.7	-5.6	9.5
Wong Tai Sin	18.7	16.2	-2.5	33.8	28.3	-5.5	17.8
North	16.8	15.0	-1.8	38.3	32.8	-5.5	11.0
Kwai Tsing	18.1	16.3	-1.8	32.1	29.0	-3.1	15.0
Wan Chai	12.4	10.9	-1.5	34.9	34.1	-0.8	17.5
Kwun Tong	19.1	17.7	-1.4	33.0	31.2	-1.8	17.0
Southern	11.8	11.2	-0.6	29.0	27.3	-1.7	15.2
Yau Tsim Mong	15.7	15.2	-0.5	38.9	32.1	-6.8	14.3
Kowloon City	13.1	12.6	-0.5	29.8	29.6	-0.2	16.0
Central and Western	11.4	11.1	-0.3	34.7	32.2	-2.5	14.2
Sham Shui Po	18.8	18.6	-0.2	34.9	30.4	-4.5	17.0
Tsuen Wan	13.0	13.1	0.1	36.4	30.3	-6.1	13.7
Eastern	13.0	13.2	0.2	29.8	29.8	0.0	17.4
Tuen Mun	15.9	16.1	0.2	39.1	36.1	-3.0	10.7
Sha Tin	12.8	13.2	0.4	31.2	29.9	-1.3	12.8
Islands	14.3	14.9	0.6	31.7	33.9	2.2	10.1
Sai Kung	10.7	11.3	0.6	25.8	25.7	-0.1	10.0
Tai Po	11.1	12.6	1.5	32.3	31.1	-1.2	11.0
Overall	**15.2**	**14.5**	**-0.7**	**33.3**	**30.5**	**-2.8**	**13.9**

Note: Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.25   Examining the poverty situation after policy intervention, as shown in the poverty map, Sham Shui Po had the highest poverty rate among the 18 districts (18.6%). Similar to the situation in 2012, Kwun Tong, Kwai Tsing, Wong Tai Sin, Yau Tsim Mong, Tuen Mun, North and Yuen Long had poverty rates higher than the territory-wide average in 2013 **(Figure 3.14)**.

Figure 3.14: Poverty map by District Council district, 2013
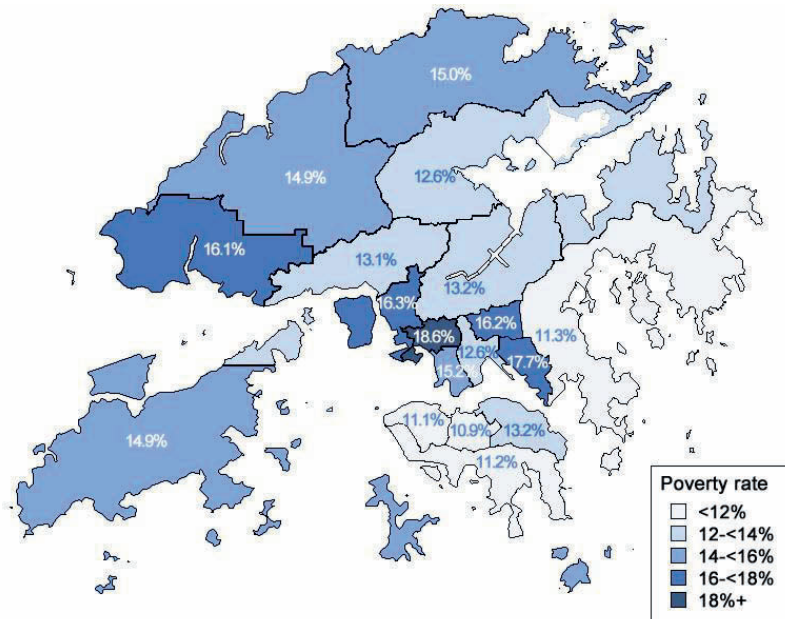
Note: Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.26   Analysing the forms of poverty by District Council district, the higher the share of full-time working population in households, the lower the poverty rate. Specifically, Wan Chai, with its share of full-time workers at 47.4%, had a poverty rate of only 10.9%. On the contrary, the poverty rates reached 18.6% and 17.7% in Sham Shui Po and Kwun Tong respectively, both with much lower shares of full-time workers **(Figure 3.15)**. As for Tuen Mun, whilst the share of full-time working population (48.6%) was larger than the overall portion (46.3%), its poverty rate (16.1%) was also higher than the overall (14.5%). Further analysis shows that the skill and educational levels of employed persons in Tuen Mun were lower, and hence a higher poverty rate for working households.

Figure 3.15: Proportion of full-time workers and poverty rate by District Council district, 2013
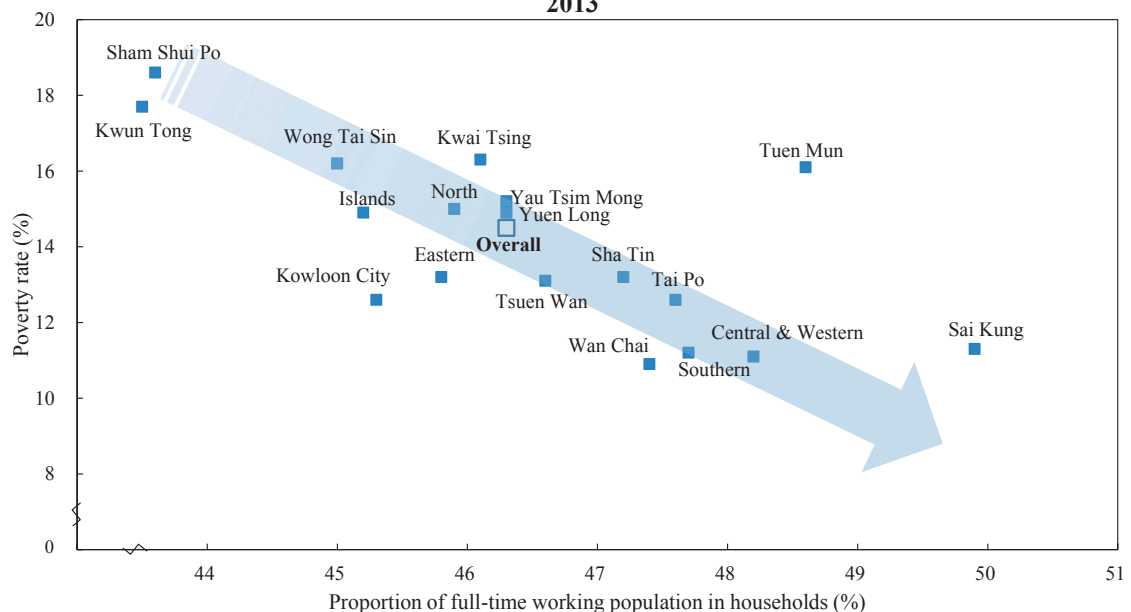
Note: Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.27   Focusing on the forms of poverty of the nine districts with higher-than-overall poverty rates reveals that elderly and child poverty rates of these districts were higher in general. As pointed out in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2012*, common features of these districts with higher-than-overall poverty rates include a relatively more difficult employment situation and higher proportion of CSSA households. Specifically, save Yau Tsim Mong, the other eight districts had higher proportions of non-CSSA working poor persons. The proportions of CSSA households were also higher than the overall average in all these districts, except for Yau Tsim Mong and Islands **(Table 3.6)**.

Table 3.6: Selected socio-economic characteristics of districts with higher-than-overall poverty rates, 2013**

	Elderly poverty rate	Child poverty rate	Share of non-CSSA working poor persons~	Share of non-CSSA unemployed poor persons~	Share of CSSA house-holds†	Share of single-parent house-holds†	Share of new-arrival house-holds†
Sham Shui Po		✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗
Kwun Tong	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗
Kwai Tsing		✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗
Wong Tai Sin		✗	✗	✗	✗		✗
Yau Tsim Mong	✗	✗		✗		✗	✗
Tuen Mun	✗	✗	✗		✗	✗	
Yuen Long	✗	✗	✗		✗	✗	
North	✗	✗	✗		✗		✗
Islands	✗	✗	✗			✗	
Overall	**30.5%**	**18.6%**	**4.7%**	**0.9%**	**8.0%**	**2.9%**	**3.2%**

Notes: (**)   "✗" represents higher-than-overall relevant proportions of these districts.
         (~)   Ranked by proportion of relevant poor persons, in poor labour force residing in domestic households of the corresponding districts.
         (†)   Ranked by proportion of relevant poor households, in poor domestic households of the corresponding districts.
                 Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.IV   Key Observations

3.28   In 2013, the poor population and poverty rate of most of the socio-economic groups after recurrent cash intervention fell when compared to 2012, reflecting a widespread improvement in the poverty situation.   Also, an analysis on the poverty line statistics continues to show that employment is the best route to stay out of poverty; and households with lower proportion of working members and higher dependency ratio are generally subject to higher risk of poverty.

3.29   The analysis by socio-economic attribute indicates that the poverty rates of single-parent and new-arrival households were still high even after policy intervention, at 36.8% and 36.5% respectively in 2013, involving 74 000 and 94 200 persons living in poverty.   Both household groups are facing the problem of high dependency.   In addition, analysing the poor population by housing type, 69 700 persons were tenants in private housing. Their respective poverty rate also rose in 2013 when compared to 2012, among which the poverty rate of private tenants living in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts was as high as 21.9%.   Their situation warrants attention.

3.30   In addition, despite a lower poverty risk faced by working households, there were still some 150 000 households living below the poverty line in 2013 after recurrent cash intervention.   The majority of them are working hard for self-reliance, and the amount of recurrent cash measures received by them is relatively small.   Among these working poor households, some 140 000 households (involving around 470 000 people) were not CSSA recipients. Focusing on the poverty situation of the household group concerned, it is found that most of these households are usually of larger size, with only one member working, mostly engaged in lower-skilled jobs.   Bearing a heavy family burden with more children to look after, they can hardly be lifted out of poverty even with growth in their individual earnings.

3.31   The Government identified the non-CSSA working poor households as a group for priority attention at the CoP Summit in 2013, which was generally endorsed by the community.   The Government has subsequently announced the launch of the LIFA as one of the important measures of poverty alleviation in the current term.

Box 3.1

The Situation of "At-risk-of-poverty" Households

The first official poverty line for Hong Kong was announced in September 2013, set at 50% of pre-intervention median household income by household size. However, there have been views that in addition to 50% of median household income, multiple poverty lines should also be set at other percentages, e.g. 60% of median household income, so as to consider the situation of households with different poverty risks. For instance, EU anchors its "at-risk-of-poverty thresholds"[37] at 60% of median household income to monitor the situation of households with relatively low income. In view of this, this box article briefly analyses the poverty risk and socio-economic characteristics of households with income below 60% of median household income (hereafter referred to as at-risk-of-poverty households).

2.   If the practice of EU is adopted (at-risk-of-poverty households are defined as those with income below 60% of median household income), the corresponding thresholds by household size for Hong Kong are as follows **(Table 3.7)**:

Table 3.7: Selected percentages of median household income before policy intervention by household size, 2013

($, per month)	**<50%** (i.e. household income of poor households)	**<60%** (i.e. household income of at-risk-of-poverty households)
1-person	<3,500	<4,200
2-person	<8,300	<9,900
3-person	<12,500	<15,000
4-person	<15,400	<18,500
5-person	<16,000	<19,200
6-person+	<17,100	<20,500

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.   By applying the above at-risk-of-poverty thresholds, the number of at-risk-of-poverty households, population therein and its share of the overall population ("at-risk-of-poverty rate" hereafter) in Hong Kong before and after policy intervention can be computed. As clearly shown in **Figure 3.16**, the trend of at-risk-of-poverty rate was similar to that of the poverty rate from 2009 to 2013. For simplicity, the following paragraphs shall focus on the situation of at-risk-of-poverty households in 2013.

---

37 According to EU's definition, households below the at-risk-of-poverty thresholds have relatively low income compared with other residents of the country, but are not poor households. It does not necessarily imply they have a low standard of living. For details, please see http://epp.eurostat.ec.europa.eu/statistics_explained/ index.php/Glossary:At-risk-of-poverty_rate#.

Box 3.1 (Cont'd)

Figure 3.16: At-risk-of-poverty rate and poverty rate, 2009-2013

At-risk-of-poverty rate ■—   Poverty rate ▬—
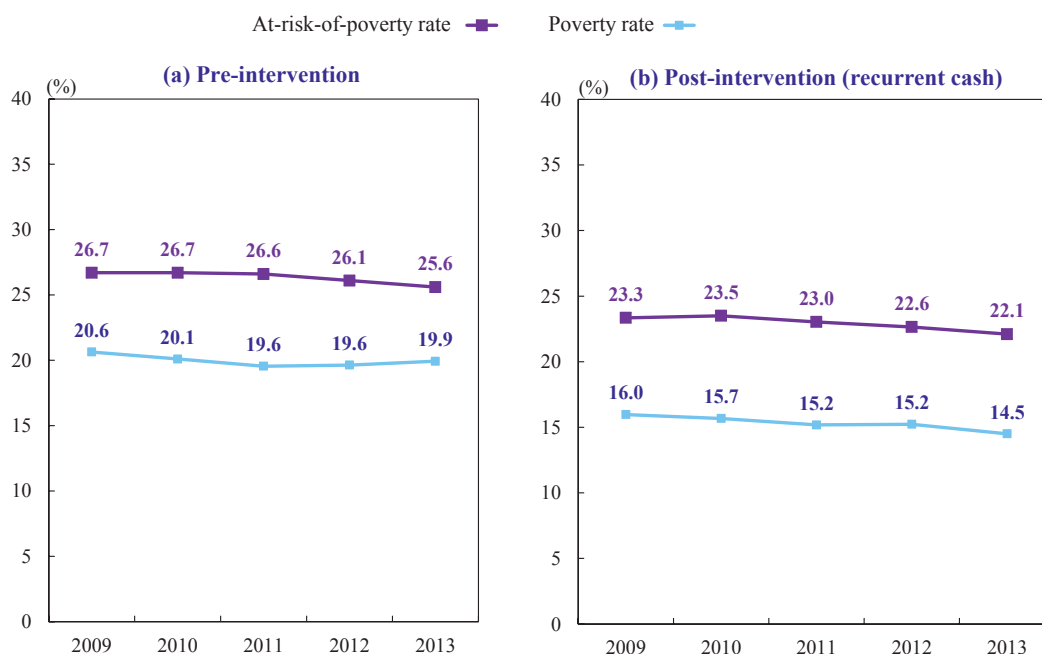
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

4.   In 2013, before policy intervention, there were a total of 681 700 at-risk-of-poverty households, involving 1 718 000 persons, representing an at-risk-of-poverty rate of 25.6%, among which 554 900 were poor households. After recurrent cash intervention, the number of at-risk-of-poverty households was reduced noticeably to 582 100. The at-risk-of-poverty rate likewise dropped significantly by 3.5 percentage points to 22.1%, clearly demonstrating the effectiveness of recurrent cash benefits in poverty reduction and prevention. Despite being lower than the poverty rate reduction (5.4 percentage points), it should be noted that the reduction of the at-risk-of-poverty rate after policy intervention is still visible. This shows that recurrent cash items with wide coverage (such as education benefits) can also help households with income near the poverty line or even higher (between 50% and 60% of the median) **(Table 3.8)**.

Table 3.8: Comparison of at-risk-of-poverty population and poor population, 2013

At-risk-of-poverty households	Households ('000)	Population ('000)	At-risk-of-poverty rate (%)
Pre-intervention - (I)	681.7	1 718.0	25.6
Post-intervention (recurrent cash) - (II)	582.1	1 484.1	22.1
Reduction (I) - (II)	99.6	233.9	3.5 % points
Poor households	**Households ('000)**	**Population ('000)**	**Poverty rate (%)**
Pre-intervention - (I)	554.9	1 336.2	19.9
Post-intervention (recurrent cash) - (II)	384.8	972.2	14.5
Reduction (I) - (II)	170.1	364.0	5.4 % points

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.1 (Cont'd)

5.　　Comparing households with income between 50% and 60% of the median and poor households before policy intervention reveals the following key socio-economic characteristics of the former **(Table 3.9)**:

> **More family members with a smaller proportion of elderly households:** 64.4% of households with income between 50% and 60% of the median were 3-person-and-above families, higher than the corresponding proportion for poor households. Furthermore, 10.6% were also elderly households, much lower than the corresponding figure of the overall poor households.

> **Higher labour force participation rate:** among households with income between 50% and 60% of the median, the labour force participation rate (LFPR) (49.5%) was much higher than the corresponding figure of the poor households (26.3%).

> **Better employment situation:** consistent with the previous observation, the unemployment rate and the proportion of voluntary part-time / underemployed (7.3% and 15.5% respectively) were both lower than those of poor households (16.5% and 22.1% respectively).

> **Higher educational attainment:** among households with income between 50% and 60% of the median, 54.0% of the economically active persons residing therein had attained upper secondary education and above, higher than the corresponding figure of 51.3% for poor households.

6.　　In a nutshell, the trends of the at-risk-of-poverty rate and poverty rate in recent years are similar. Therefore, when CoP was choosing whether to set the poverty line at 50% or 60% of median household income, the following have been taken into account: (i) setting the main poverty threshold at 50% of median household income is the common practice adopted by international (e.g. OECD) and local (e.g. HKCSS and Oxfam) organisations; and (ii) if 60% of median household income before policy intervention were adopted as the poverty line instead, many more households with higher income would inevitably be included. These households not only have a higher LFPR, but also have better employment conditions and educational attainment. Hence, setting the poverty line at 50% of median household income can ensure a better utilisation of limited resources for the most needy, rendering suitable poverty alleviation policies for them more effective.

Box 3.1 (Cont'd)

Table 3.9: Comparison of selected characteristics of households with income between 50% and 60% of median and poor households before policy intervention, 2013

2013	Households with income between 50% and 60% of median	Poor households	Overall households
Number of households ('000)	126.8	554.9	2 401.9
Size of population ('000)	381.8	1 336.2	6 704.1
Working ('000)	150.6	253.8	3 408.5
Household characteristics [**] **(%)**			
CSSA	1.5	33.6	8.0
Elderly	10.6	33.6	10.9
3-person and above	64.4	40.4	55.5
With-children	40.7	29.1	30.2
Economically active	85.6	43.5	82.6
Working	84.3	39.1	81.3
Population characteristics (%)			
LFPR	49.5	26.3	59.8
Unemployment rate	7.3	16.5	3.7
Upper secondary and above education[~]	54.0	51.3	74.6
Lower-skilled[~]	88.0	86.5	60.3
Part-time / underemployed[~]	15.5	22.1	8.5

Notes: (**) Proportion of the relevant households with the socio-economic characteristics, in all domestic households of the corresponding groups.

(~) Proportion of the relevant persons, in economically active persons residing in domestic households of the corresponding groups.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

7.　　It must be noted that the poverty line is not equivalent to "poverty alleviation line". The Government is not only concerned about the households under the poverty line, but also attaches great importance to assisting families with higher poverty risk. In fact, among the estimated welfare transfer of OALA ($10.1 billion in 2013), $4.5 billion of which was received by poor households, another $0.9 billion and $0.8 billion benefited households with income between 50% to 60%; and 60% to 70% of their respective medians, whereas the remaining $3.9 billion was received by households with income at and above 70% of median. Besides, the CE announced the introduction of LIFA in his *2014 Policy Address*, a Scheme not only to assist families with income level below 50% of the median monthly household income, but also to benefit eligible families with income between 50% and 60% of the median, so as to alleviate the burden of these self-reliant working households near poverty, and promote upward mobility for the children and youths of these families.

3.V A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Recurrent Cash Intervention by Selected Household Group

(i) Overall poor households

- Definition: domestic households with household income (after recurrent cash intervention) below the poverty line of the corresponding household size.

- Poor households comprised mostly 2- and 3-person families. Among them, PRH accounted for the largest proportion (43.2%), followed by owner-occupiers in private housing.

- The majority of the poor were economically inactive. The number of dependants was high. The proportion of households receiving CSSA was also higher.

- Among the poor who were economically active, the unemployment rate and proportion of part-time employment / underemployment were both visibly higher.

- Poverty rate fell by 0.7 percentage point year-on-year, an improvement of the poverty situation.
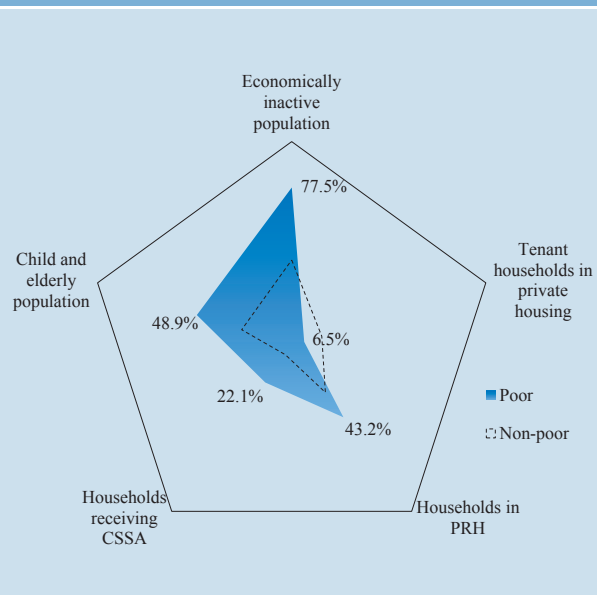
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	384.8	Average household size/employed members	2.5 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	972.2	Median monthly household income ($)	6,700
Poverty rate (%)	14.5	Median age	50
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	15,019.6	LFPR (%)	26.5
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,300	Unemployment rate (%)	17.6
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	799 / 3 448

Poor households – size

Poor households - housing characteristics

Poor population - economic activity status

Economically active poor population - employment status
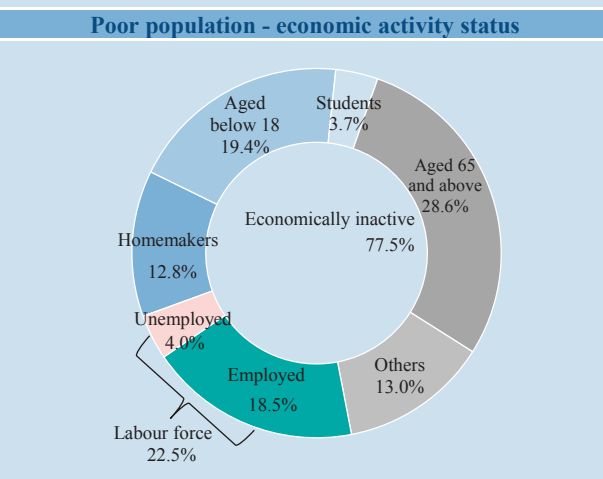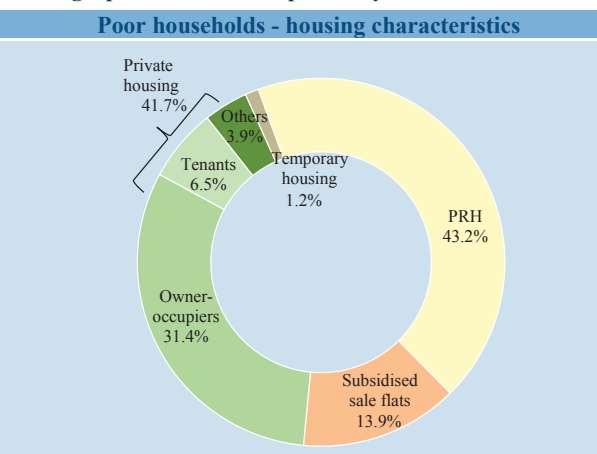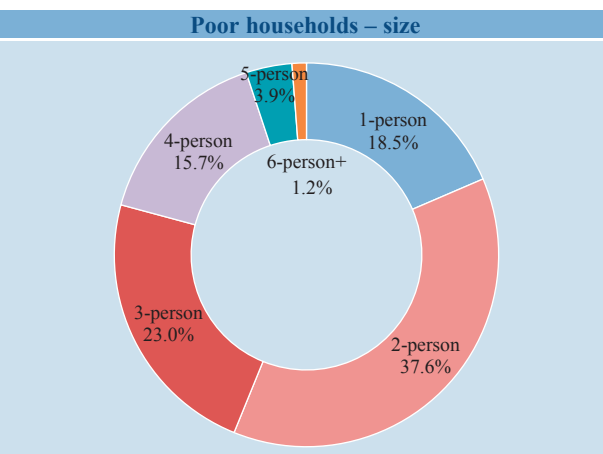
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(ii) CSSA poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty receiving Comprehensive Social Security Assistance.

- Most (82.6%) of CSSA poor households were 3-person and below families. Nearly 90% of the persons living in these households were economically inactive. The unemployment rate of these economically active population was 34.5%.

- 76.6% of the CSSA poor households were in PRH.

- These are estimates of GHS and may not match the administrative records of the SWD.

- Poverty rate fell by 4.6 percentage points year-on-year, a notable improvement of the poverty situation.
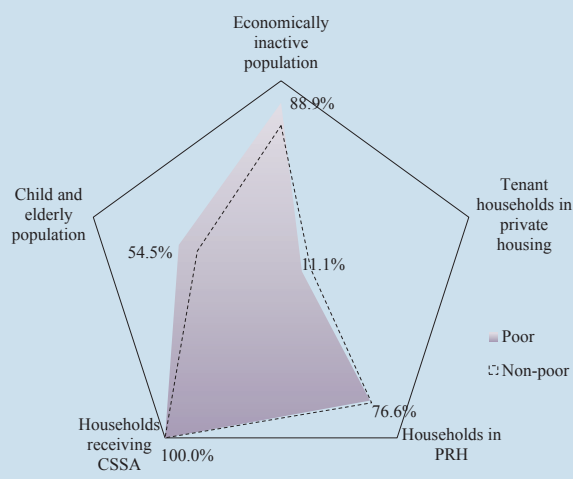
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	84.9	Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.2
Poor population ('000)	205.8	Median monthly household income ($)	6,700
Poverty rate (%)	50.0	Median age	46
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	2,542.8	LFPR (%)	13.8
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	2,500	Unemployment rate (%)	34.5
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	895 / 8 009

Poor households - size

Poor households - housing characteristics

Poor population - economic activity status

Economically active poor population - employment status
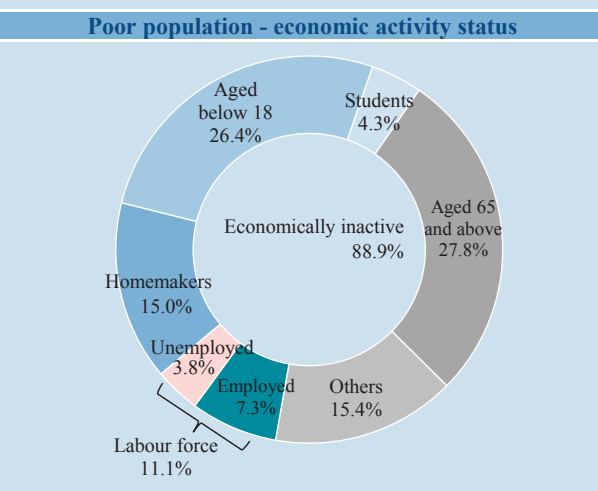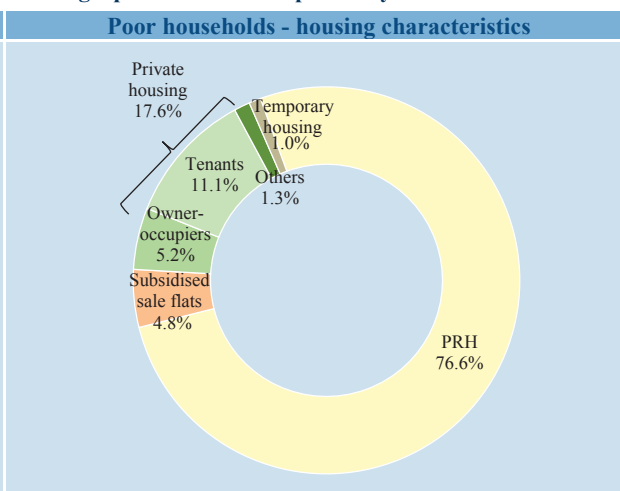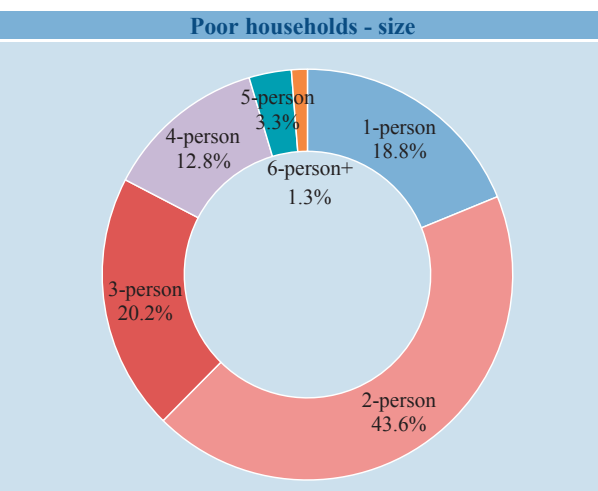
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(iii) Elderly poor households

■ Definition: domestic households in poverty with all members aged 65 and above.

■ Elderly poor households comprised mostly 1- and 2-person families; with most of them being economically inactive.

■ Owner-occupiers in private housing accounted for a high proportion of the total elderly poor households, most of them without mortgages and loans. This suggests a difference in terms of assets and liabilities between these households in question and other poor household groups.

■ Poverty rate of elderly households fell by 5.4 percentage points year-on-year, a notable improvement of the poverty situation.
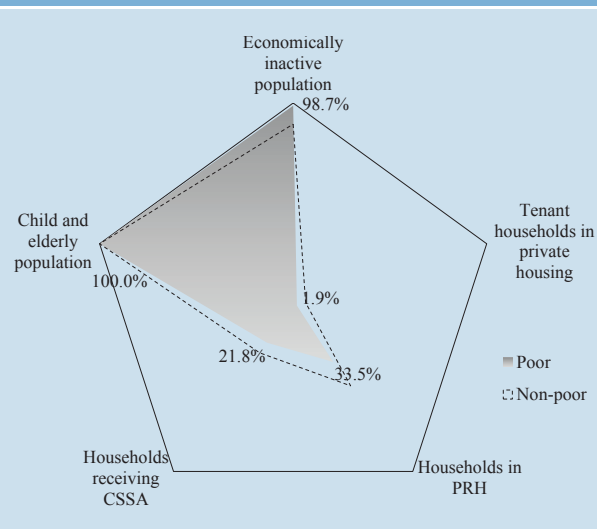
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	112.8	Average household size/employed members	1.6 / @
Poor population ('000)	180.2	Median monthly household income ($)	3,300
Poverty rate (%)	49.0	Median age	76
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	3,632.8	LFPR (%)	1.3
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	2,700	Unemployment rate (%)	§
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	n.a. / 78 030

Poor households - size

- 1-person 41.0%
- 2-person 58.3%
- 3-person+ 0.7%

Poor households - housing characteristics

- Private housing 50.6%
- Tenants 1.9%
- Others 7.1%
- Temporary housing 1.6%
- PRH 33.5%
- Subsidised sale flats 14.4%
- Owner-occupiers 41.6%

Poor population - economic activity status

- Economically inactive 98.7%
- Unemployed §
- Employed 1.2%
- Labour force 1.3%

Economically active poor population - employment status

- Underemployed & unemployed §
- Part-time 57.1%
- Employed 98.3%
- Full-time 36.8%

Notes: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors. (@) Less than 0.05.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(iv) Single-parent poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with at least one unmarried, widowed, divorced or separated member living with children aged below 18.

- Single-parent poor households were mostly 2- and 3-person families. Only 17.7% of the household members were economically active with a high unemployment rate at 16.3%.

- These households were mostly in PRH or CSSA-receiving (69.8% and 66.5% respectively in terms of all single-parent poor households). Such ratios were relatively high as compared to other selected socio-economic household groups.

- Poverty rate of single-parent households fell by 1.0 percentage point year-on-year, an improvement of the poverty situation.
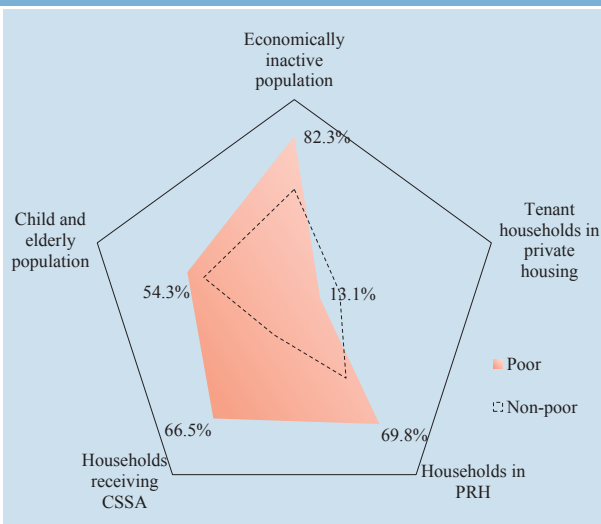
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	26.5	Average household size/employed members	2.8 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	74.0	Median monthly household income ($)	7,700
Poverty rate (%)	36.8	Median age	17
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,040.0	LFPR (%)	27.0
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,300	Unemployment rate (%)	16.3
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	620 / 4 656

Poor households - size

Poor households - housing characteristics

Poor population - economic activity status

Economically active poor population - employment status

Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(v) New-arrival poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with at least one member from the Mainland having resided in Hong Kong for less than seven years.

- New-arrival poor households were mostly 3- and 4-person families. The LFPR was nearly 40%, relatively high among the selected household groups. However, as most of them were engaged in lower-skilled jobs, their household income was still relatively low.

- Nearly 60% of the new-arrival poor households were in PRH. 24.7% of the households were living in private housing as tenants, quite high as compared to other selected household groups.

- Poverty rate of new-arrival households edged down by 0.4 percentage point year-on-year, a modest improvement of the poverty situation.

Economically inactive population 71.6%
Tenant households in private housing 24.7%
Child and elderly population 43.0%
Households receiving CSSA 23.6%
Households in PRH 57.3%
Poor
Non-poor

Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	28.0	Average household size/employed members	3.4 / 0.8
Poor population ('000)	94.2	Median monthly household income ($)	9,700
Poverty rate (%)	36.5	Median age	34
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,150.9	LFPR (%)	41.1
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,400	Unemployment rate (%)	11.4
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	637 / 2 519

Poor households - size

2-person 18.2%
3-person 39.6%
4-person 31.0%
5-person 8.5%
6-person+ 2.4%
1-person §

Poor households - housing characteristics

Others 1.8%
Temporary housing 1.6%
Tenants 24.7%
Private housing 35.1%
Owner-occupiers 8.6%
Subsidised sale flats 6.0%
PRH 57.3%

Poor population - economic activity status

Aged below 18 34.8%
Homemakers 18.8%
Economically inactive 71.6%
Students 2.3%
Aged 65 and above 7.5%
Others 8.1%
Unemployed 3.2%
Employed 25.2%
Labour force 28.4%

Economically active poor population - employment status

Unemployed 11.4%
Full-time 68.7%
Underemployed 5.5%
Part-time 14.4%
Employed 88.6%

Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(vi) Poor households with children

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with at least one member aged below 18.

- Poor households with children comprised mostly 3- and 4-person families with higher dependency ratio. Nearly three-fourths of the household members were economically inactive conceivably due to child-care responsibilities. For those being economically active, the unemployment rate stood high at 11.5%.

- A large share (56.7%) of the poor household group in question were tenant households in PRH.

- Poverty rate of households with children fell by 1.3 percentage points year-on-year, an improvement of the poverty situation.
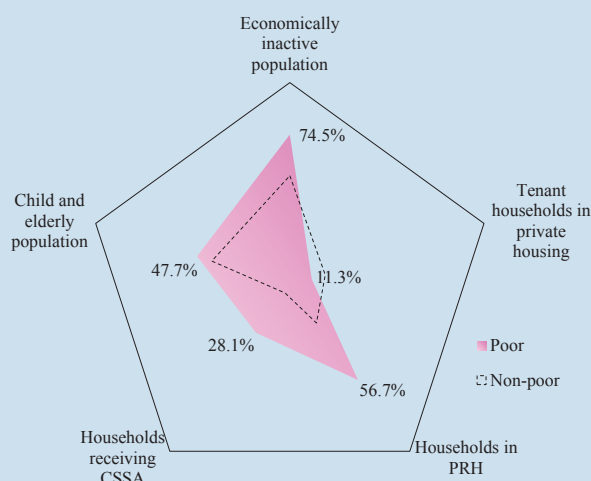
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	126.7	Average household size/employed members	3.6 / 0.8
Poor population ('000)	455.3	Median monthly household income ($)	10,800
Poverty rate (%)	16.5	Median age	31
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	5,196.2	LFPR (%)	37.7
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,400	Unemployment rate (%)	11.5
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	619 / 2 915

Poor households - size

Poor households - housing characteristics

Poor population - economic activity status

Economically active poor population - employment status
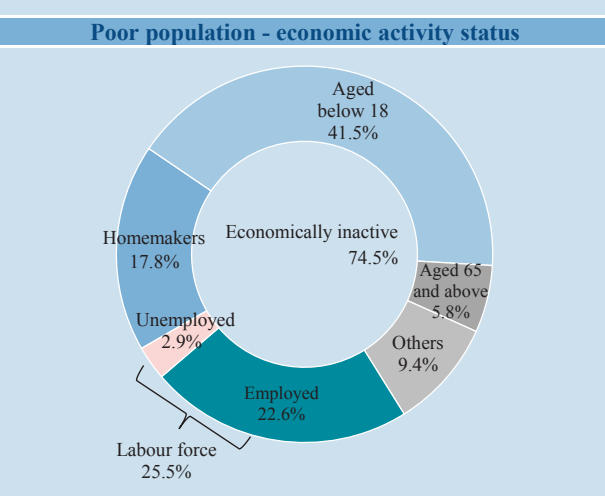
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(vii) Youth poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with all members aged 18-29.

- The numbers of both youth poor households and poor population were small. The households in question comprised mostly singleton and 2-person families. About 70% of the members were economically inactive, most of them being students. The unemployment rate of their respective labour force stood high at 40.1%.

- The portion of the group living in private housing as tenants was relatively high as compared to other selected poor household groups. The shares of having private housing as "others", including "rent-free" (probably parent-provided) and "provided by employers" housing, were also particularly high.

- Poverty rate of youth households fell by 0.8 percentage point year-on-year, an improvement of the poverty situation.
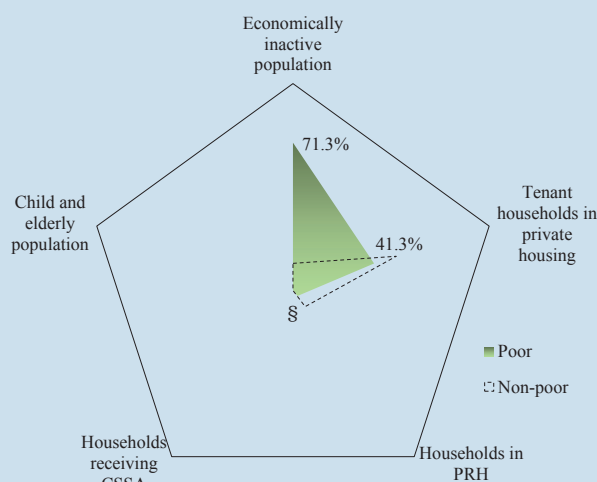
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	1.7	Average household size/employed members	1.8/ 0.3
Poor population ('000)	3.1	Median monthly household income ($)	1,400
Poverty rate (%)	4.0	Median age	24
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	58.0	LFPR (%)	28.6
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	2,800	Unemployment rate (%)	40.1
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	n.a. / 2 490
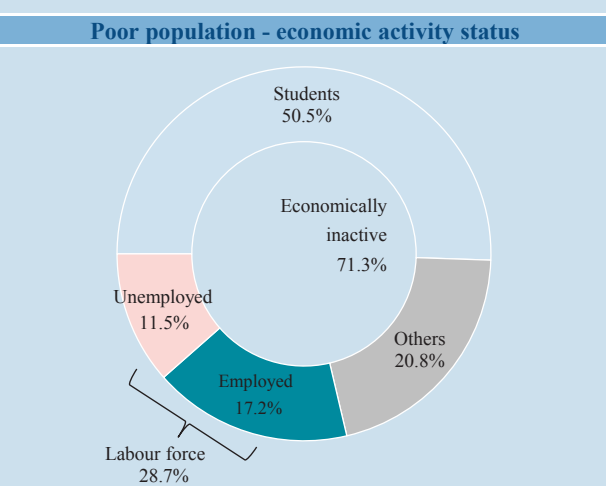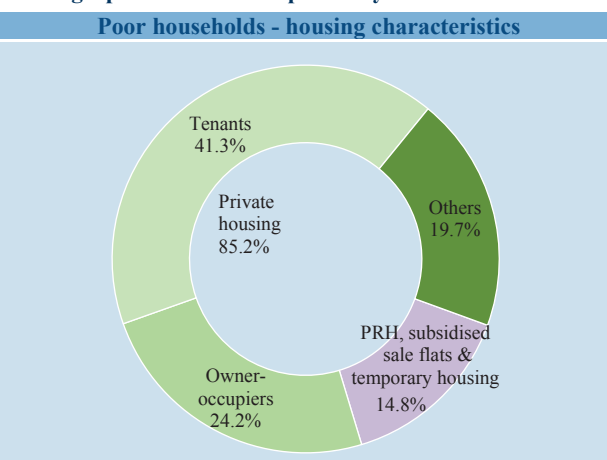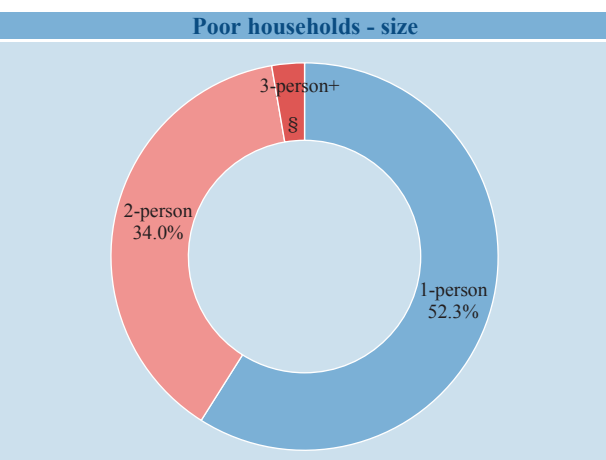
Poor households - size

Poor households - housing characteristics

Poor population - economic activity status

Economically active poor population - employment status

Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(viii) Unemployed poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with all economically active members being unemployed.

- Unemployed poor households were similar to working poor households in terms of socio-economic characteristics, only with a larger proportion of CSSA households, possibly receiving unemployment CSSA.

- Nearly one-third of the unemployed in this group had been unemployed for 6 months and more.

- Around 40% of the unemployed poor households were in PRH, while nearly one-third were in private housing as owner-occupiers, similar to the case of working poor households.

- Poverty rate of unemployed households rose by 2.1 percentage points year-on-year, less favourable than other household groups.
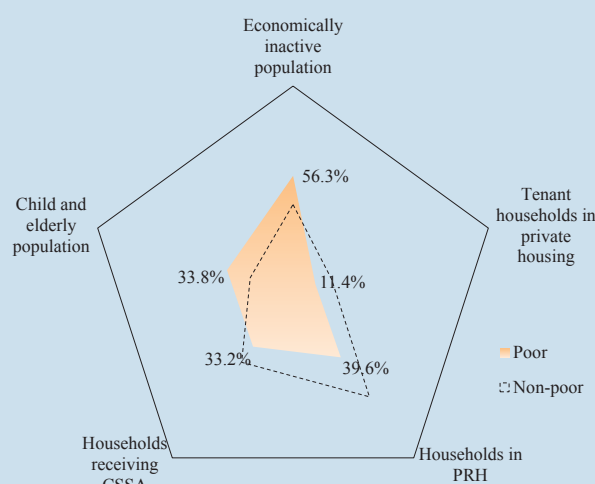
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	18.6	Average household size/employed members	2.5 / n.a.
Poor population ('000)	46.9	Median monthly household income ($)	4,100
Poverty rate (%)	66.6	Median age	45
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,167.5	LFPR (%)	50.3
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	5,200	Unemployment rate (%)	100.0
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	413 / 1 288
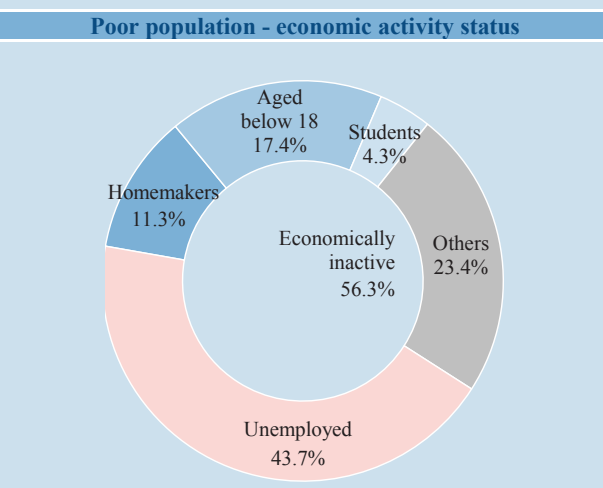
Poor households - size

Poor households - housing characteristics

Poor population - economic activity status

Poor population - duration of unemployment

Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(ix) Economically inactive poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with all members being economically inactive.

- Over half of the members in this poor household group were elders. Mostly of elderly households, this household group was dominated by 1- and 2-person households.

- Around 40% of the economically inactive poor households were in PRH, while nearly 40%, mainly elderly households, in private housing as owner-occupiers.

- Poverty rate of economically inactive households fell by 3.0 percentage points year-on-year, a notable improvement of the poverty situation.
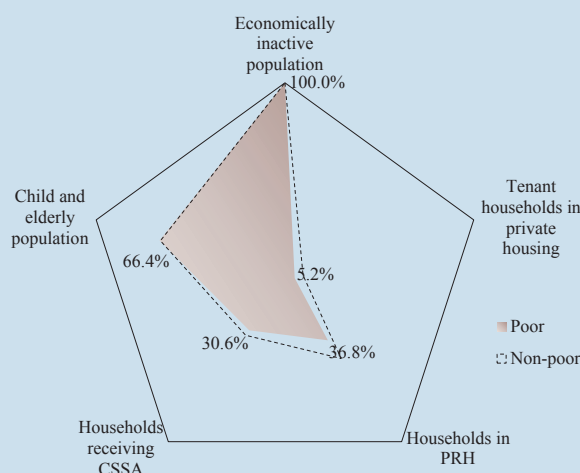
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	211.5	Average household size/employed members	1.9 / n.a.
Poor population ('000)	408.2	Median monthly household income ($)	3,800
Poverty rate (%)	58.2	Median age	66
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	9,107.6	LFPR (%)	n.a.
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,600	Unemployment rate (%)	n.a.
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 748 / n.a.

Poor households - size

Poor households - housing characteristics

Poor population - economically inactive - reasons
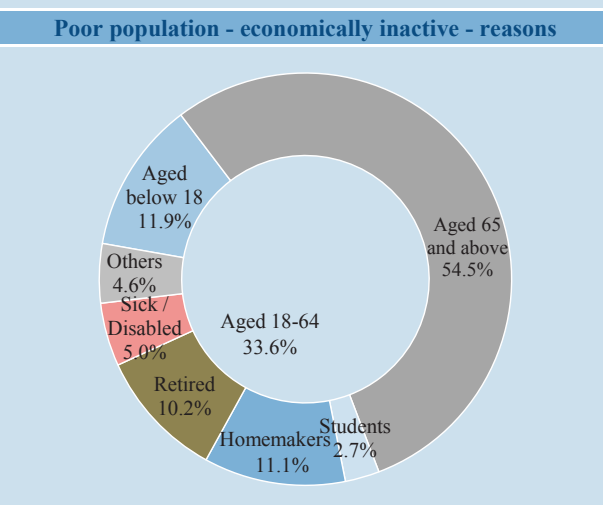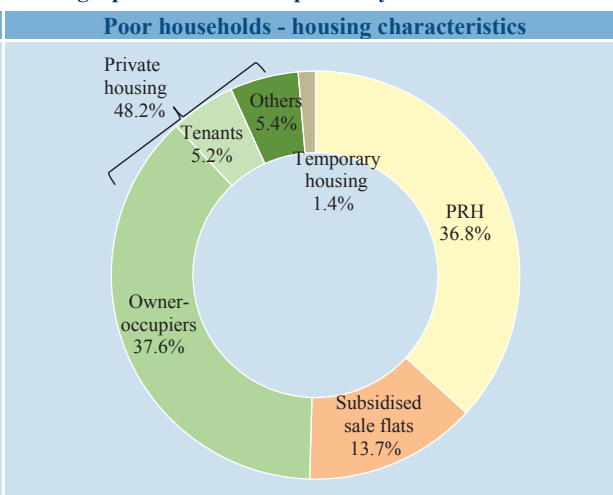
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(x) Working poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with at least one employed member excluding foreign domestic helpers (FDHs).

- Working poor households comprised mostly 3- and 4-person families. Though having at least one household member in employment, the proportions of underemployed, part-timers and unemployed in overall labour force of this household group were higher than the economy-wide average.

- About 50% of the working poor households were in PRH, while nearly one-fourth of them were owner-occupiers in private housing.

- Poverty rate of working poor households edged down by 0.4 percentage point year-on-year, a modest improvement of the poverty situation.

Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	154.7
Poor population ('000)	517.1
Poverty rate (%)	8.7
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	4,744.5
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	2,600

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	3.3 / 1.2
Median monthly household income ($)	10,900
Median age	39
LFPR (%)	47.9
Unemployment rate (%)	9.0
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	442 / 1 611

Poor households - size

Poor households - housing characteristics

Poor population - economic activity status

Economically active poor population - employment status
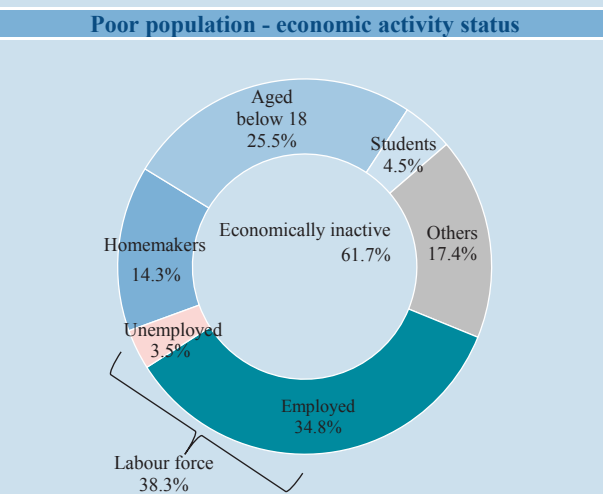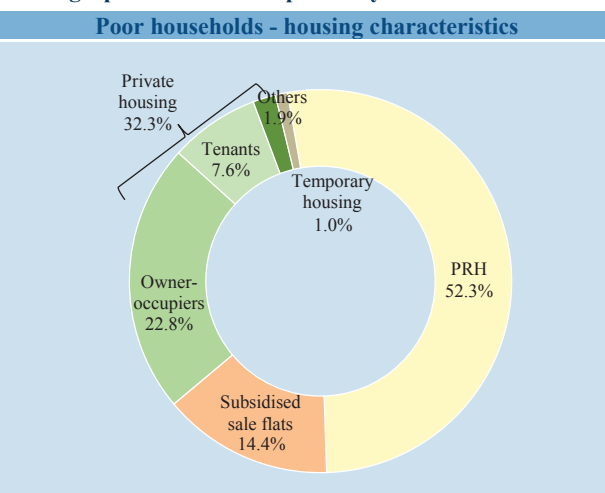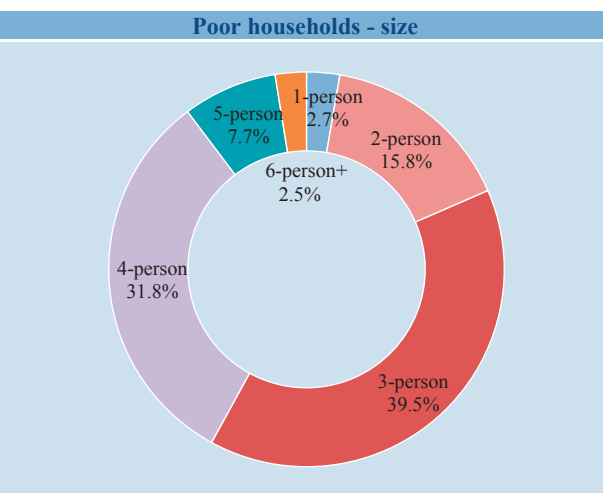
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xi) Non-CSSA working poor households

- Definition: working poor domestic households, excluding CSSA domestic households.

- Households in this sub-group were similar to the overall working poor households in terms of socio-economic characteristics, housing type and employment status.

- Similar to the overall working poor households, this sub-group also faced the following difficulty: most had relatively large family size, 82.1% being 3-person and above. However, on average, one working member had to support two jobless members per household, reflecting a heavy family burden.

- Poverty rate of non-CSSA working households fell by 0.5 percentage point year-on-year, an improvement of the poverty situation.
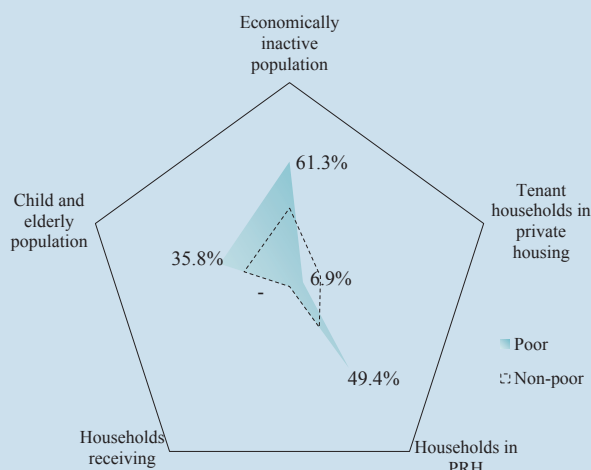
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	140.8	Average household size/employed members	3.3 / 1.2
Poor population ('000)	469.7	Median monthly household income ($)	11,000
Poverty rate (%)	8.1	Median age	39
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	4,298.0	LFPR (%)	48.2
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	2,500	Unemployment rate (%)	9.2
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	440 / 1 582

Poor households - size

Poor households - housing characteristics

Poor population - economic activity status

Economically active poor population - employment status
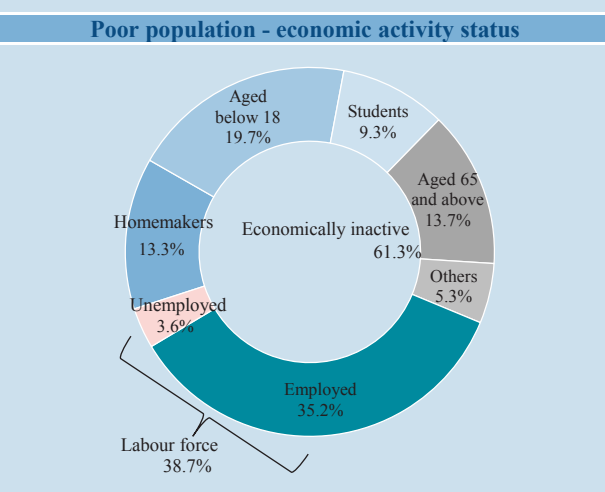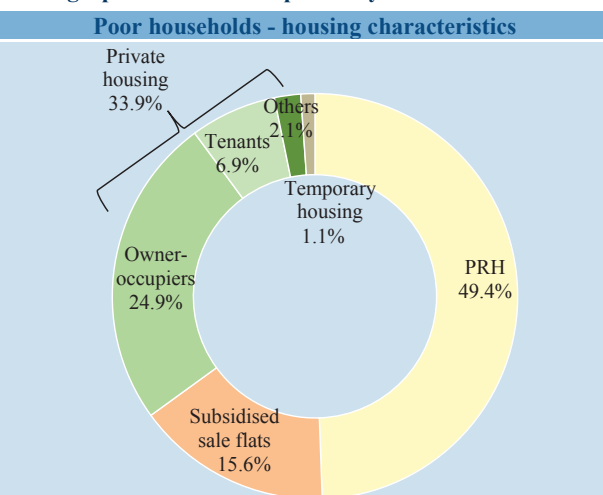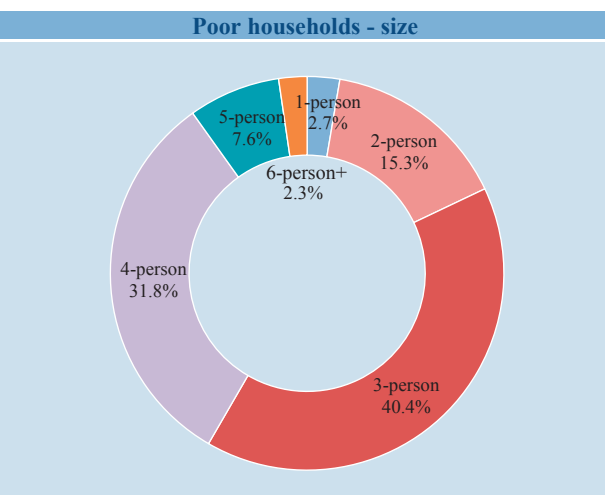
Note: (-) Not applicable.
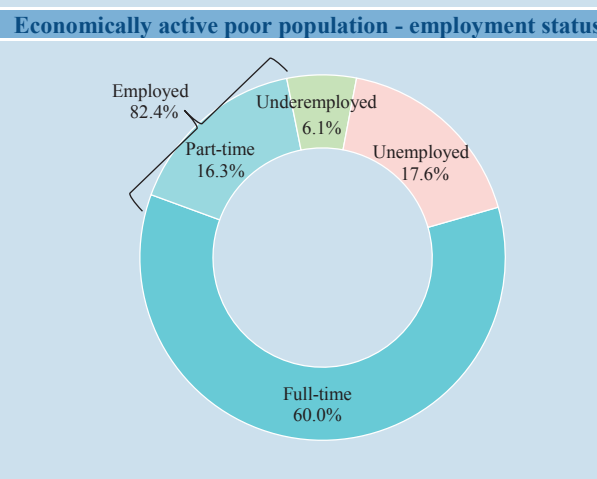Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.VI   A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Recurrent Cash Intervention by District Council District

(i) Central and Western

- Among the poor population in Central and Western, the proportion of elders was relatively higher, with the median age reaching 60. The majority of the poor were economically inactive.

- Only 4.6% of the poor households were in PRH, over 90% were in private housing. 73.9% were owner-occupiers in private housing.

- The proportion of the poor households receiving CSSA was quite low (6.0%) whereas around 60% of the non-CSSA poor households claimed to have no financial needs.

- In 2013, the poverty situation of Central and Western saw improvement, with an annual decrease in poverty rate by 0.3 percentage point. The district ranked near the lower end among the 18 districts in terms of poverty rate.
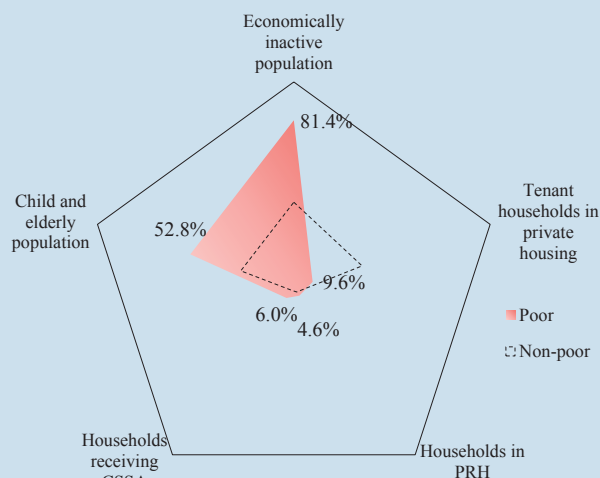
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	11.6	Average household size/employed members	2.1 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	24.7	Median monthly household income ($)	2,800
Poverty rate (%)	11.1	Median age	60
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	617.5	LFPR (%)	20.4
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,400	Unemployment rate (%)	28.0
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	17 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	992 / 4 373

Poor households – size
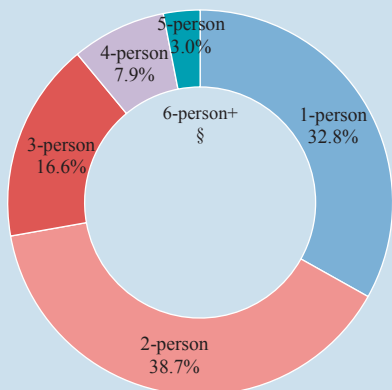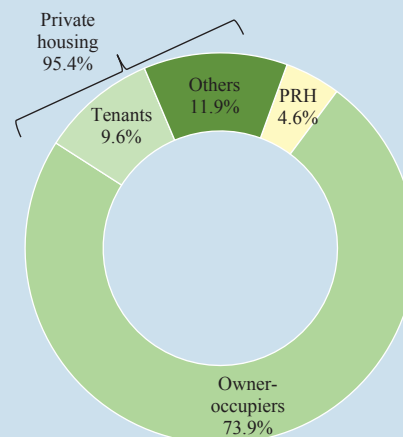
Poor households - housing characteristics

Poor population - economic activity status
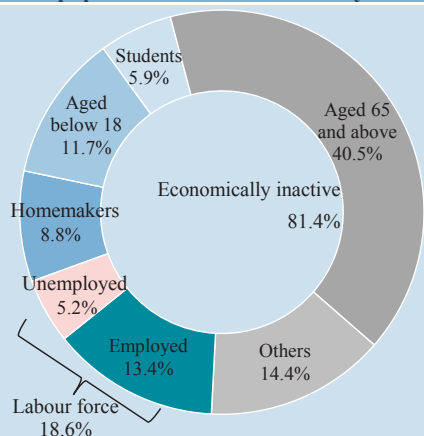
Economically active poor population - employment status
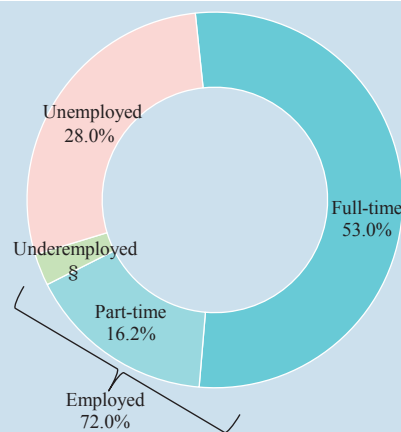
Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(ii) Wan Chai

- Similar to the poverty situation in Central and Western, over half of the poor were elders, with the median age as high as 66. The majority of people living therein were economically inactive, mostly in lack of employment earnings.

- 84.4% of the poor households lived in private housing as owner-occupiers, also with most of them without mortgages and loans. Such ratio was the highest among the 18 districts.

- As for social security, 94.4% poor households did not receive CSSA, of which nearly 60% claimed to have no financial needs, also the highest among the 18 districts.

- With an annual decline in the poverty rate by 1.5 percentage points, the poverty situation of Wan Chai saw improvement in 2013. Its poverty rate ranked at the lower end among the 18 districts.
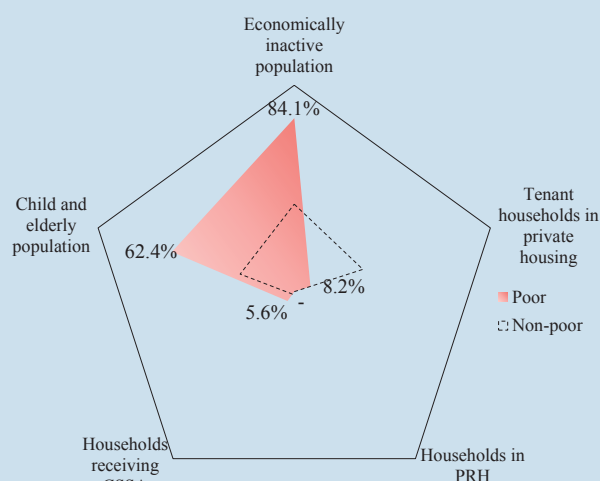
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	7.5	Average household size/employed members	1.9 / 0.2
Poor population ('000)	14.3	Median monthly household income ($)	1,800
Poverty rate (%)	10.9	Median age	66
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	404.0	LFPR (%)	16.9
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	4,500	Unemployment rate (%)	25.2
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	18 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 552 / 5 285

Poor households - size

Poor households - housing characteristics

Poor population - economic activity status

Economically active poor population - employment status

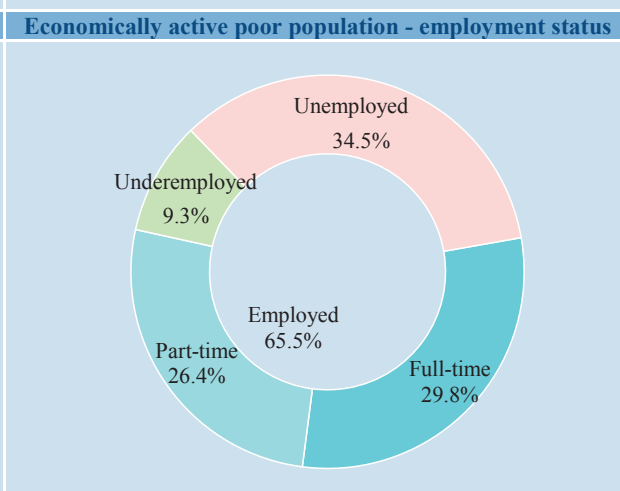Notes: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors. (-) Not applicable.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(iii) Eastern

- Despite lower elderly proportion than in Central and Western and Wan Chai, the median age of the poor population in Eastern still reached 59. Some 80% of the poor population were economically inactive.

- 29.0% of poor households lived in PRH while nearly half were owner-occupiers in private housing.

- The proportion of the poor households receiving CSSA was quite low (12.4%) whereas over half of the non-CSSA poor households claimed to have no financial needs.

- The poverty situation of Eastern in 2013 was similar to 2012 as the poverty rate edged up by 0.2 percentage point. Its poverty rate ranked near the middle among the 18 districts.
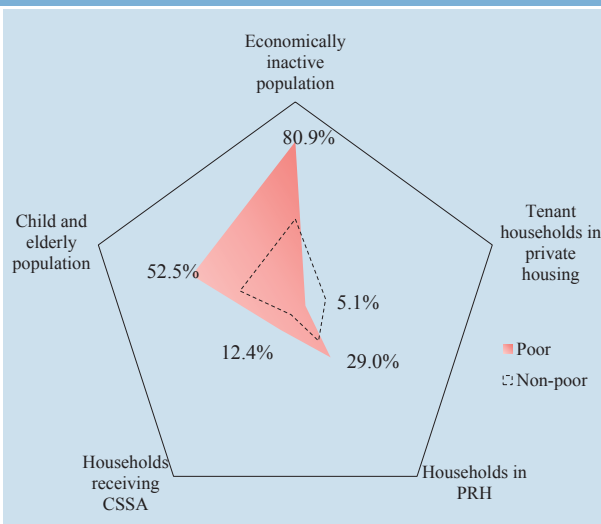
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	31.1	Average household size/employed members	2.3 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	71.7	Median monthly household income ($)	4,400
Poverty rate (%)	13.2	Median age	59
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,392.5	LFPR (%)	21.4
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,700	Unemployment rate (%)	17.0
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	10 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	983 / 4 225

Poor households - size

Poor households - housing characteristics

Poor population - economic activity status

Economically active poor population - employment status
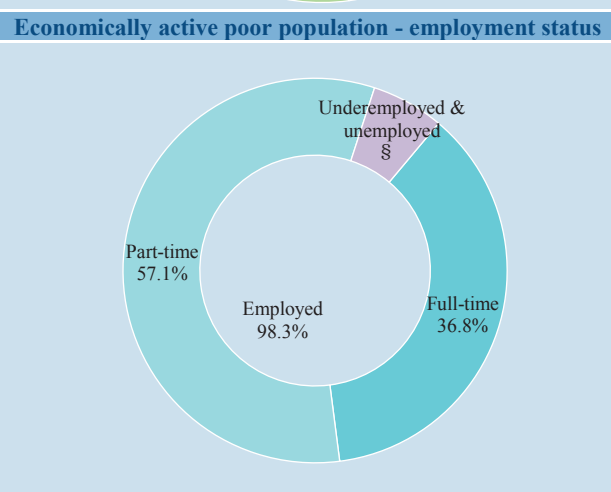

Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(iv) Southern

- As compared to other districts of Hong Kong Island, the poor population in Southern was only slightly younger, with the median age at 56. Most of the poor population (74.9%) were economically inactive.

- The share of poor households in PRH was the highest at 44.4% in Southern among the four Hong Kong Island districts.

- Over 80% (82.9%) of the poor households were not receiving CSSA, of which around half reported to have no financial needs.

- The poverty rate of Southern in 2013 fell by 0.6 percentage point in comparison to 2012, which was an improvement of the poverty situation. Its poverty rate ranked near the lower end among the 18 districts.

Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	11.3
Poor population ('000)	28.0
Poverty rate (%)	11.2
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	433.0
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,200
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	16 / 18

Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	2.5 / 0.5
Median monthly household income ($)	6,800
Median age	56
LFPR (%)	28.0
Unemployment rate (%)	21.8
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	894 / 2 979

Poor households - size

Poor households - housing characteristics

Poor population - economic activity status

Economically active poor population - employment status
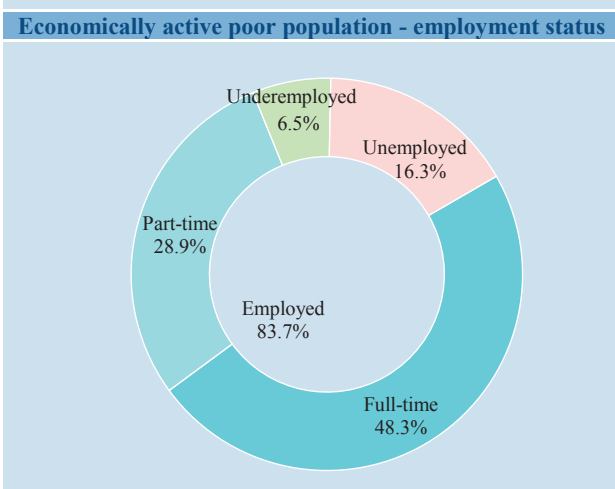
Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(v) Yau Tsim Mong

- Poor households in Yau Tsim Mong were mainly economically inactive households. It is worth mentioning that the share of new-arrival households among poor households in the district (10.0%) was higher than that of the overall poor households (7.3%).

- Over 90% of poor households lived in private housing, 63.2% being owner-occupiers and 21.3% being tenants (the highest share among the 18 districts) while only 3.5% lived in PRH. The proportion of CSSA households was not high.

- The poverty situation improved with a 0.5 percentage point decline in poverty rate in 2013. But when compared with other districts, its poverty situation was more severe.
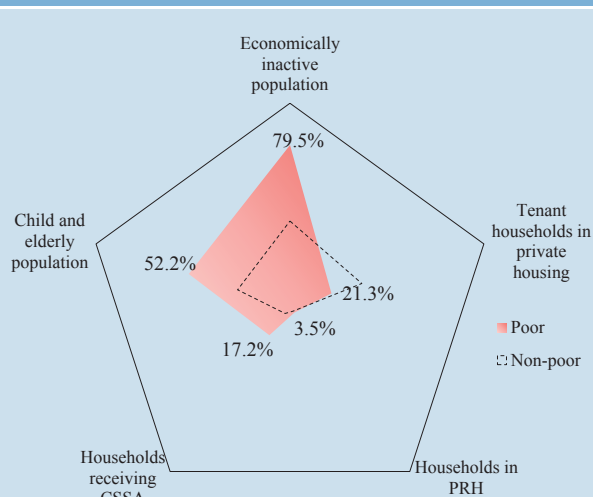
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	18.8	Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	44.2	Median monthly household income ($)	5,100
Poverty rate (%)	15.2	Median age	50
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	785.6	LFPR (%)	25.1
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,500	Unemployment rate (%)	19.8
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	6 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	931 / 3 868
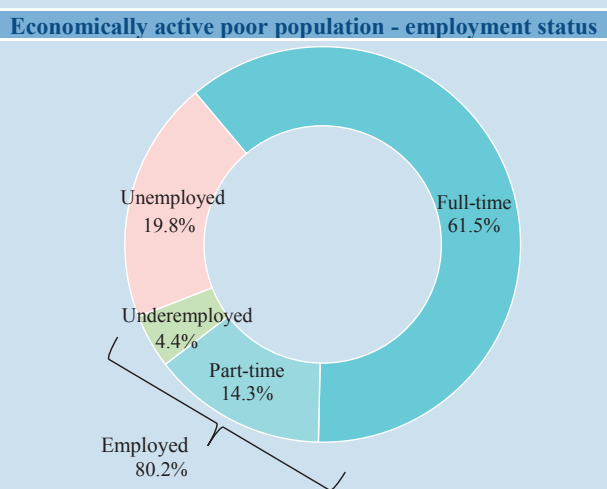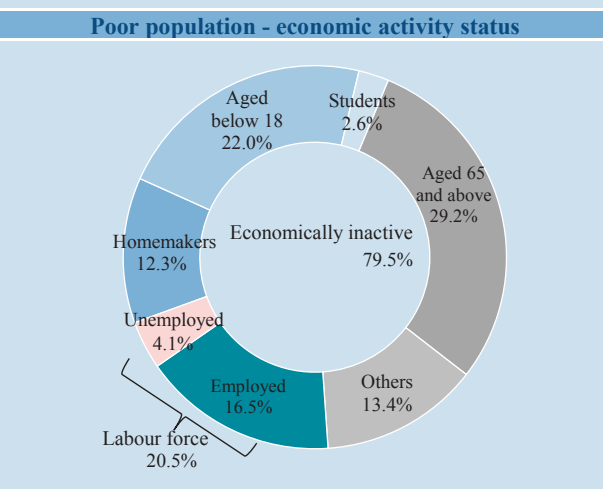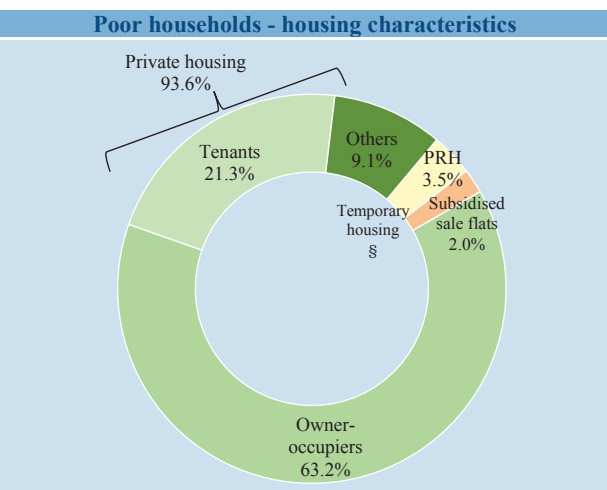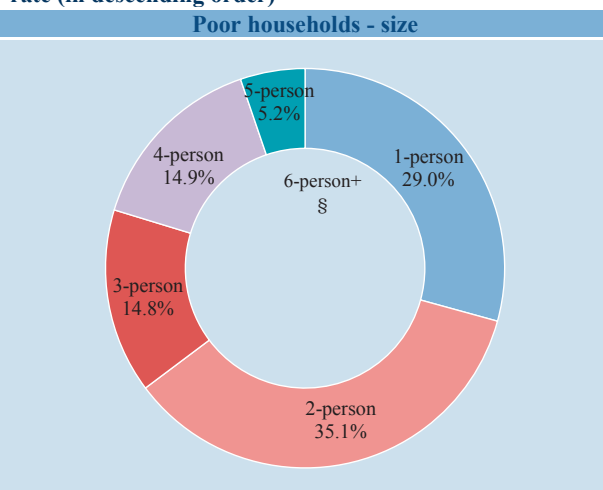
Poor households - size

Poor households - housing characteristics

Poor population - economic activity status
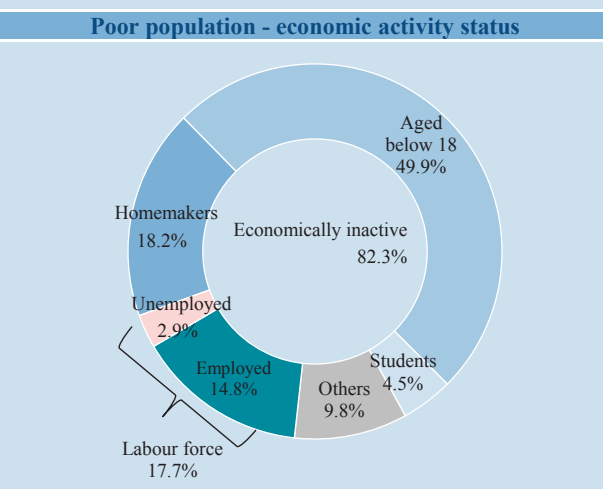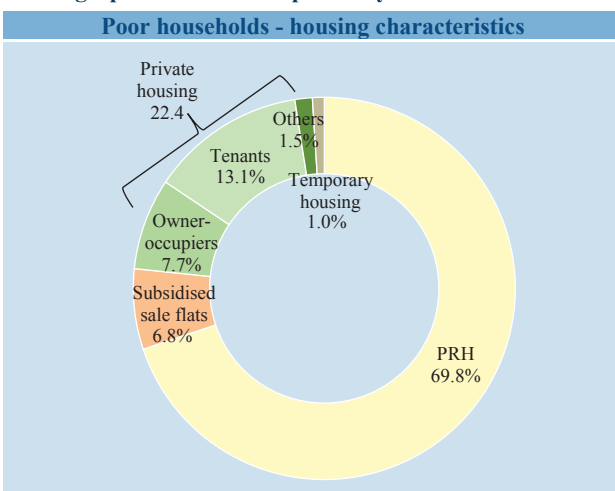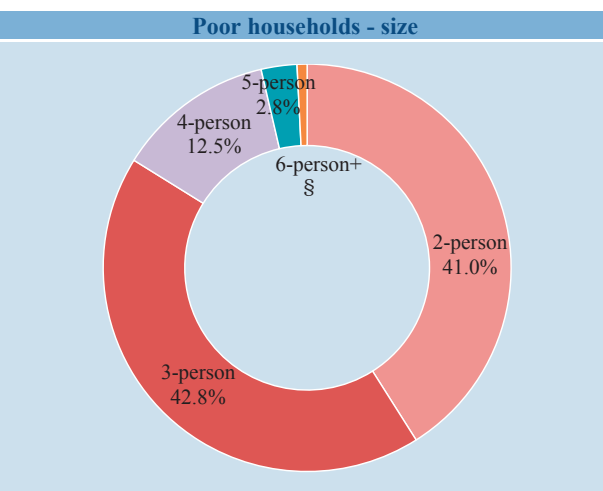

Economically active poor population - employment status

Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(vi) Sham Shui Po

- The shares of with-children, new-arrival and single-parent households in poor households were 37.8%, 12.5% and 9.6% respectively, higher than the corresponding figures in overall poor households (32.9%, 7.3% and 6.9% respectively).

- The proportion of CSSA households among poor households was 27.0%, higher than the 22.1% of the overall poor households.

- The number of working poor households was also rather significant, at 10 400.

- The poverty rate of Sham Shui Po in 2013 fell by 0.2 percentage point over 2012, an improvement of the poverty situation. But when compared with other districts, its poverty situation was more severe, in particular reflecting the child poverty and working poor issues.
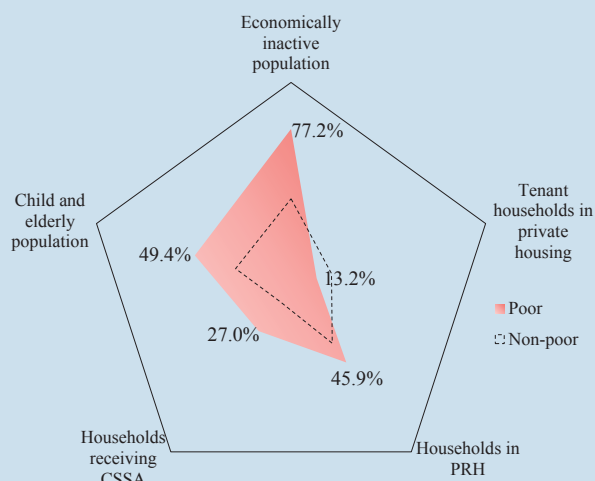
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	25.9	Average household size/employed members	2.6 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	67.4	Median monthly household income ($)	7,000
Poverty rate (%)	18.6	Median age	47
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	991.2	LFPR (%)	27.4
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,200	Unemployment rate (%)	20.5
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	1 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	806 / 3 383
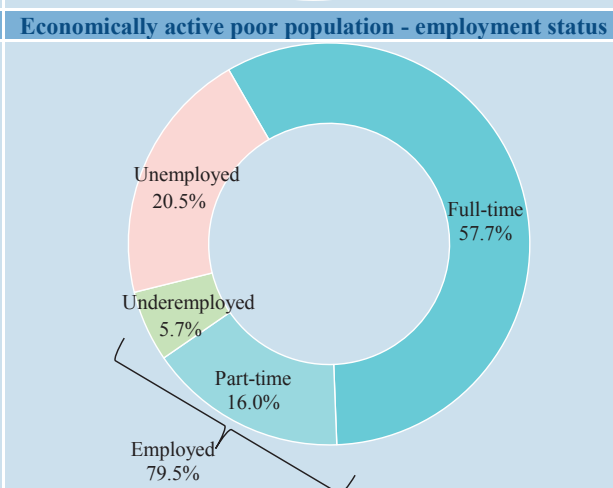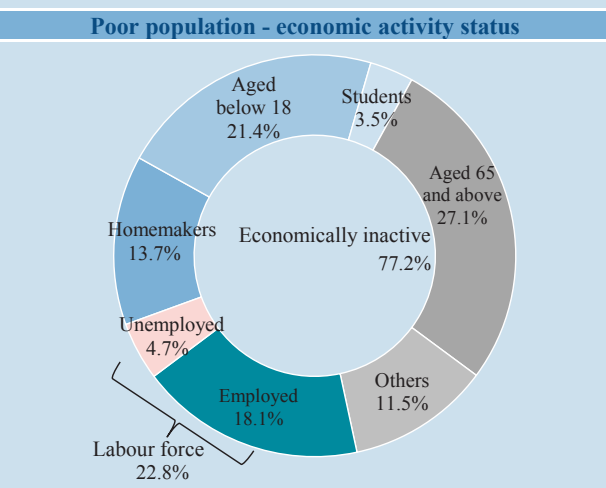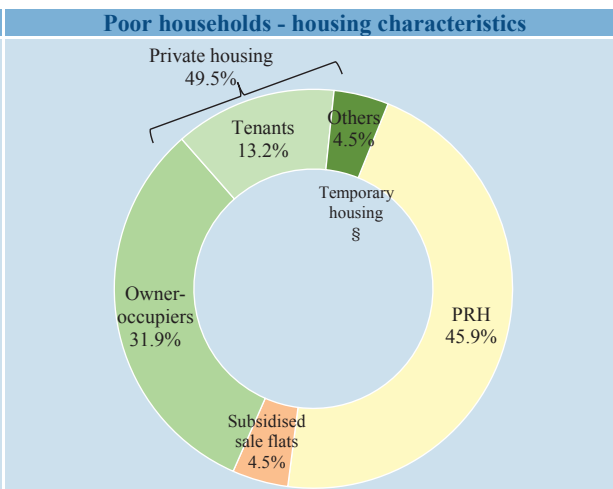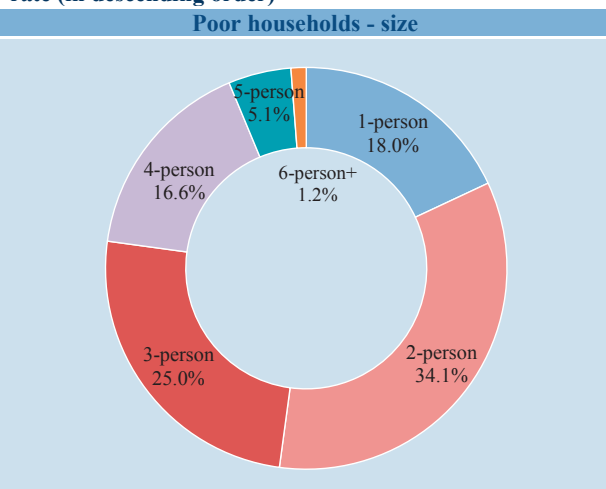
Poor households - size

Poor households - housing characteristics

Poor population - economic activity status
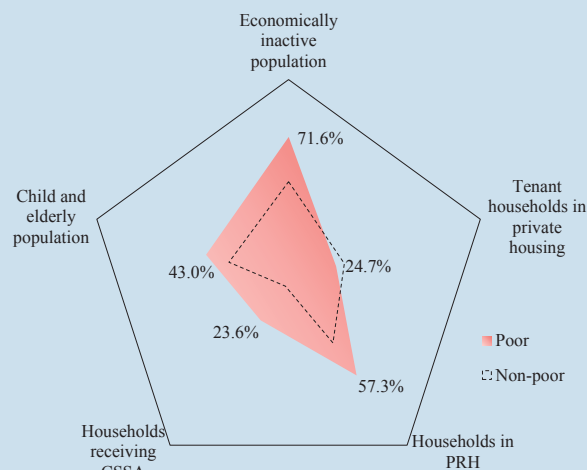

Economically active poor population - employment status
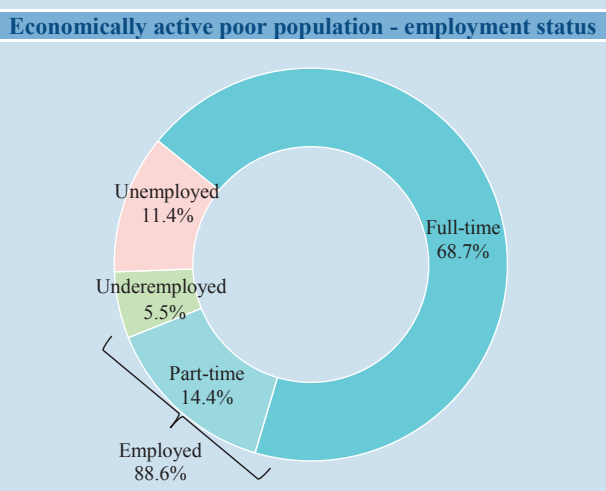

Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

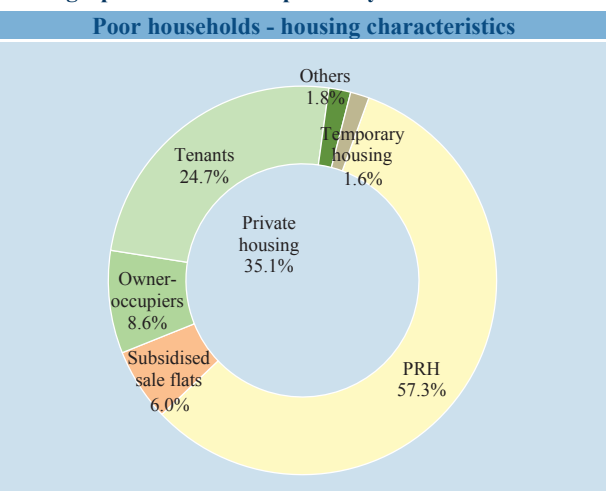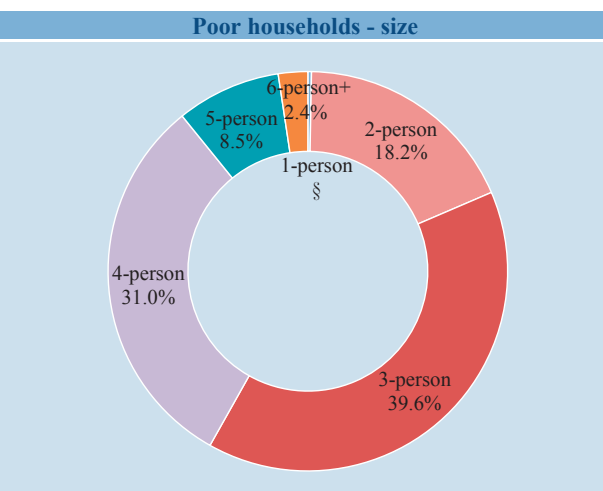Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(vii) Kowloon City

- Similar to the districts on Hong Kong Island, the proportion of elders among the poor population in Kowloon City was relatively higher, with the median age reaching 57. Some 80% of the poor population were economically inactive.

- Most (73.3%) of the poor households were in private housing, with some 55% as owner-occupiers. About a quarter were in PRH.

- 86.5% of poor households did not receive CSSA, of which around half reported to have no financial needs.

- The poverty situation of Kowloon City in 2013 saw improvement, with an annual decrease in the poverty rate by 0.5 percentage point. Its poverty rate ranked near the lower end among 18 districts.
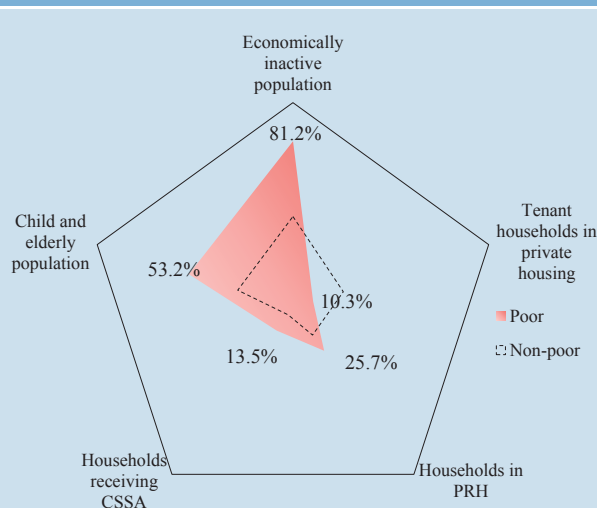
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	18.1	Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	43.1	Median monthly household income ($)	5,200
Poverty rate (%)	12.6	Median age	57
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	834.9	LFPR (%)	21.5
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,800	Unemployment rate (%)	21.2
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	13 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	988 / 4 311
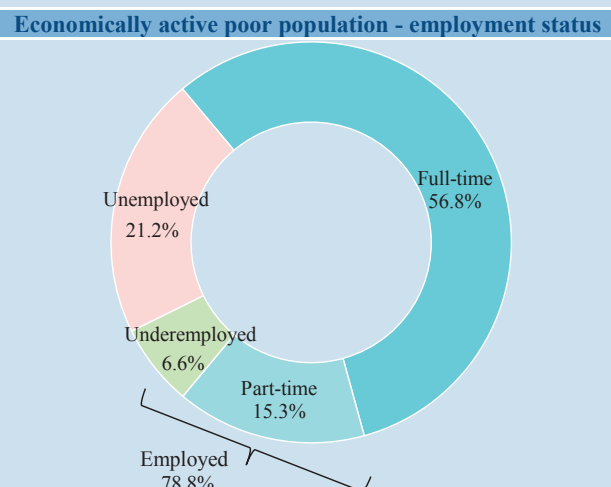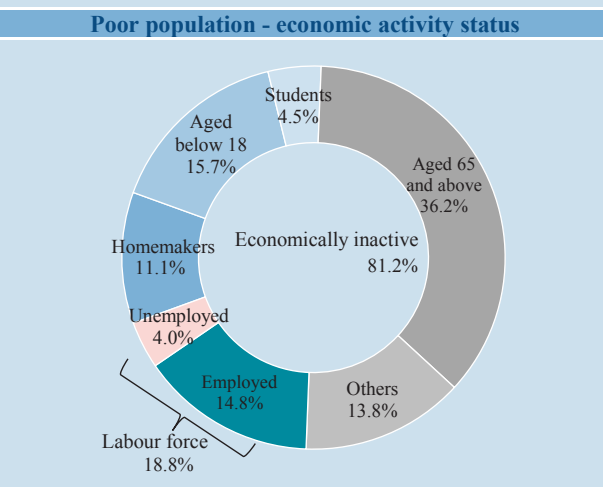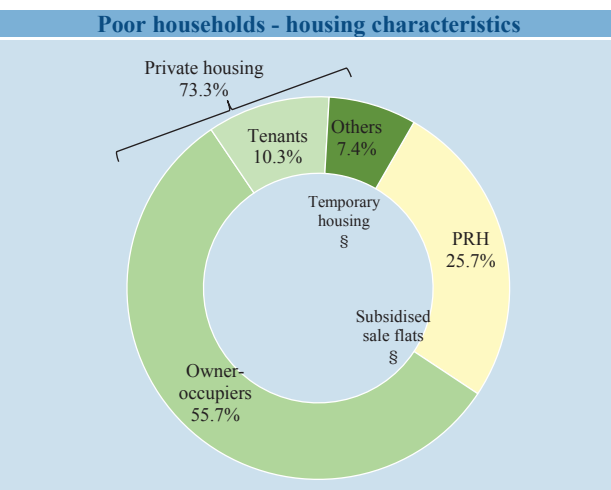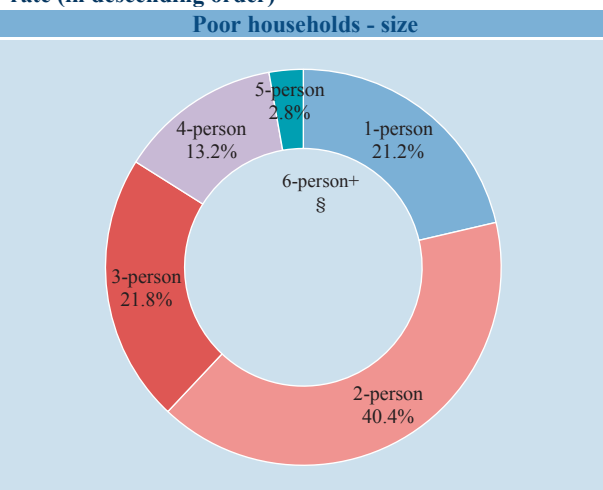
Poor households - size

Poor households - housing characteristics

Poor population - economic activity status


Economically active poor population - employment status

Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
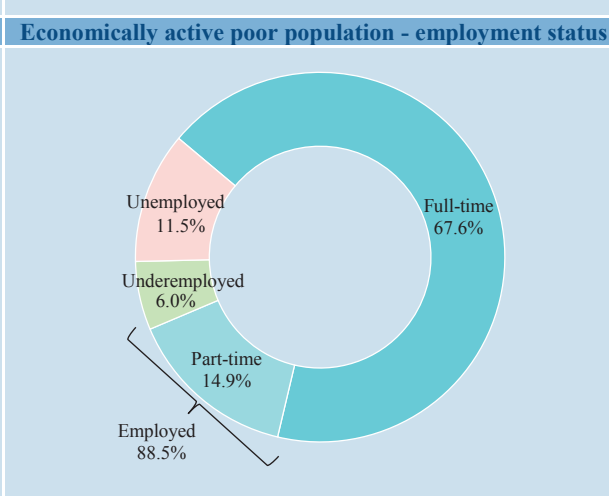Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(viii) Wong Tai Sin

- Similar to the situation of Sham Shui Po, the share of new-arrival households was relatively higher (8.6%) in poor households (Overall poor households: 7.3%).

- The number of working poor households was not small, accounting for 43.6% of all poor households, higher than 40.2% of the overall poor households.

- Most of the poor households (63.4%) were in PRH while around 10% (10.8%) were in private housing.

- The poverty rate of Wong Tai Sin in 2013 fell by 2.5 percentage points from a year ago, which was an improvement of the situation. But when compared to other districts, its poverty situation was still more severe.
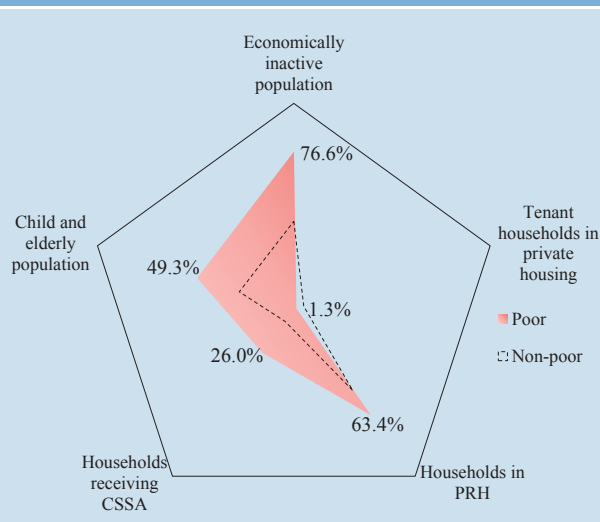
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	25.4	Average household size/employed members	2.6 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	66.5	Median monthly household income ($)	7,200
Poverty rate (%)	16.2	Median age	50
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	864.7	LFPR (%)	27.0
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	2,800	Unemployment rate (%)	17.1
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	4 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	797 / 3 272
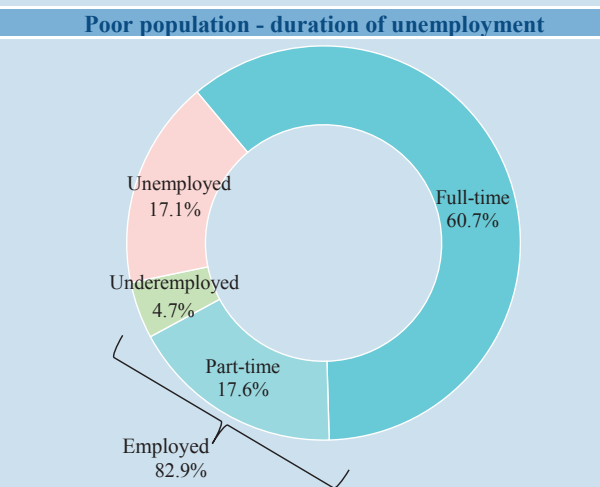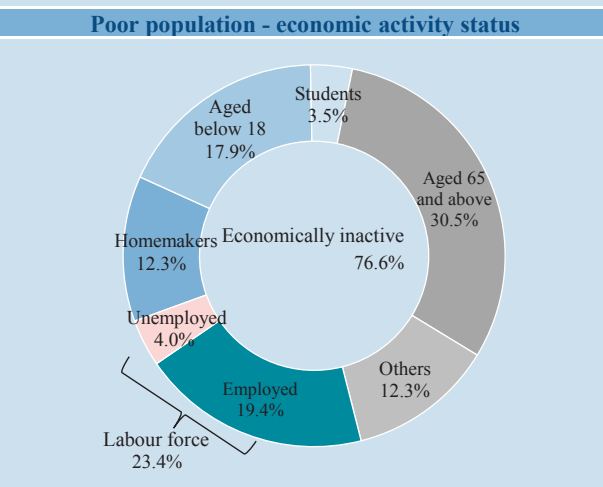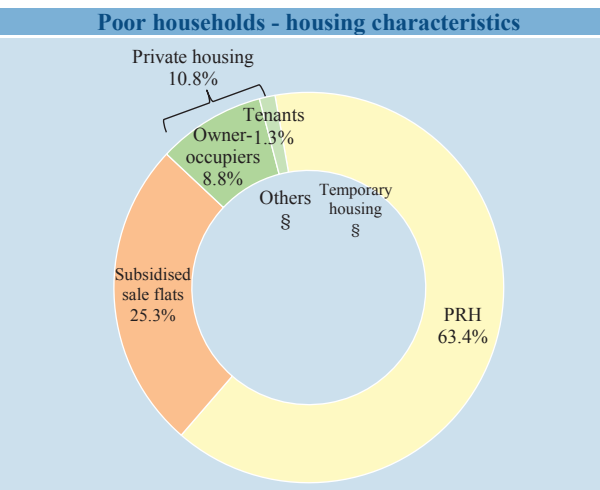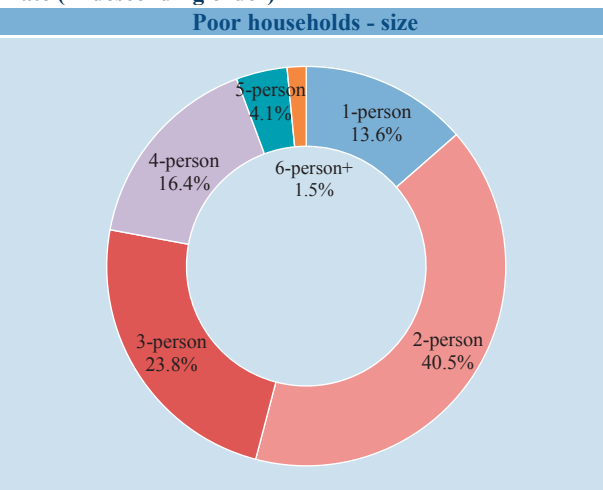
Poor households - size

Poor households - housing characteristics

Poor population - economic activity status

Poor population - duration of unemployment
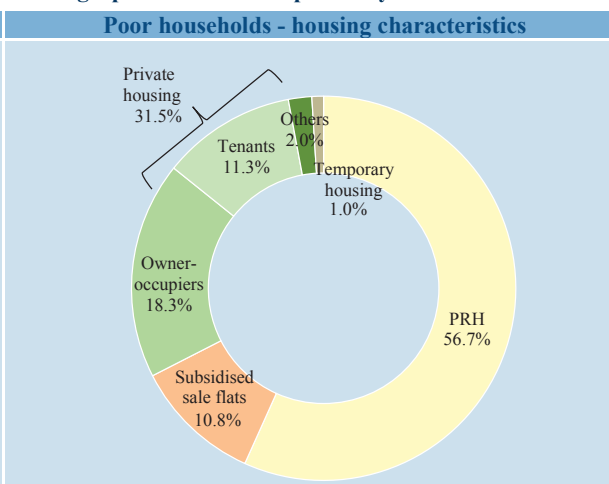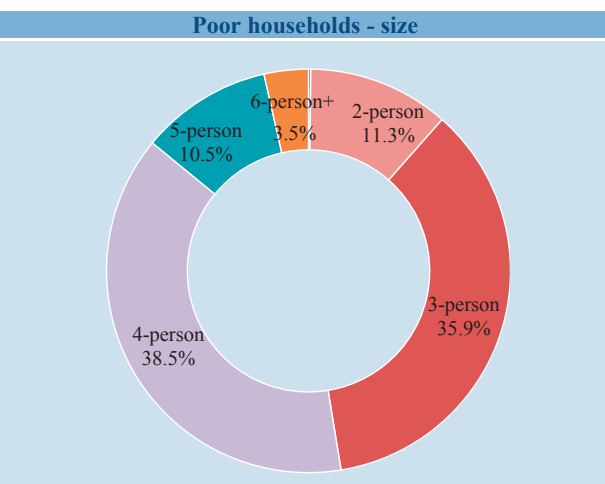

Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(ix) Kwun Tong

- Poor households in the district comprised relatively more working (45.1%) and with-children households (36.2%), when compared with the corresponding figures of overall poor households (40.2% and 32.9% respectively).

- Some 30% of the poor households were CSSA households, the highest share among the 18 districts. Some 70% were in PRH, also higher than 43.2% of the overall poor households.

- The poverty situation of Kwun Tong saw improvement in 2013, with an annual decline in poverty rate in 2013 by 1.4 percentage points. But when compared to other districts, its poverty situation was still more severe, especially the child poverty and working poor issues.
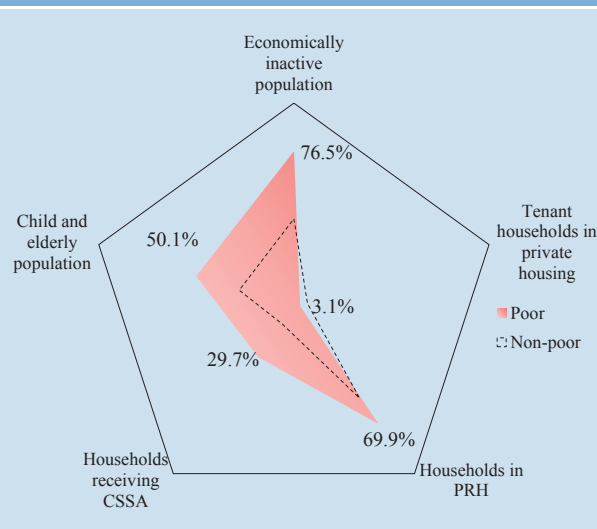
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	41.6	Average household size/employed members	2.6 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	110.0	Median monthly household income ($)	7,300
Poverty rate (%)	17.7	Median age	48
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,355.6	LFPR (%)	27.9
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	2,700	Unemployment rate (%)	14.5
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	2 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	842 / 3 255
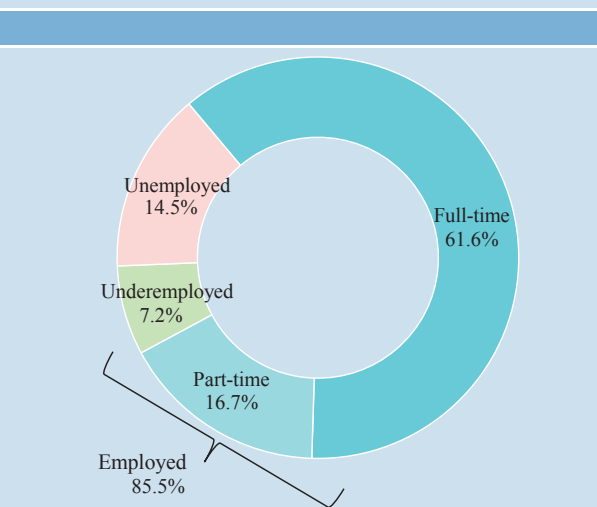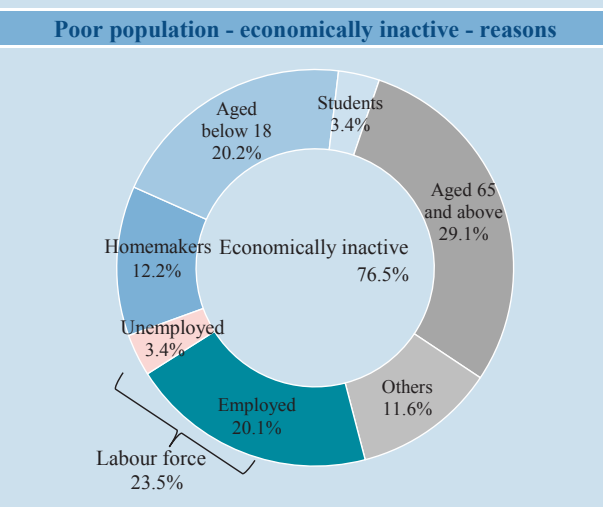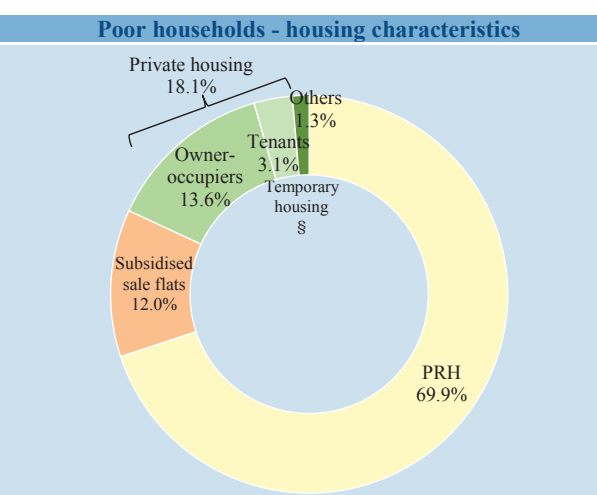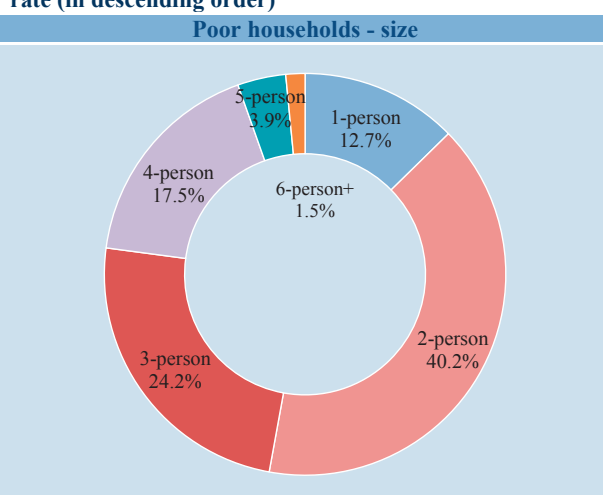
Poor households - size

Poor households - housing characteristics

Poor population - economically inactive - reasons
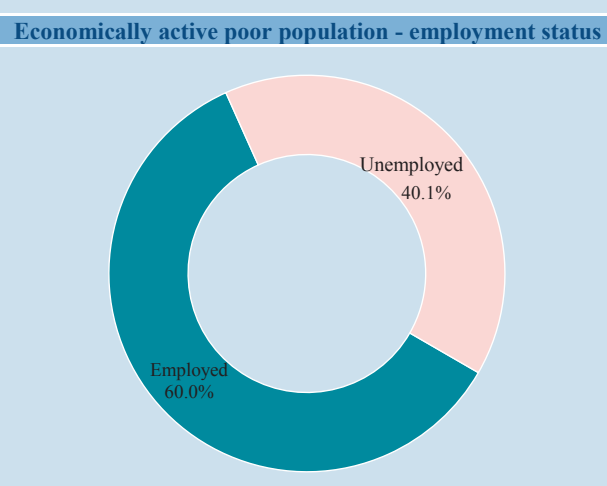

Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(x) Kwai Tsing

- Poor households in Kwai Tsing comprised relatively more working and with-children households (48.1% and 40.6% respectively), higher than 40.2% and 32.9% of the overall poor households. In addition, the number of single-parent households was also rather significant.

- 72.5% of poor households were in PRH, the highest among the 18 districts. The proportion of poor households receiving CSSA reached 26.1%, higher than 22.1% of the overall poor households.

- The poverty rate of Kwai Tsing fell by 1.8 percentage points in 2013 as compared to 2012, an improvement of the poverty situation. But when compared to other districts, its poverty situation was still more severe, especially child poverty and working poor issues.
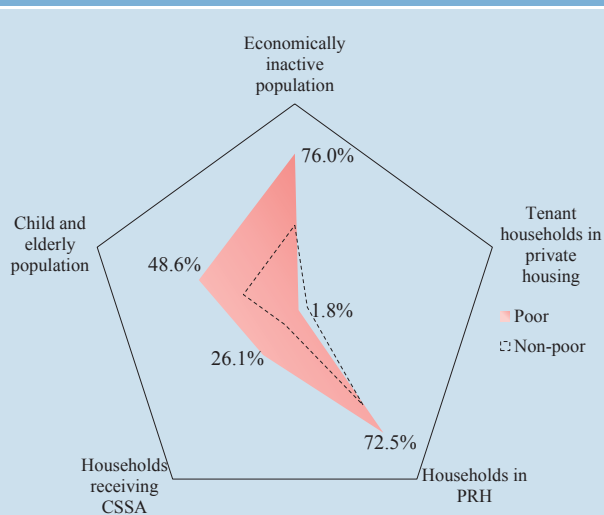
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	28.6	Average household size/employed members	2.8 / 0.6
Poor population ('000)	79.3	Median monthly household income ($)	7,800
Poverty rate (%)	16.3	Median age	46
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	980.8	LFPR (%)	29.0
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	2,900	Unemployment rate (%)	16.9
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	3 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	781 / 3 166
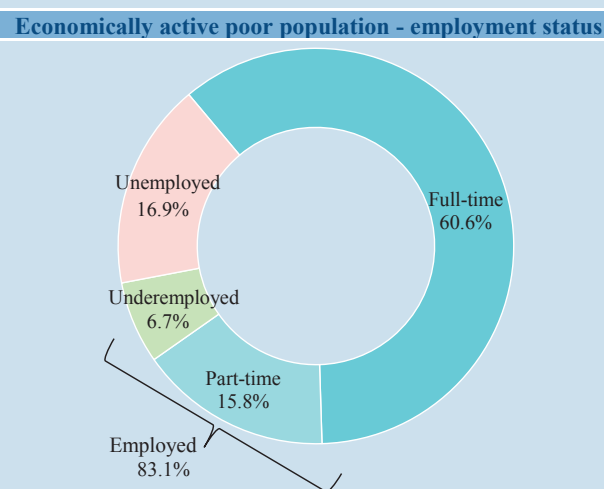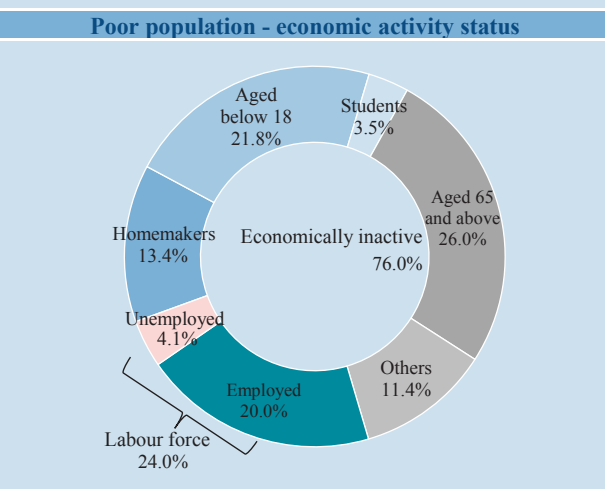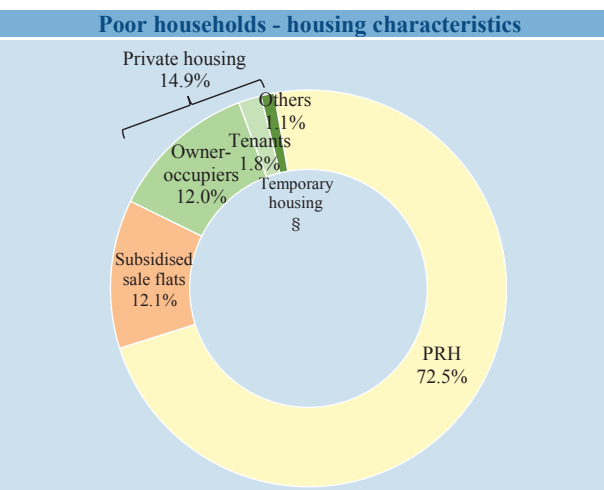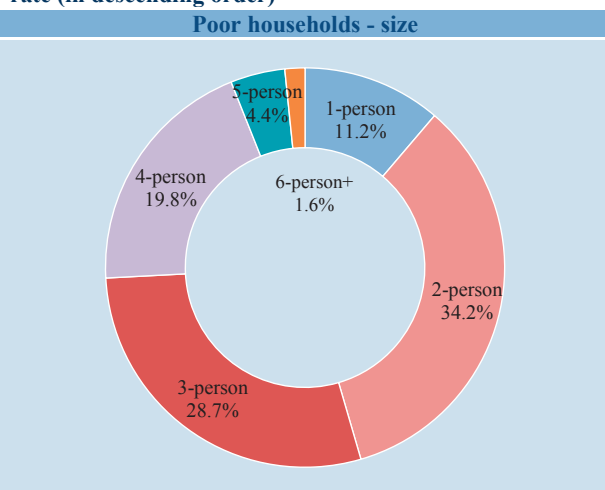
Poor households - size

Poor households - housing characteristics

Poor population - economic activity status


Economically active poor population - employment status

Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

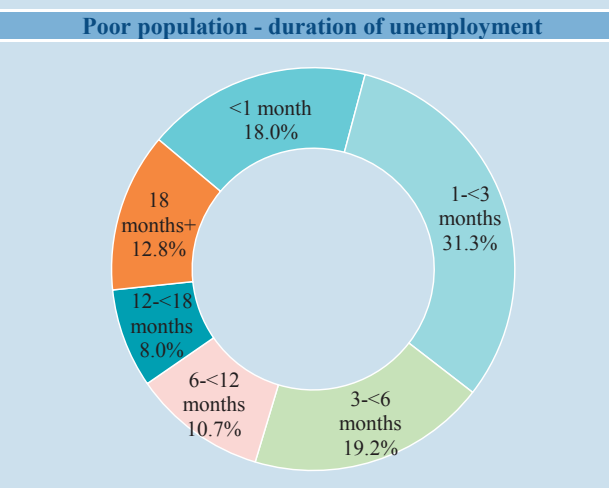Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xi) Tsuen Wan

- As compared to other districts in the New Territories, the share of elders was higher in the poor population, also with higher median age at 52. 80% of the poor were economically inactive.

- The share of owner-occupiers in private housing in poor households was also higher (43.9%), most of them without mortgages and loans.

- Some 80% of the poor households were without CSSA, of which around half reported to have no financial needs.

- The poverty situation of Tsuen Wan in 2013 was similar to 2012, with the poverty rate edging up by 0.1 percentage point over 2012. Its poverty rate ranked near the middle among the 18 districts.
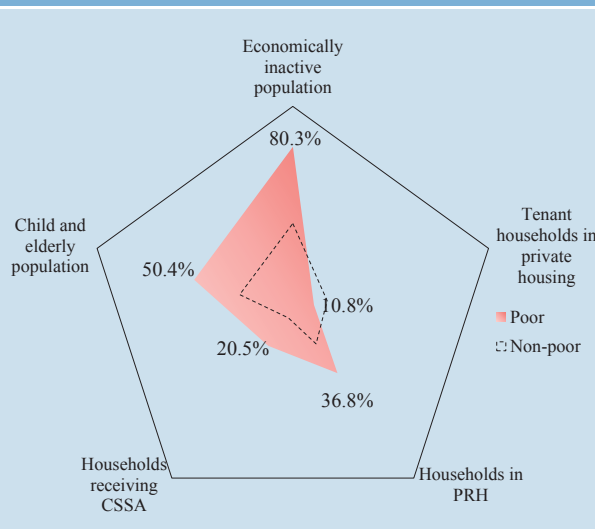
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	15.0	Average household size/employed members	2.5 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	37.3	Median monthly household income ($)	6,300
Poverty rate (%)	13.1	Median age	52
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	601.8	LFPR (%)	22.9
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,300	Unemployment rate (%)	17.6
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	12 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	849 / 4 081
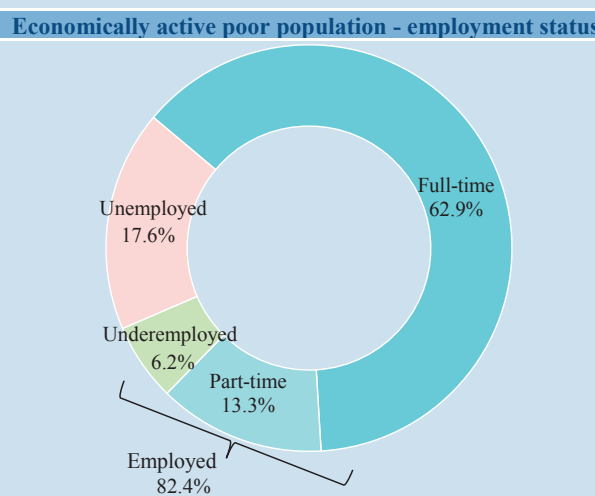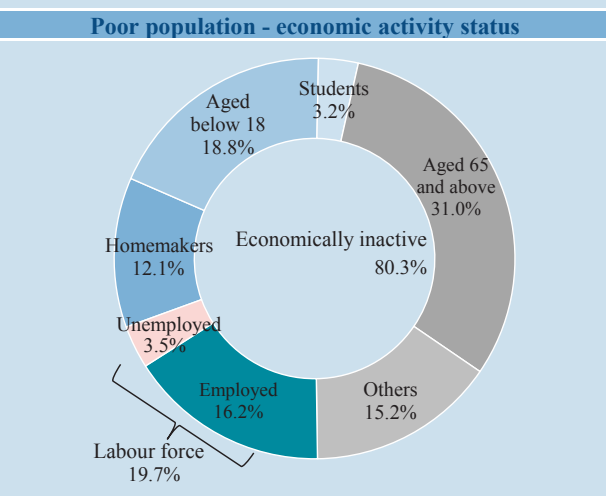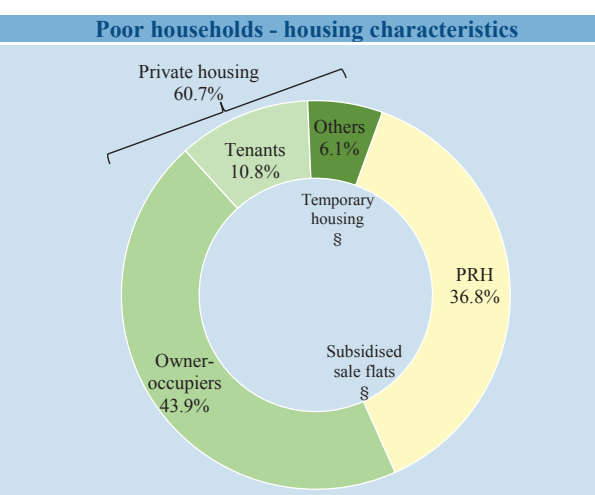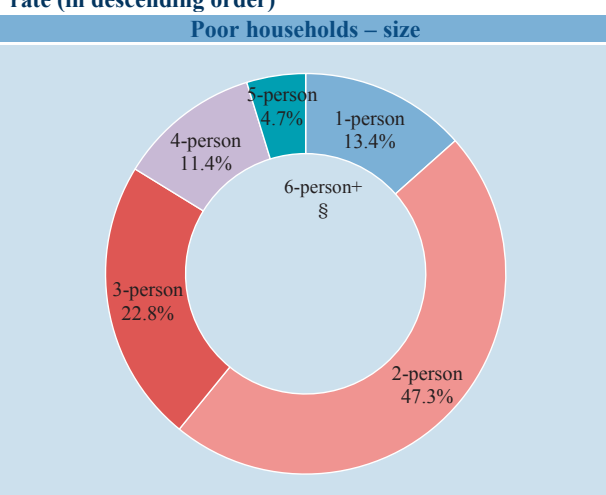
Poor households – size

Poor households - housing characteristics

Poor population - economic activity status

Economically active poor population - employment status

Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
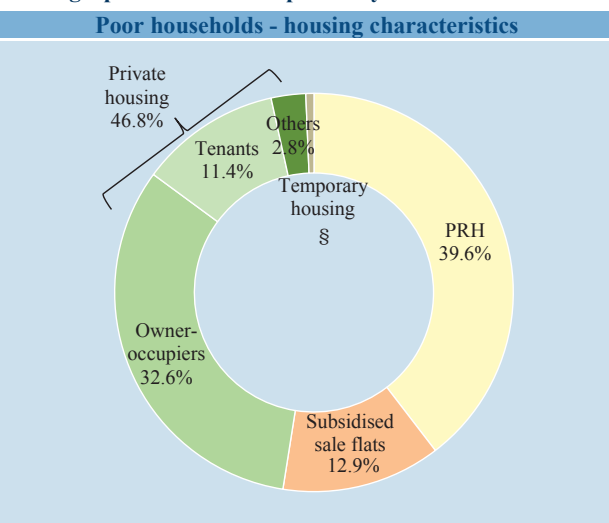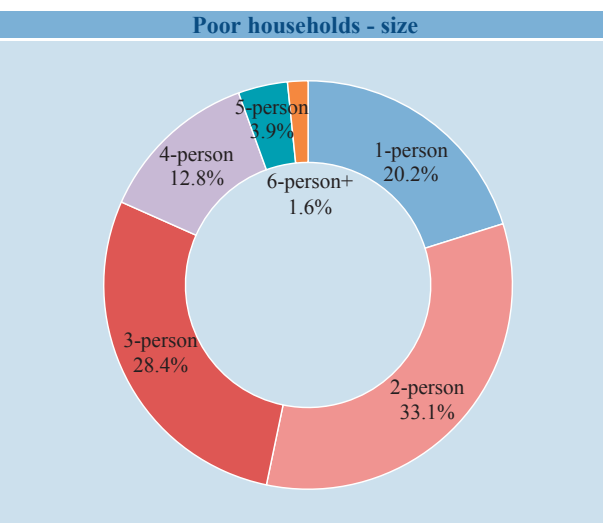Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xii) Tuen Mun

- Similar to Kwai Tsing in the New Territories, the proportion of working (44.7%) and with-children (36.5%) households in the poor households were higher than those of the overall poor households (40.2% and 32.9% respectively).

- The share of CSSA households (24.9%) was also slightly larger than that of the overall poor (22.1%).

- Nearly half (49.4%) of the poor households were in PRH, followed by owner-occupied private housing (25.9%).

- The poverty rate of Tuen Mun in 2013 edged up by 0.2 percentage point from a year ago. As compared to other districts, its poverty situation was more severe.
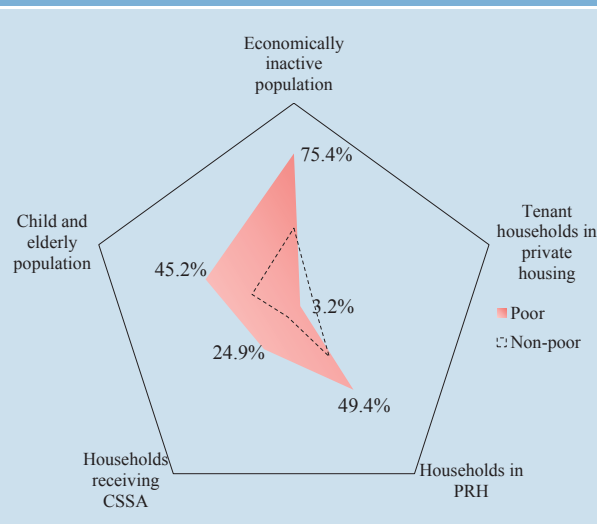
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	30.1	Average household size/employed members	2.5 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	75.4	Median monthly household income ($)	6,600
Poverty rate (%)	16.1	Median age	48
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,077.3	LFPR (%)	29.3
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,000	Unemployment rate (%)	15.2
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	5 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	674 / 3 067
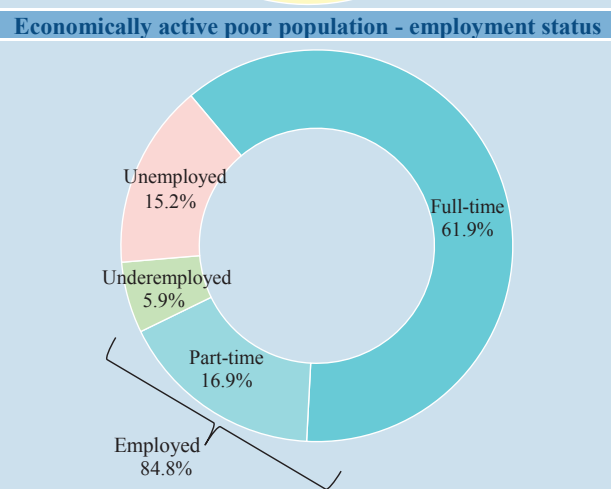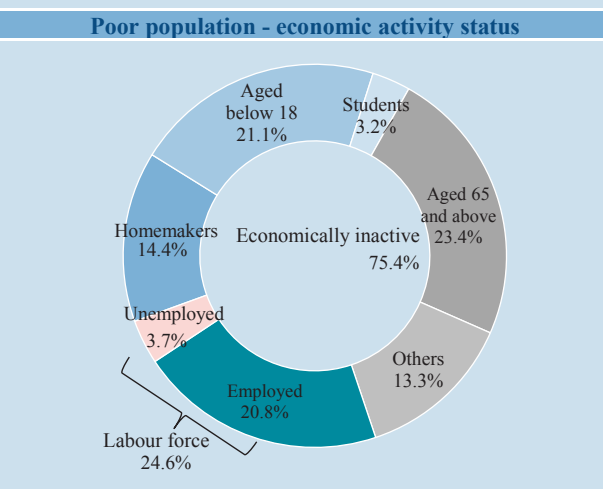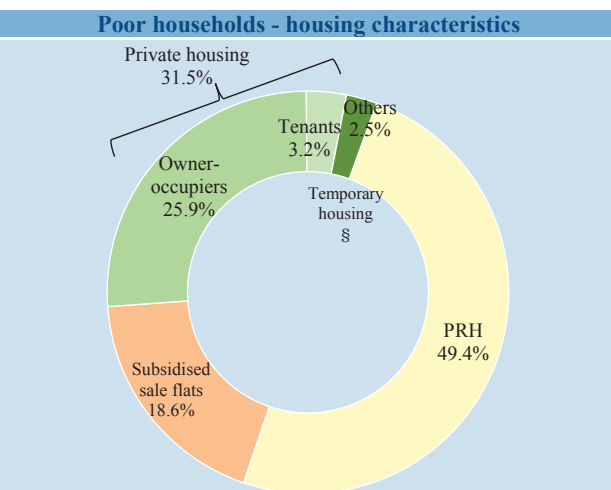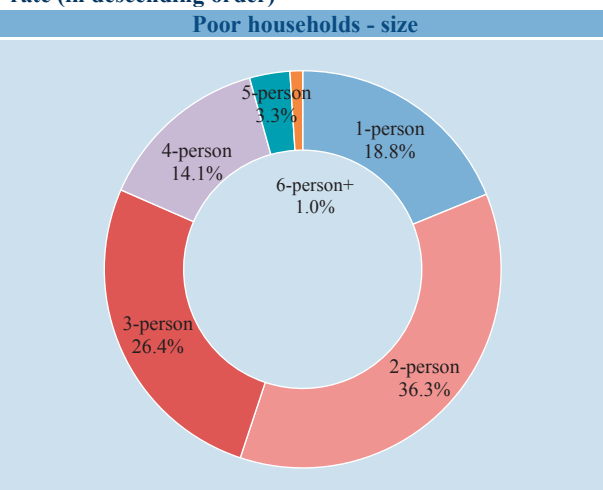
Poor households - size

Poor households - housing characteristics

Poor population - economic activity status

### Economically active poor population - employment status

Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

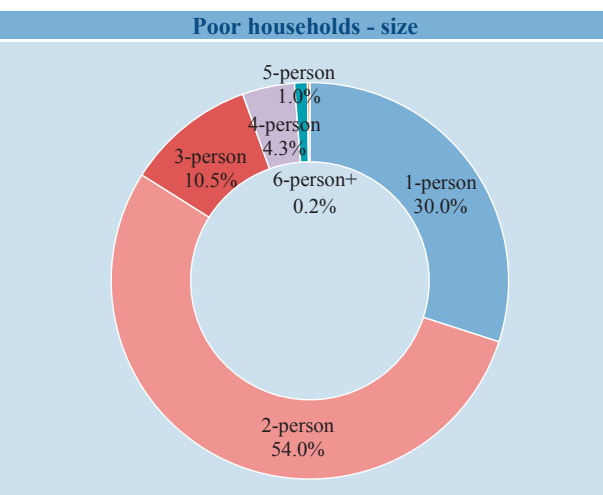Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xiii) Yuen Long

- The proportion of with-children (44.8%) and single-parent (9.1%) poor households were higher than the corresponding figures in the overall poor households (32.9% and 6.9% respectively).

- The share of CSSA households in poor households was 29.0%, higher than the 22.1% of the overall poor households.

- Among the poor households, some 40% resided in PRH whereas around one-third lived in private housing as owner-occupiers.

- The poverty situation of Yuen Long saw notable improvement, with the poverty rate down by 3.7 percentage points in 2013 as compared to 2012. Its poverty rate ranked near the middle among the 18 districts.
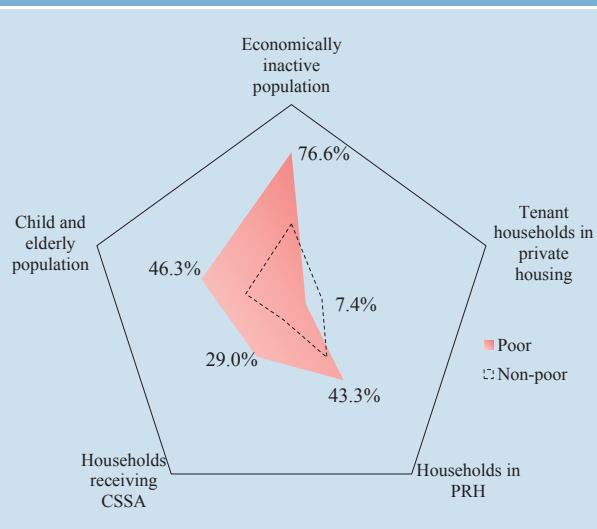
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	31.0	Average household size/employed members	2.7 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	84.0	Median monthly household income ($)	7,400
Poverty rate (%)	14.9	Median age	42
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,170.7	LFPR (%)	28.9
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,200	Unemployment rate (%)	17.4
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	8 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	661 / 3 273

Poor households - size

Poor households - housing characteristics

Poor population - economic activity status
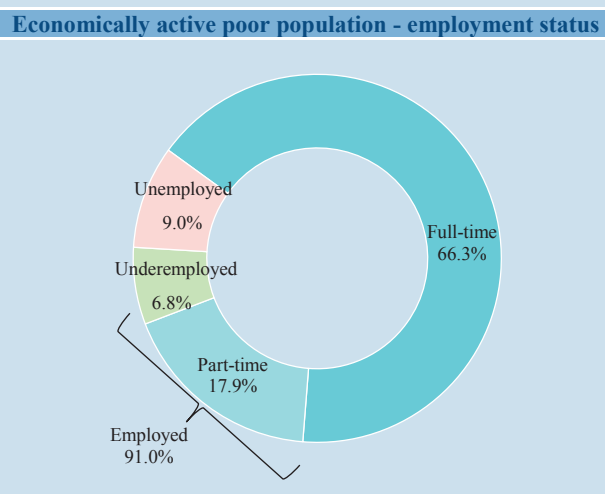
Economically active poor population - employment status
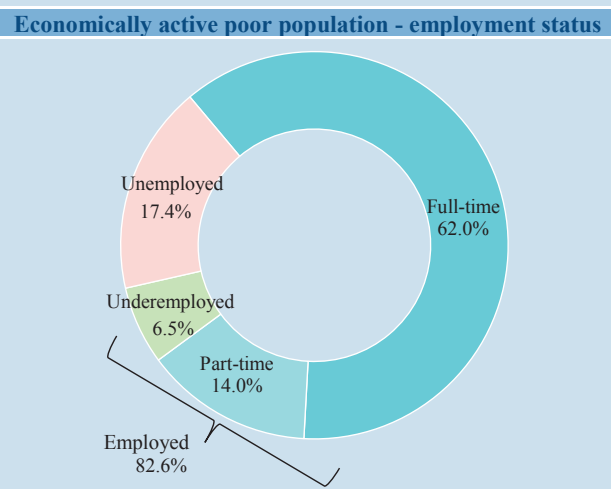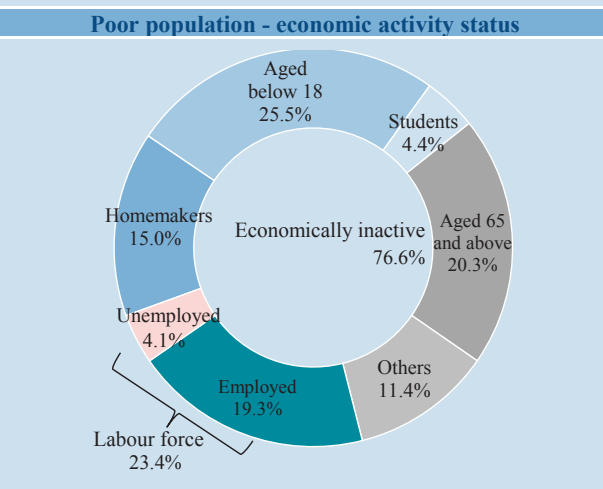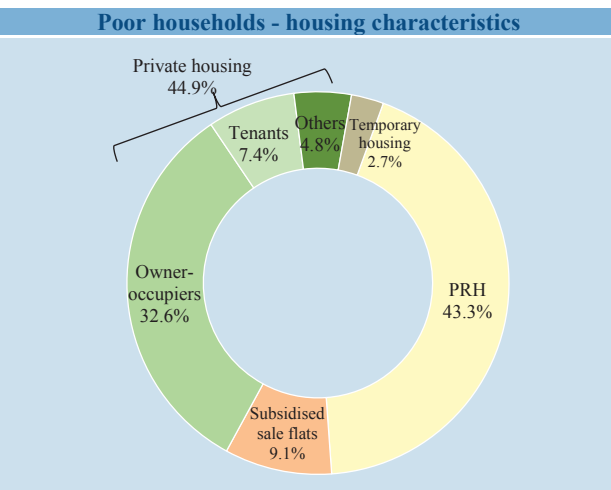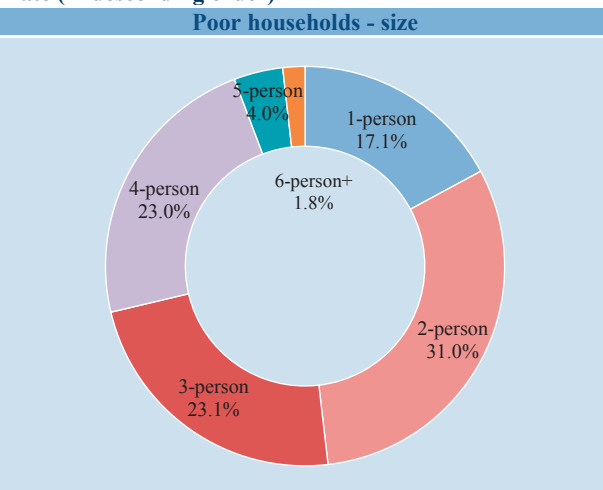
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xiv) North

- Similar to Yuen Long in the New Territories, poor households in the district had relatively more with-children (37.9%) and single-parent (8.8%) households, higher than the corresponding figures in the overall poor households (32.9% and 6.9% respectively).

- Around 30% of the poor households received CSSA, higher than the 22.1% of the overall poor households.

- Among the poor households, 34.8% resided in PRH whereas 21.8% lived in private housing as owner-occupiers.

- The poverty rate of the North district in 2013 fell by 1.8 percentage points from a year ago, an improvement of the poverty situation. Its poverty rate ranked near the middle among the 18 districts.
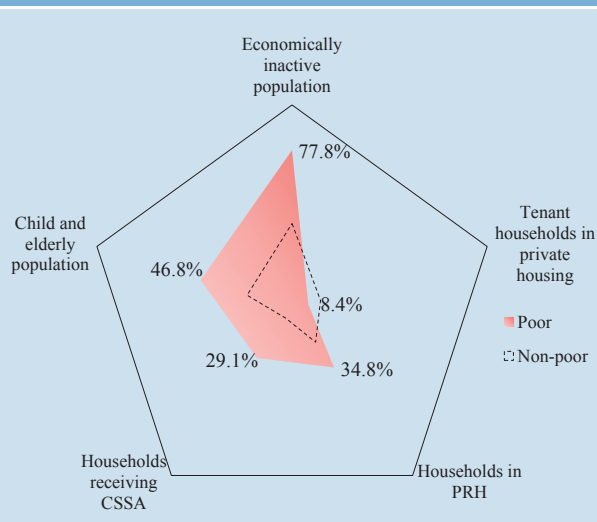
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	17.1	Average household size/employed members	2.6 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	43.8	Median monthly household income ($)	6,800
Poverty rate (%)	15.0	Median age	45
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	610.8	LFPR (%)	27.1
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,000	Unemployment rate (%)	14.0
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	7 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	733 / 3 515
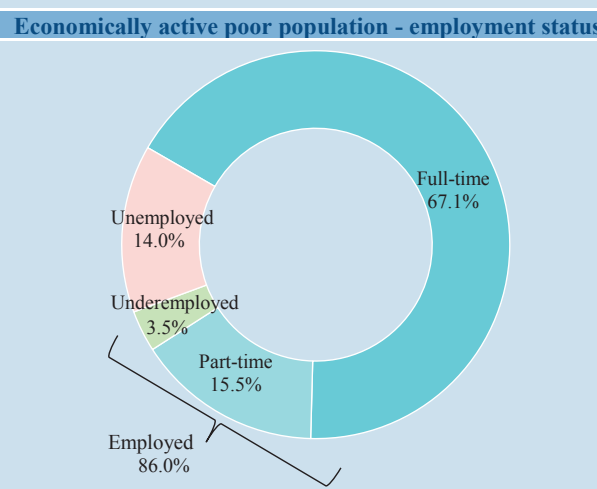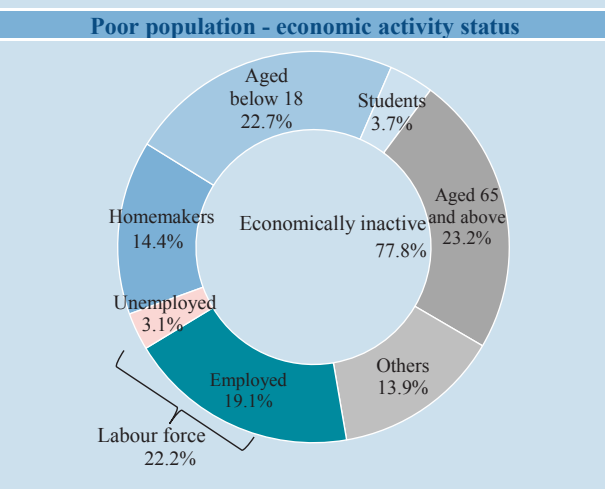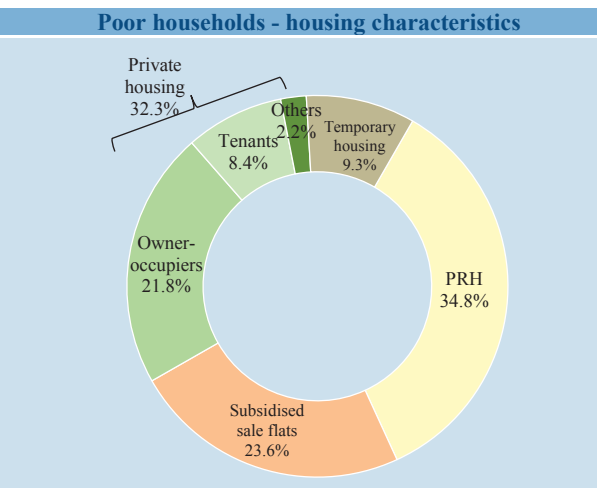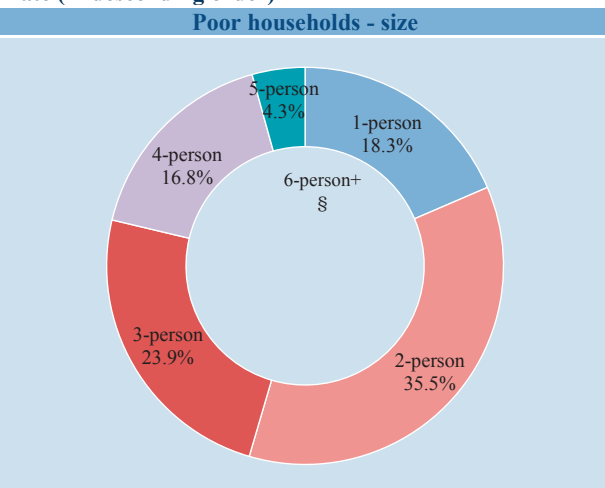
Poor households - size

Poor households - housing characteristics

Poor population - economic activity status

Economically active poor population - employment status

Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xv) Tai Po

- Only some 30% of poor households were in PRH, less than the 43.2% of the overall poor households. The share of poor households receiving CSSA (21.2%) was slightly lower than that of the overall poor households (22.1%).

- As compared to 2012, the proportion of working-poor households rose to 38.4% from 31.5%, possibly due to the decrease in the share of full-time employed population and the increase in the share of part-time employment.

- In 2013, the poverty rate of Tai Po increased by 1.5 percentage points over 2012, the largest increase among the 18 districts. Yet, its poverty situation remained near the lower end among the 18 districts.
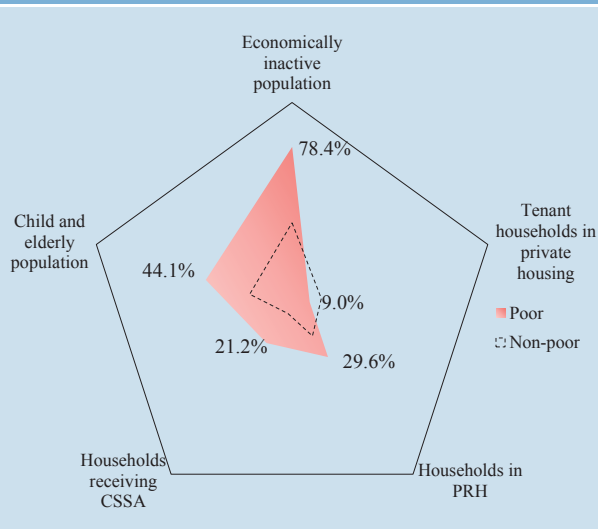
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	14.4	Average household size/employed members	2.5 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	35.4	Median monthly household income ($)	6,000
Poverty rate (%)	12.6	Median age	51
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	587.0	LFPR (%)	24.9
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,400	Unemployment rate (%)	15.2
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	13 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	676 / 3 619

Poor households - size

- 1-person 22.2%
- 2-person 37.4%
- 3-person 19.3%
- 4-person 16.3%
- 5-person 3.7%
- 6-person+ §

Poor households - housing characteristics

- Private housing 42.7%
- Tenants 9.0%
- Owner-occupiers 30.8%
- Others 3.0%
- Temporary housing 1.9%
- PRH 29.6%
- Subsidised sale flats 25.7%

Poor population - economic activity status

- Students 4.8%
- Aged below 18 16.9%
- Homemakers 13.0%
- Unemployed 3.3%
- Employed 18.4%
- Labour force 21.7%
- Economically inactive 78.4%
- Aged 65 and above 26.9%
- Others 16.7%

Economically active poor population - employment status

- Unemployed 15.2%
- Underemployed 4.0%
- Part-time 15.8%
- Full-time 65.1%
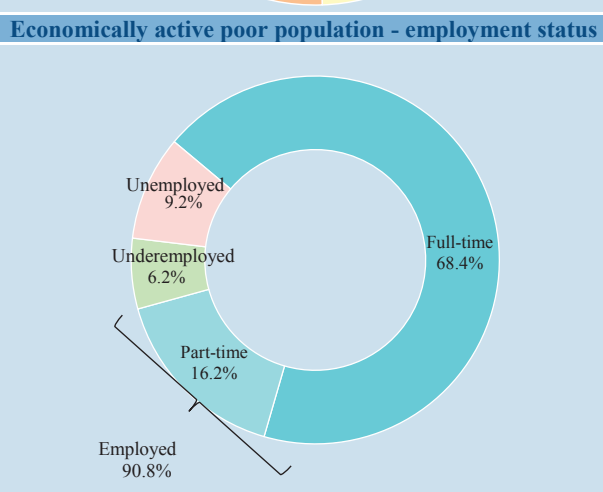- Employed 84.8%

Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xvi) Sha Tin

- Similar to Kwun Tong and Yuen Long, poor population in Sha Tin exceeded 80 000 among the 18 districts, but its poverty rate (13.2%) was lower than the overall (14.5%).

- Poor households in Sha Tin comprised mostly 2- and 3-person families (66.8%). PRH accounted for the largest proportion of the poor households (43.8%), while 26.4% were in private housing.

- The share of CSSA households (19.8%) was slightly lower than that of the overall poor (22.1%).

- The poverty rate of Sha Tin in 2013 edged up by 0.4 percentage point over 2012 and ranked near the middle among the 18 districts.
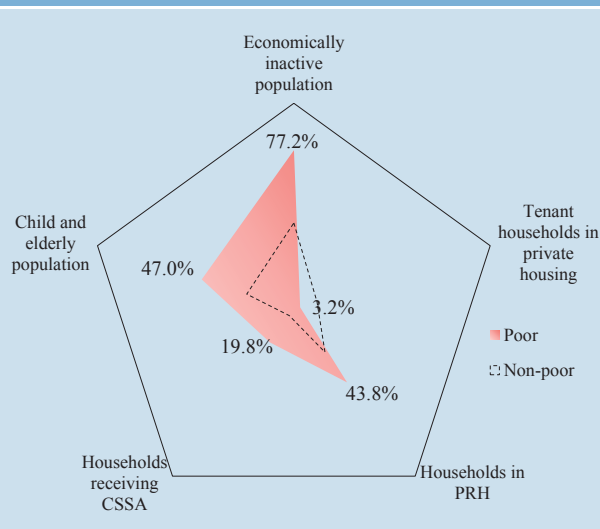
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	31.6	Average household size/employed members	2.5 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	80.4	Median monthly household income ($)	6,700
Poverty rate (%)	13.2	Median age	50
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	1,289.9	LFPR (%)	26.7
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,400	Unemployment rate (%)	19.8
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	10 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	767 / 3 386
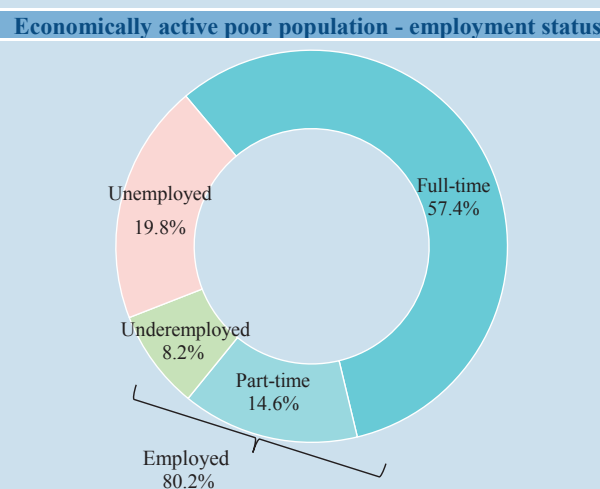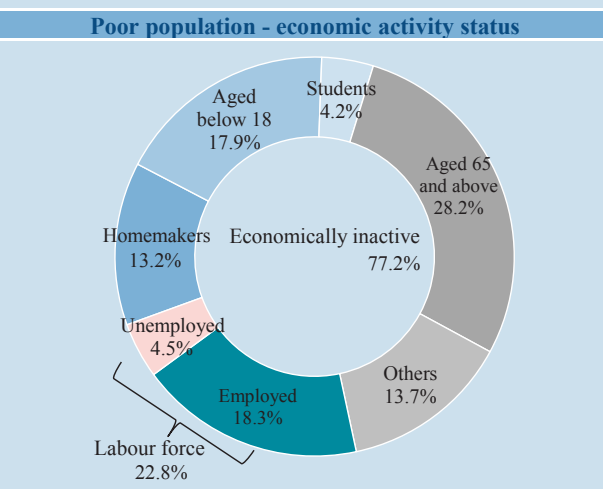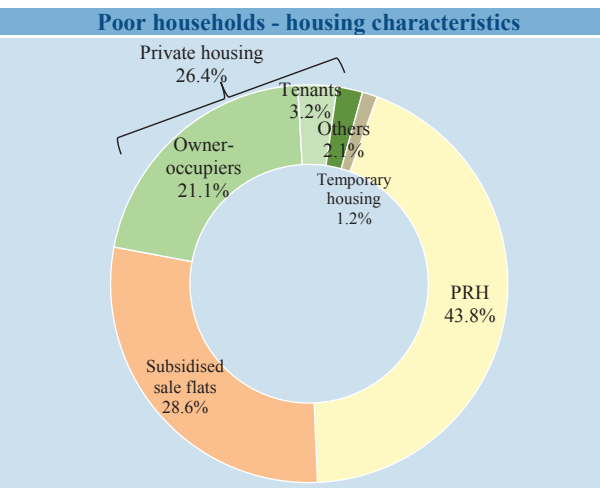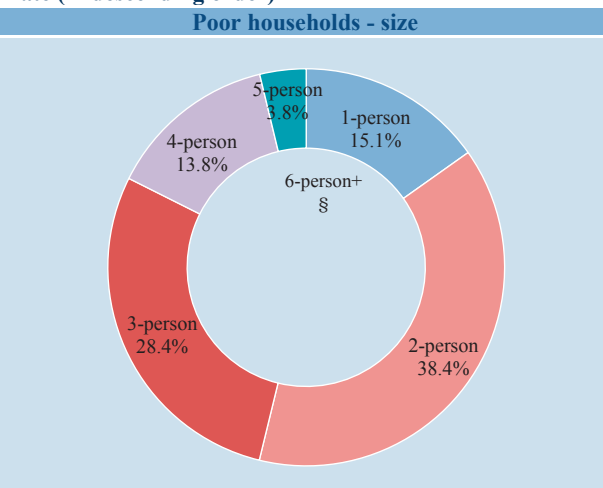
Poor households - size

Poor households - housing characteristics

Poor population - economic activity status

Economically active poor population - employment status

Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xvii) Sai Kung

- Sai Kung is the only district not on Hong Kong Island with the poverty rate lower than 12%. At only 11.3%, its poverty rate was merely higher than Southern (11.2%), Central and Western (11.1%) and Wan Chai (10.9%).

- Most of the poor households (54.1%) were 2- and 3-person families. PRH accounted for the 40.6% of the poor households.

- Over 80% of the poor households did not receive CSSA, of which some 40% claimed to have no financial needs.

- In 2013, the poverty rate increased by 0.6 percentage point as compared to 2012, signifying a less favourable performance. But its poverty rate still ranked near the lower end among the 18 districts.
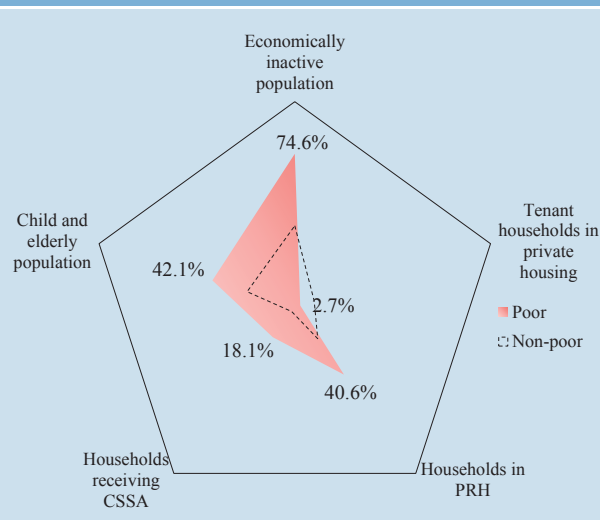
Economically inactive population 74.6%
Tenant households in private housing 2.7%
Child and elderly population 42.1%
18.1%
Households in PRH 40.6%
Households receiving CSSA
■ Poor
□ Non-poor

Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	17.4	Average household size/employed members	2.7 / 0.6
Poor population ('000)	46.7	Median monthly household income ($)	7,100
Poverty rate (%)	11.3	Median age	46
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	690.3	LFPR (%)	29.6
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,300	Unemployment rate (%)	16.0
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	15 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	594 / 2 940

Poor households - size

- 1-person 18.6%
- 6-person+ 2.0%
- 5-person 4.7%
- 4-person 20.6%
- 3-person 22.4%
- 2-person 31.6%

Poor households - housing characteristics

- Private housing 25.3%
- Others 2.8%
- Tenants 2.7%
- Owner-occupiers 19.7%
- Temporary housing §
- PRH 40.6%
- Subsidised sale flats 33.6%

Poor population - economic activity status

- Aged below 18 19.1%
- Students 4.9%
- Aged 65 and above 21.9%
- Homemakers 14.7%
- Economically inactive 74.6%
- Others 14.0%
- Unemployed 4.1%
- Employed 21.3%
- Labour force 25.4%

Economically active poor population - employment status

- Unemployed 16.0%
- Full-time 59.0%
- Underemployed 8.3%
- Part-time 16.7%
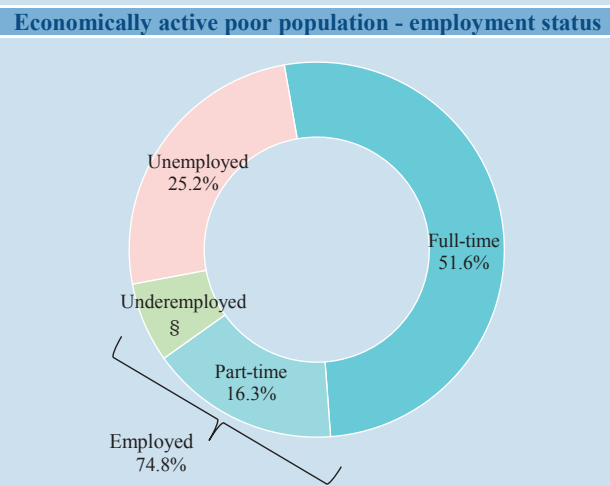- Employed 84.0%

Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xviii) Islands

- The household number and population in the Islands were relatively small. After policy intervention, the poor households and population amounted merely to 8 300 and 20 000 respectively.

- Most (61.4%) of poor households were 1- and 2-person families. 41.1% of them were in PRH, followed by 34.1% in private housing as owner-occupiers.

- Whilst the poverty situation of the Islands was less promising, with an annual increase in poverty rate by 0.6 percentage point, the growth of the size of poor population was merely 800. Its poverty situation ranked near the middle among the 18 districts.
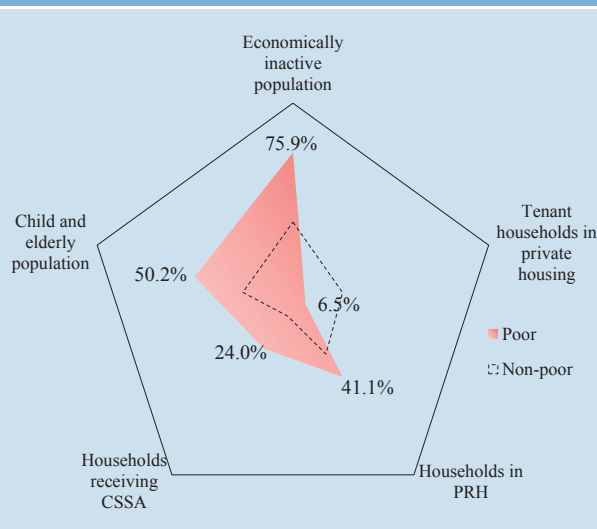
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	8.3	Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	20.0	Median monthly household income ($)	6,000
Poverty rate (%)	14.9	Median age	43
Total poverty gap (per annum, $Mn)	331.8	LFPR (%)	30.5
Average poverty gap (per month, $)	3,400	Unemployment rate (%)	16.2
Ranking of 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	8 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	789 / 3 155
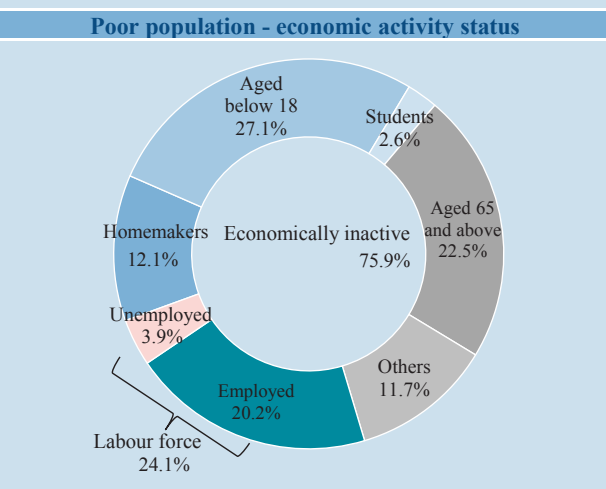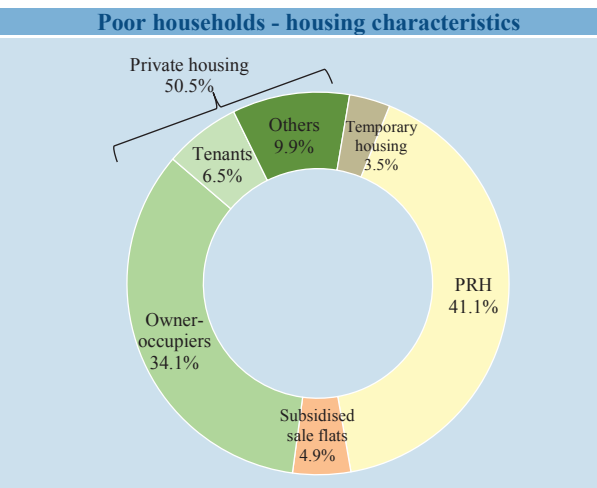
Poor households - size

Poor households - housing characteristics

Poor population - economic activity status

Economically active poor population - employment status
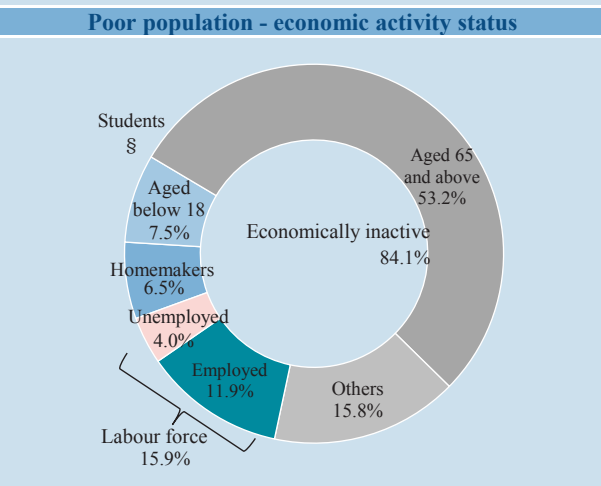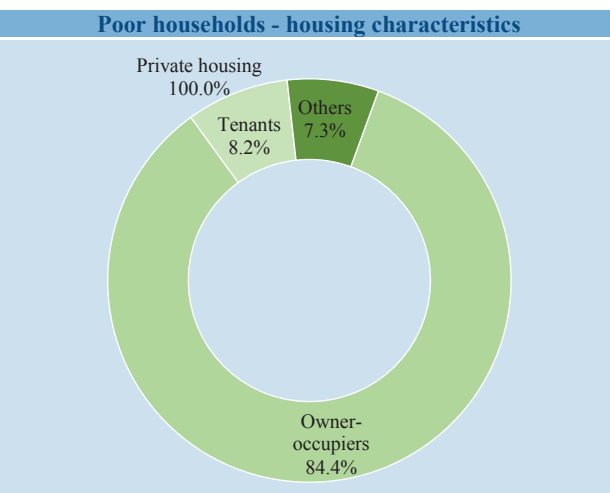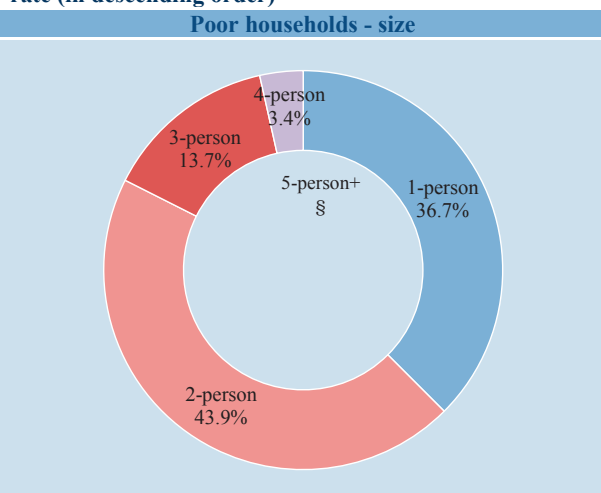
Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

4 Policy Implications

4.1 CoP, after its reinstatement at end-2012, completed a number of tasks in the past year or so regarding the ways to alleviate Hong Kong's poverty problem. The first-ever official poverty line has been set to offer an in-depth analysis of the poverty situation, as well as the forms and causes of poverty in Hong Kong. Based on the poverty data analysis, the poverty alleviation strategy and blueprint have been drawn up, with the timely introduction of various new targeted measures and enhancements.

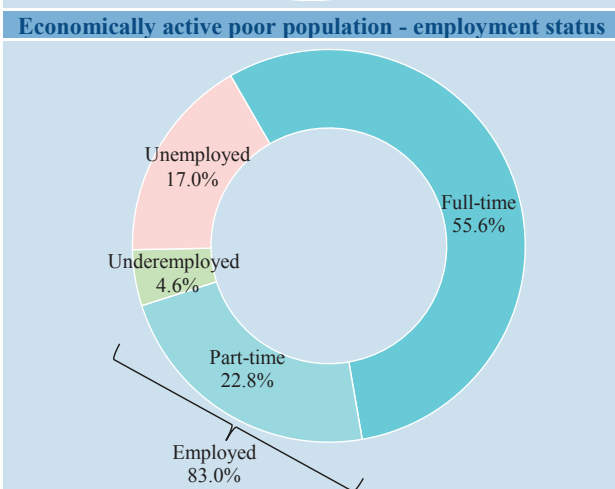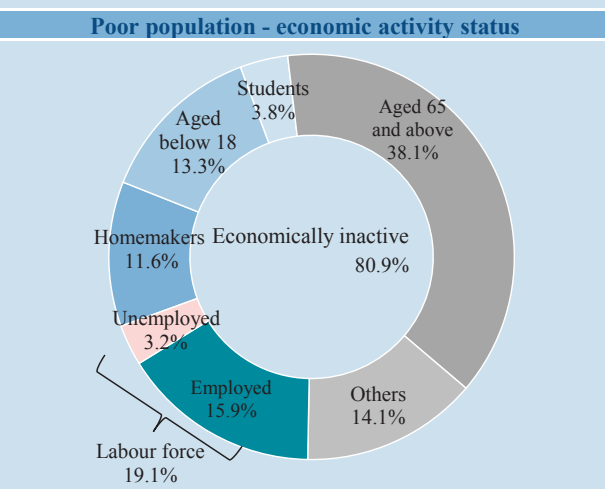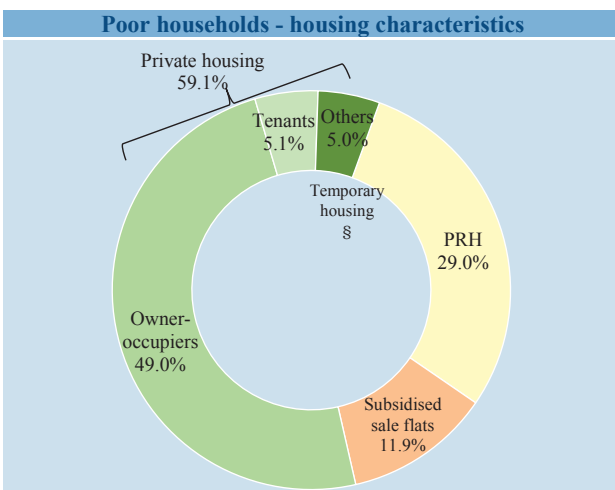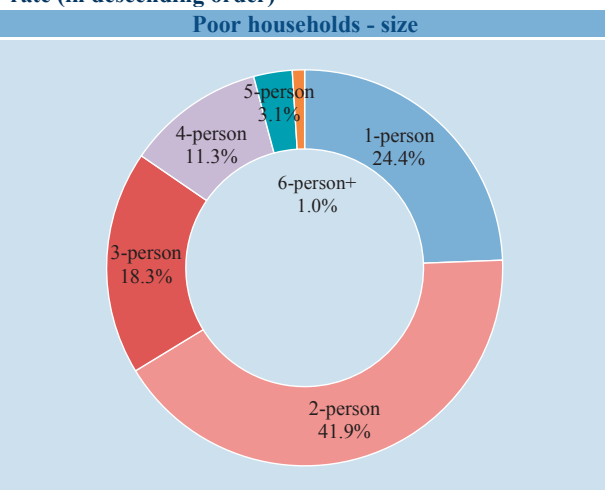4.2 The poverty line has three functions, a key one being assessing the effectiveness of poverty alleviation policies, in addition to monitoring the poverty situation. In this regard, the poverty line helps the Government to review and steer poverty alleviation policies.

4.3 The full implementation of OALA in 2013 has significantly reduced the financial burden of poor elders, leading to a distinct improvement in the overall poverty situation. After recurrent cash policy intervention, the size of poor population fell below the 1 million mark for the first time, from 1.02 million in 2012 to 0.97 million in 2013. The respective poverty rate also declined from 15.2% to 14.5%. As compared to the pre-intervention indicators (i.e. 1.34 million and 19.9% respectively), the magnitude of poverty reduction was the most pronounced in the past five years. From these, it is clear that the Government's increased effort in poverty alleviation work has yielded notable positive effects.

4.4 The effectiveness of OALA in poverty alleviation is found to be quite substantial from the analysis of recurrent cash items. Nonetheless, it should be noted that the eligibility criteria of OALA under its current design is relatively lenient, thereby also benefiting a considerable amount of non-poor households. Hence, its impact and effectiveness in alleviating poverty is still less prominent than CSSA, the latter being a much more targeted measure on helping the grassroots. Against the backdrop of limited public resources, initiatives targeted on the most needy groups shall yield better results and public funds will be utilised more effectively.

4.5 Despite a distinct improvement in the poverty situation after policy intervention, there is still quite a number of working persons with children in their families below the poverty line. Some of them are in single-parent and new-arrival families. The former may face difficulties in taking up jobs owing to childcare responsibilities, or can only take up part-time jobs. The latter, possibly engaged in lower-skilled jobs with lower employment earnings and heavier family burden, are still prone to a higher poverty risk

despite a greater ratio of working members working full time indicating the persistence on self-reliance. The CE announced the launch of LIFA in his *2014 Policy Address*. LIFA is family-based and tied to both employment and working hours, which seeks to encourage self-reliance. In addition to benefiting from a Basic Allowance, LIFA beneficiary families will receive a Child Allowance for every eligible child and youth member, for improving upward mobility with a view to breaking the vicious cycle of inter-generational poverty in the long term. The design of LIFA allows a lower working hour requirement for single-parent families, and there is no residence requirement. Conceivably, such design would also benefit single-parent and new-arrival families. Subject to the funding approval from the Finance Committee of the Legislative Council for the LIFA Scheme, the Government would require, barring unforeseeable circumstances, a lead time of 15 to 18 months before launching the Scheme. Its policy effectiveness will only be reflected and assessed after its full implementation.

4.6   Besides the recurrent cash policies which are effective in alleviating poverty, other non-recurrent cash or in-kind benefits can also benefit the grassroots and relieve their burden. PRH provision stands out as a prominent example. Such policies, whilst not an actual cash subsidy, involve substantial resources and can improve the livelihood of the poor. Even when taken as an individual policy item, PRH provision is still found to be highly effective in poverty alleviation, with the magnitude at least comparable to CSSA's.

4.7   Whilst the in-kind transfer of PRH is only treated as supplementary reference under the current analytical framework, the crucial impact of PRH provision as a key element of public welfare policies should still not be overlooked. Detailed analysis of the poverty data shows that households in relatively inadequate living environment (e.g. those in temporary housing and tenants in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts) often registered much higher poverty rates. This reaffirms the importance of PRH in improving the livelihood of the grassroots. The Government will continue to forge community consensus to increase public housing supply, with the goal of constructing 0.2 million PRH units in the coming decade, to help meet the housing needs of the grassroots.

4.8   The assistance programmes in the past few years under CCF have also effectively plugged gaps in the existing system and provided support to the underprivileged. If financial position permits, the Government will further consider regularising programmes which are found to be effective.

4.9   The Government fully understands the importance of upward mobility in poverty reduction. To better comprehend the situation which will be useful for further enhancing relevant measures and deliberating on appropriate and targeted initiatives, C&SD will commission a marketing research firm in the private sector to conduct a household survey in 2015 to collect data for the analysis of earnings mobility of workers and inter-generational earnings mobility of Hong Kong in recent years. As for persons with disabilities, the relevant statistics are expected to be ready by the fourth quarter of 2014.

4.10   Looking ahead into 2014, the uncertainties facing the macro economy have increased somewhat recently. The labour market, in particular, the employment situation of the lower-skilled segment (such as the restaurant and retail sectors, etc.), also showed some initial signs of easing. The Government will stay vigilant in monitoring the situation. In this regard, various poverty alleviation measures shall continue to provide support to the grassroots, with CSSA, as the social safety net, also playing an important role. In the longer term, an early implementation of LIFA could provide a timely relief to the financial burden of working poor households.

Appendices

A1   Poverty Line and Its Analytical Framework

A1.1   Based on the three functions (viz. analysing the poverty situation, assisting policy formulation, and assessing policy effectiveness) and five guiding principles (including ready measurability, international comparability, regular data availability, cost-effectiveness, and amenability to compilation and interpretation) of setting the poverty line, after rounds of discussion CoP has reached a general consensus on the proposal of: **adopting the concept of relative poverty, with monthly household income before policy intervention as the basis for measurement, and setting the poverty line at 50% of median household income by household size (Figure A.1)**[38].

Figure A.1: The poverty line by household size, 2009-2013
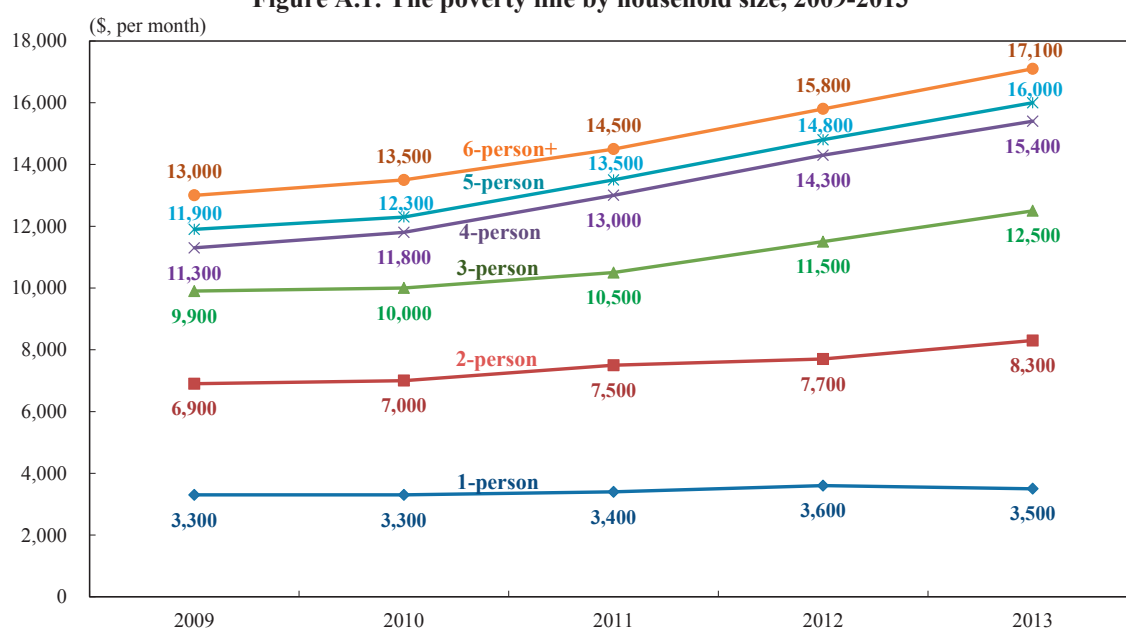
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

A1.I   A Few Important Concepts

(a)   Relative poverty

A1.2   There are two mainstream approaches to setting a poverty line, based either on the concept of absolute poverty or relative poverty. In short, the former concept identifies individuals who cannot meet a level of "minimum subsistence" or "basic needs" as poor, while the latter focuses on living standards below that of the general public, which is consistent with the guiding poverty alleviation principle of enabling different strata of the society to share the fruits of economic development.

A1.3   CoP noted that adopting relative poverty is in line with the current international practice of most developed economies, such as OECD and EU,

---

38 For details of the mainstream approaches to setting the poverty line and their assessment, please refer to **Appendix 1** and **Appendix 2** of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2012*.

and hence the corresponding statistics compiled would be more readily and broadly comparable. In addition, as Hong Kong is a mature and developed economy, it would be difficult to form broad consensus if only those living below the minimum subsistence level are regarded as poor.

(b)   Pre-intervention household income as the basis for measurement

A1.4   Having regard to the international experience on adopting the concept of relative poverty, CoP found that many places set their poverty lines by anchoring to a certain percentage of median household income. In other words, households with income below the selected percentage of median would be defined as poor[39].

A1.5   Moreover, the poverty line thresholds are estimated with the effects of taxation and various cash benefits excluded from household income. This is to prevent the poverty line thresholds from being affected by policy intervention, which is in cognisance with one important function of the poverty line, i.e. to assess policy effectiveness.

A1.6   Simply put, household income can be classified into the following two types:

   (i)   "Pre-intervention household income": it literally refers to the original household income without any policy intervention. It only includes a household's own employment earnings and other cash income. Setting a poverty line on such a basis aims to reveal the most fundamental situation of a household.

   (ii)   "Post-intervention household income": on top of (i), by deducting taxes and adding back all recurrent cash benefits (such as CSSA, OAA, OALA, DA and WITS, etc.[40]), the derived household income can more genuinely reflect the amount of monthly disposable cash available for a household.[41]

---

39 There are views that the expenditure pattern of households should also be taken into account when setting the poverty line. For example, household income net of housing expenses should be used to define poverty. However, the related statistics are mainly from HES conducted by C&SD once every five years. CoP therefore reckoned that a poverty line based on such concept would be difficult to provide timely updates. As such, CoP's decision is to adopt household income as the basic standard for measuring poverty. The data from 2014/15 HES will help understand the expenditure pattern of poor households and provide supplementary analysis for the poverty line framework.

40 For details of the benefit items and their estimation methodologies, please see **Appendix 3**.

41 Internationally, cash benefits offered by the government are usually counted as household income in the analysis of poverty and income distribution. For instance, EU includes government cash allowances as one of the components in the estimation of household "disposable income". For details, please see EU's webpage on metadata (http://epp.eurostat.ec.europa.eu/cache/ITY_SDDS/en/ilc_esms.htm).

A1.7   CoP noted that the Government introduced many non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures) in recent years, involving a considerable amount of public spending. Although these measures can provide direct support to the grassroots, they are non-recurrent in nature. CoP therefore considered that the core analytical framework should only cover recurrent cash benefits, while poverty statistics after taking into account non-recurrent cash items should serve as supplementary information for policy effectiveness assessment. On the other hand, CoP also agreed that many of the means-tested in-kind benefits can indeed benefit the poor and undoubtedly alleviate their poverty situation. Hence, relevant poverty figures should also be estimated as supplementary information **(Figure A.2)**.

Figure A.2: Schematic representation of pre- and post-intervention household income
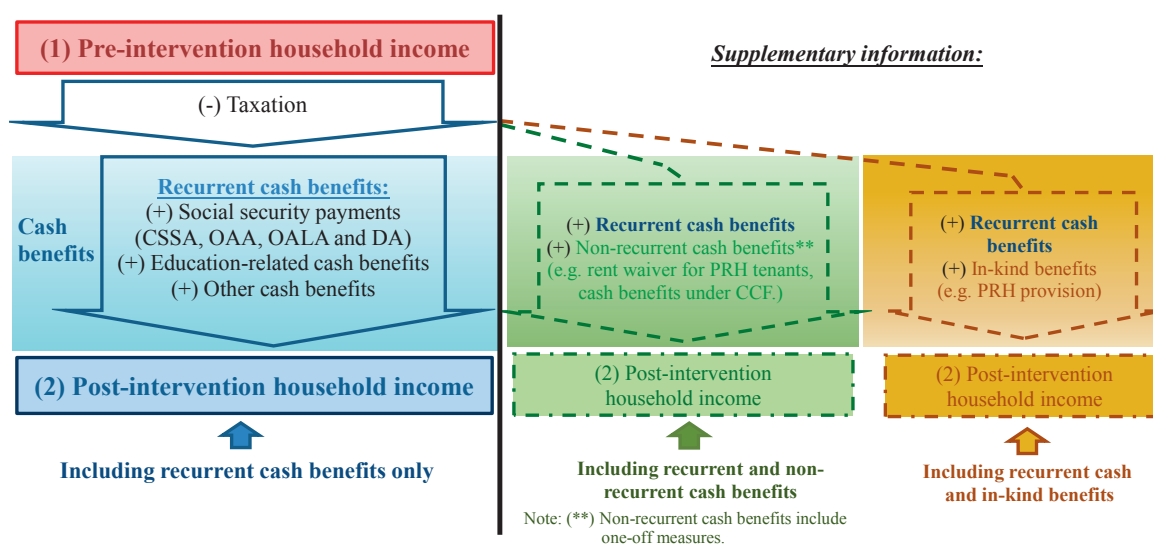
(c)   Setting the poverty line at 50% of median household income by household size

A1.8   CoP also noted that it has been a common practice, both internationally and locally, to set the poverty line at 50% of median household income. For instance, OECD adopts 50% of median household income as the main poverty threshold. In Hong Kong, some non-governmental organisations (such as HKCSS and Oxfam) also adopt 50% of median household income as the poverty line.

A1.9   In addition, household size will certainly affect living needs. For example, a 2-person family normally consumes fewer resources than a 4-person family. But since some resources can be shared among household members, the larger the household, the greater the economies of scale, thus the lesser average living needs of each family member. CoP agreed to make reference

to the approach currently adopted by HKCSS and Oxfam, i.e. setting different poverty line thresholds according to household size[42].

A1.II   Analytical Framework

A1.10   One of the major functions of the poverty line is to assess policy effectiveness. By estimating two types of household income as illustrated above, we can analyse the changes in poverty indicators before and after policy intervention, so as to quantify and evaluate the effectiveness of existing poverty alleviation measures. This is useful for facilitating policy review **(Figure A.3)**. By the same token, the poverty line also serves as a tool for simulating the effect of policy initiatives under deliberation on various poverty indicators, thereby providing objective policy guidance.

Figure A.3: Schematic representation of the poverty line and its analytical framework
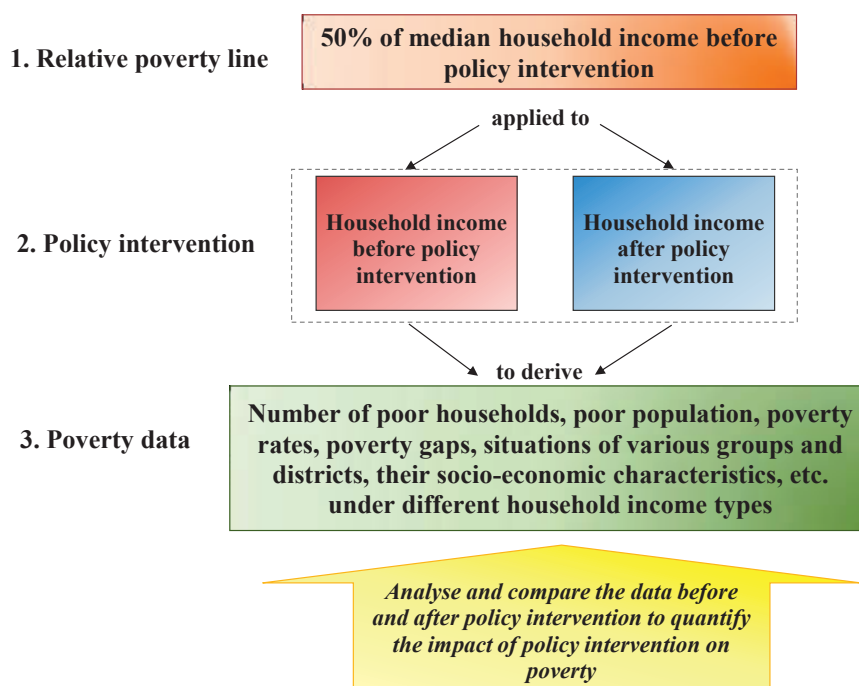
A1.11   With reference to international practice, there are several major poverty indicators under the poverty line framework, namely (i) poverty incidence (including the number of poor households and the size of poor population) and (ii) poverty rate for measuring the extent of poverty, and (iii) poverty

---

42 As far as the effect of household size on economies of scale is concerned, one approach is to adopt the "equivalence scale". Upon deliberation, CoP concluded that internationally there is no universal standard for the equivalence scale, and its application and estimation methodology are also controversial. It would be difficult for the public to understand and interpret the figures, and therefore not in compliance with the guiding principle of "amenability to compilation and interpretation" in setting a poverty line. For details, please refer to **Box 2.1** of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2012*.

gap (including average and total poverty gaps) for measuring the depth of poverty[43].

A1.12   Statistics for poverty analysis are mainly sourced from GHS of C&SD. The data collected can be further analysed by a set of socio-economic characteristics, such as gender, age, employment conditions and district, etc. Focused analysis of the conditions of various underprivileged groups, such as elderly, single-parent and unemployed households **(Table A.1)** below the poverty line can also be conducted.

Table A.1: Four selected key household characteristics for focused analysis under the analytical framework

(i) Social	(ii) Economic	(iii) Housing	(iv) District
▪ Elderly ▪ Youth ▪ With-children ▪ CSSA ▪ Single-parent ▪ New-arrival	▪ Economically inactive ▪ Working ▪ Unemployed	▪ PRH ▪ Subsidised sale flats ▪ Private housing (owner-occupiers) ▪ Private housing (tenants) ▪ Temporary housing	▪ by the 18 District Council districts

Note: For the definitions of various household groups, please refer to the **Glossary**.

A1.13   Nevertheless, given the constraint of sample design and size, statistics for some specific groups cannot be disseminated from GHS. For instance, it is not possible to provide further breakdowns for each of the 18 District Council districts. In addition, data regarding some vulnerable groups (e.g. ethnic minorities and persons with disabilities) are not available. As such, a special survey has to be conducted to collect data on persons with disabilities in Hong Kong for further analysis of their poverty situation. C&SD has commissioned a private institute to carry out the "Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities" and will conduct relevant analysis by the end of 2015.

A1.III   Limitations of the Poverty Line

A1.14   There is no perfect way of setting the poverty line. The following few major limitations must be observed:

---

43 For definitions of these poverty indicators, please refer to **Appendix 2**.

(a)   Does not take assets into account

A1.15   Since the poverty line takes household income as the single indicator for measuring poverty without considering the amount of assets and liabilities, some "asset-rich, income-poor" persons (such as retired elderly with considerable amount of savings or holding properties) might as a result be classified as poor.   Such limitation should not be overlooked when interpreting the poverty figures.

(b)   The poverty line is not a "poverty alleviation line"

A1.16   Without considering household assets, the poverty line cannot be taken as the eligibility criteria of any poverty alleviation initiatives.   In other words, setting the poverty line does not mean that the Government should automatically offer subsidies to individuals or households below the poverty line.   On the contrary, even if the household incomes of some groups are slightly above the poverty line, they will still be eligible for government subsidies subject to meeting of the means tests for individual support schemes[44].

A1.17   Poverty line is an analytical tool for identifying the poor population, facilitating policy formulation, and assessing the effectiveness of government intervention in alleviating poverty.   As such, the poverty line should not be linked directly to the means-tested mechanisms of assistance schemes.

(c)   The poor population always exists statistically

A1.18   Under normal circumstances, there are always people in poverty statistically based on a relative poverty line set at a percentage of the median household income.   It is because under such concept, households with income "relatively" lower than that of the overall by a certain extent are, by definition, classified as poor.   Therefore, an economic upturn with a widespread improvement in household income does not guarantee a decrease in the size of the poor population, especially when the income growth of households below poverty line is less promising as compared to the overall (i.e. median income).

---

44 In fact, the eligibility criteria on income of most of the existing assistance schemes are more lenient than the poverty line thresholds. For example, the income limits of the WITS Scheme were about 60% to 105% of median household income (based on the limits of "effective income level", i.e. income before deducting mandatory employees' Mandatory Provident Fund contribution, applicable from January 2013 to January 2014). As for LIFA to be introduced, a two-tier system for the allowance by household income will be adopted: household income at or lower than 50% of the median, and between 50% and 60% of the median.

A2   Quantitative Indicators of the Poverty Line

A2.1   The quantitative indicators in this Appendix are widely adopted internationally. For details, please refer to Haughton and Khandker (2009) and Rio Group (2006).

Table A.2: Quantitative indicators of the poverty line

Indicator	Detailed definition
1. **Poverty incidence**	**Poverty incidence (n)** can be divided into the following two categories: (i) **Number of poor households (k):** the number of households with household income below the poverty line. (ii) **Poor population (q):** the number of persons living in poor households. Poverty incidence is the main indicator to measure the extent of poverty.
2. **Poverty rate**	**Poverty rate (H_p)** is the proportion of poor population (q) in total population living in domestic households (N_p): $$H_p = \frac{q}{N_p}$$
3. **Total poverty gap**	**Total poverty gap (G_t)** is the sum of the difference between the income (y_i) of each poor household (k_i) and the poverty line (z): $$G_t = \sum_{i=1}^{k}(z - y_i)$$ It represents the total amount of fiscal expenditure theoretically required for eliminating poverty. It is the main indicator to measure the depth of poverty.
4. **Average poverty gap**	**Average poverty gap (G_a)** is the total poverty gap divided by the number of poor households (k): $$G_a = \frac{G_t}{k}$$ The average poverty gap represents the average amount of fiscal expenditure theoretically required to eliminate poverty for each poor household.

A3   Policy Intervention - Coverage, Estimation and Limitations

A3.1   Currently, household income collected by GHS of C&SD only includes household members' own employment and investment income (including regularly received rents, dividends, etc.), regular monthly social security payments (such as CSSA, OAA, etc.) and other non-welfare cash income (i.e. basic income).

A3.2   Given one of the major functions of the poverty line is to assess the effectiveness of poverty alleviation measures, it is necessary to further estimate the changes in household income before and after policy intervention. The ensuing paragraphs generally describe the coverage of these policy intervention items **(Table A.3)** and their corresponding estimation methodologies.

A3.I   Policy Items Included in the Estimation of Main Poverty Statistics

(a)   Taxation

A3.3   Taxation includes (i) salaries tax, (ii) property tax; and (iii) rates and Government rent paid by households.

A3.4   The amount of salaries tax is estimated mainly based on the information provided by respondents of GHS on their household members' employment earnings and household composition. The amount of property tax is imputed based on reported rental income. The imputation of rates and Government rent are based primarily on the relevant data by type of housing (PRH: the administrative records provided by the Housing Authority and Housing Society; private housing: the 2011 Population Census results).

(b)   Recurrent cash benefits

A3.5   Recurrent cash benefits can primarily be categorised into the following types:

> **Social security payments:** including CSSA, OAA, OALA and DA. As some GHS respondents are not willing to reveal their social security status of receiving CSSA, C&SD has carried out a reconciliation exercise between the GHS database and SWD's administrative records in order to obtain a more precise estimation of CSSA payments received by households; and

> **Other recurrent cash benefits:** refer to other Government measures that provide cash assistance to eligible households / persons, such as: Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students,

WITS Scheme, etc. Since existing surveys for the direct provision of relevant data of these measures are not available, it is necessary for the corresponding bureaux / departments to provide relevant information from administrative records, including the number of benefited persons / households and their socio-economic characteristics (such as household income, age profiles of residents, etc.) for C&SD's data imputation. The amount of benefits will be imputed to the income of households / persons estimated to be the beneficiaries.

A3.II   Policy Items Regarded as Supplementary Information

(a)   Non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures)

A3.6   The Government has provided quite a number of non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures) to the public in recent years. Although CoP considered that the core analytical framework should only cover recurrent cash benefits, the impact of non-recurrent measures on poverty should still be provided as supplementary information. The estimation methodology of these benefits is similar to that of recurrent cash benefits. **Box 2.1** of this Report provides an overview of the poverty statistics after factoring in non-recurrent cash benefits for reference.

(b)   Means-tested in-kind benefits

A3.7   Whilst CoP considered that the core analytical framework should focus on the situation after recurrent cash policy intervention, it also agreed that means-tested in-kind benefits are also important poverty alleviation measures and thus their effectiveness should also be evaluated as a reference for policy analysis. **Box 2.2** provides the analysis of poverty statistics after taking these means-tested in-kind benefits into account.

A3.8   Besides the estimation of means-tested in-kind benefits arising from PRH provision, the amount of other means-tested in-kind benefits are also imputed by C&SD based on the socio-economic characteristics of beneficiaries (persons / households) extracted from the administrative records of the respective bureaux and departments. The amount of benefits will then be imputed to the income of the eligible individuals / households.

A3.9   The estimation methodology of PRH benefit is controversial. It also contributes substantially to the sum of all in-kind benefits to be estimated. Please refer to **Appendix 4** for details.

Table A.3: Detailed coverage of policy measures recommended by CoP**

Pre-intervention

$-$

Taxation (salaries tax and property tax, as well as rates and Government rent)

$+$

Cash benefits

Recurrent cash benefits		**Non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures)**
Social security schemes ➢ CSSA, OAA, OALA and DA **Other cash benefits** ➢ School Textbook Assistance Scheme ➢ Student Travel Subsidy Scheme ➢ Tuition Fee Reimbursement for Project Yi Jin Students ➢ Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students ➢ Tertiary Student Finance Scheme - Publicly-funded Programmes ➢ Transport Support Scheme ➢ WITS Scheme ➢ Grant for Emergency Alarm System ➢ Examination Fee Remission Scheme ➢ Subsidy Scheme for Internet Access Charges ➢ Child Development Fund Targeted Savings Scheme - Special Financial Incentive	$+$	➢ Tax rebate for salaries tax and tax under personal assessment ➢ Rates waiver ➢ Rent payments for public housing tenants ➢ Additional provision of CSSA, OAA, DA and OALA payments ➢ Providing $1,000 allowance to students receiving CSSA or student financial assistance ➢ Electricity charges subsidy ➢ "Scheme $6,000" ➢ Allowance for New Arrivals from low income families~ ➢ Subsidy for CSSA Recipients Living in Rented Private Housing (and paying a rent exceeding the maximum rent allowance under CSSA)~ ➢ Subsidy for Elderly Tenants in Private Housing~ ➢ Subsidy for Low-income Persons who are inadequately housed~ ➢ Special Care Subsidy for the Severely Disabled (aged below 60 without receiving CSSA who need constant care and live in the community)~ ➢ Enhanced flat rate grant for primary and secondary students~ ➢ Enhancement of the financial assistance for needy students pursuing programmes below sub-degree level~ ➢ One-off living subsidy for low-income households not living in public housing and not receiving CSSA~

Post-intervention (recurrent cash)		**Post-intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)**

$+$

Means-tested in-kind benefits

In-kind benefits	
➢ PRH provision ➢ Kindergarten and Child Care Centre Fee Remission Scheme ➢ School-based After-school Learning and Support Programmes ➢ Medical Fee Waiver ➢ Home Environment Improvement Scheme for the Elderly ➢ Building Maintenance Grant Scheme for Elderly Owners	➢ After-school Learning Support Partnership Pilot Scheme ➢ Subsidy for Elders who are on the Waiting List of Integrated Home Care Services (Ordinary Cases) for Household Cleaning and Escorting Services for Medical Consultations~ ➢ School-based Fund (Cross Boundary Learning Activities)~ ➢ School Lunch Subsidy~

Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)

Notes: ☐ Included in the estimation of main poverty figures. ⬚ Estimated as supplementary information.
(**) Including policy items estimated for 2009-2013. (~) Schemes under CCF.

A3.III   Measures Not Included

A3.10   For universal in-kind benefits without means tests, such as public medical services and education, CoP's decision was that these measures should not be included in the framework as they are neither targeted nor means-tested and all citizens in the general public are able to enjoy.

A3.IV   Limitations

A3.11   CoP understood that estimations of these benefits are subject to the following major limitations:

(i)   **Estimation subject to statistical errors:** data inconsistencies exist in terms of classifications and definitions between the data collected from GHS and administrative records. Also, detailed information regarding some benefit items to be estimated (e.g. the socio-economic characteristics of recipients) is unavailable. All these could give rise to statistical errors;

(ii)   **Estimation results involve randomness:** due to data limitations of GHS (e.g. data on household assets are unavailable), it is not possible to identify exactly the eligible individuals / households from the survey even if detailed profiles are available from administrative records. Only individuals / households with characteristics closest to the eligibility criteria will be randomly selected from the database for imputation. In other words, the resulting estimated poverty figures are only one of the many possible random allocation outcomes;

(iii)   **Time series data before 2009 are unavailable:** due to data limitations, statistics on taxation and benefit transfers before 2009 are not available; and

(iv)   **Figures different from those regularly released by the Government:** all the estimations in this Report are tailor-made for the setting of poverty line and its analytical framework, altering the original household income distributions. Hence, the related statistical figures would naturally deviate, to a certain degree, from those in the "Quarterly Report on General Household Survey" regularly released by C&SD. The two sets of data should not be compared due to their differences in estimation methodologies.

A3.12   Due to the above limitations, the poverty figures should be studied with care to avoid any misinterpretations of the statistics.

A4　In-kind Transfer from Provision of Public Rental Housing - Estimation and Limitations

A4.1　As illustrated in **Box 2.2**, apart from recurrent cash benefits, the Government has also provided various means-tested in-kind benefits, with PRH provision being the most important one. In fact, the share of PRH in the total number of quarters in Hong Kong is higher than those in some developed economies[45]. PRH could undoubtedly alleviate the burden of the grassroots and its effectiveness in alleviating poverty is undisputable. Thus, CoP agreed that its policy effectiveness should also be assessed as supplementary information.

A4.I　Estimation Methodology

A4.2　As households in PRH do not obtain actual cash transfers, C&SD adopts the marginal analysis approach to estimate the amount of housing benefits. The concept is that if a PRH unit were leased in a hypothetical open market, the difference between the market rent and the actual rent paid by the household would be the opportunity cost of PRH provision to the Government and thus the housing benefits enjoyed by the household.

A4.3　This estimation methodology stems from the concept of opportunity cost and is in line with the mainstream international practice (such as OECD and EU). In fact, this methodology of estimating PRH benefits has been adopted before as early as in 2007, when C&SD consulted various sectors (including academia) regarding the estimation methodology for the value of different kinds of social transfers (mainly for the compilation of the Gini Coefficient then). The current approach was the result after consultation and has gained wide acceptance during consultation at that time.

A4.4　The estimation methodology of in-kind benefits arising from PRH provision is illustrated below **(Figure A.4)**:

> (i)　First, the whole territory is divided into some 4 000 street blocks. The two-year average of market rent[46] of all PRH units in a street block is then estimated using information provided by the Rating and Valuation Department while the two-year average of the actual rent paid by all PRH units in that street block is computed based on

---

45　The share of public housing in the overall number of quarters in Hong Kong was 29%, much higher than that of other developed economies, including Denmark (19.0%), the UK (18.0%), France (17.0%), Germany (4.6%) and Spain (2.0%).

46　All rents are net of rates, Government rents and management fees.

information from the Housing Department. The ratio between the two is the estimated average policy intervention ratio for all PRH units in that particular street block.

(ii) The market rent of a PRH unit is imputed by multiplying the actual rent paid by the household collected from GHS by the corresponding average policy intervention ratio for that street block. The difference between the imputed market rent and actual rent paid by a particular household is the estimated housing benefits received by that household.

Figure A.4: Methodology of estimating the in-kind transfer of PRH provision

Step 1:

Following international practice, using the **opportunity cost approach** to estimate the housing benefits of a PRH household

⬇

Estimate the:
(a) average actual rent[1]
(b) average market rent[2]
of all PRH units in the same street block

⬇

The ratio of the two (i.e. (b)/(a)),
will be the estimated **policy intervention ratio**
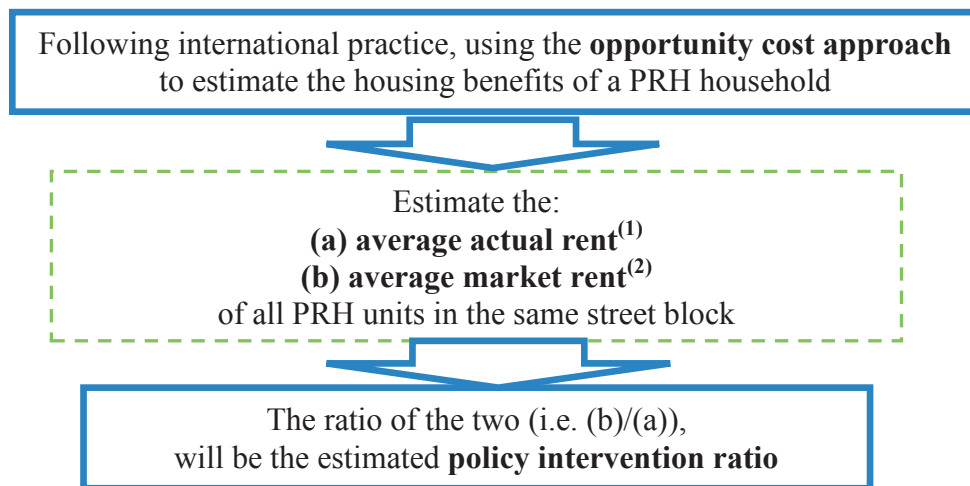
Step 2:

PRH household's **actual rent paid**[3] × (**Estimated ratio** – 1)

= **Estimated housing benefits of a household in PRH**

Sources: (1) Housing Department; (2) Rating and Valuation Department; and (3) Census and Statistics Department.

A4.II Limitations

A4.5 CoP acknowledged that the estimation of housing benefits has the following major limitations:

(i) **The benefits are not real cash assistance:** to some extent, a rise in private rent would increase the estimated housing benefits imputed to PRH households, possibly lifting more households out of poverty. However, the disposable income in their "pockets" does not actually increase.

(ii) Estimated market rent of a PRH unit is not based on actual market transactions: the estimation assumes a PRH unit could be leased in an open market, but such assumption is not achievable.

(iii) Using the two-year average market rent: concerning the estimation of the market rent of a PRH unit, CoP examined whether the rent of a particular year, the average rent of the past two years or of several preceding years[47] should be used. Ultimately, CoP decided to adopt taking a two-year average since most private rental flats are of a two-year lease at present. Whilst the choice inherits arbitrariness, the advantage is that the imputed housing benefits could broadly reflect private rental changes and somewhat reduce short-term fluctuations.

---

47 Using the market rent of a particular year would allow the PRH benefits to better reflect the current situation but would be subject to larger fluctuations over time especially when the private rental market is volatile. On the other hand, taking the average of the market rents of the past several years can smoothen the series, thereby producing a more stable estimate of the in-kind benefits arisen from PRH provision. However, it would then fail to reflect the latest situation.

A5   Statistical Appendix

A.   Main Tables
    (1)   Key poverty statistics, 2009-2013

    (2)   Detailed poverty statistics before policy intervention

    (3)   Detailed poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash)

B.   Supplementary Tables
    (1)   Key poverty statistics, 2009-2013

    (2)   Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)

    (3)   Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)

Notes: The numbers of households and persons by social characteristic are not mutually exclusive.

Unless otherwise specified, FDHs are excluded.

Poor households are defined by the poverty line below:

The poverty line by household size, 2009-2013
(50% of the pre-intervention median monthly household income)

	1-person	2-person	3-person	4-person	5-person	6-person+
2009	$3,300	$6,900	$9,900	$11,300	$11,900	$13,000
2010	$3,300	$7,000	$10,000	$11,800	$12,300	$13,500
2011	$3,400	$7,500	$10,500	$13,000	$13,500	$14,500
2012	$3,600	$7,700	$11,500	$14,300	$14,800	$15,800
2013	$3,500	$8,300	$12,500	$15,400	$16,000	$17,100

{ }   Figures in curly brackets denote the proportions of relevant households / persons, in all domestic households / persons residing in domestic households of the corresponding groups.

( )   Figures in parentheses denote the proportions of relevant (poor) households / persons, in (poor) domestic households / persons residing in domestic households of the corresponding groups.

< >   Figures in angle brackets denote the proportions of relevant (poor) employed persons, in (poor) employed persons residing in domestic households of the corresponding groups.

(*)   Other economically inactive persons include pregnant women, those who cannot work or do not seek work.

(^)   Demographic dependency ratio refers to the number of persons aged under 15 (child dependency ratio) and aged 65 and above (elderly dependency ratio) per 1 000 persons aged between 15 and 64.

(#)   Economic dependency ratio refers to the number of economically inactive persons per 1 000 economically active persons.

(§)   Estimates less than 250 and related statistics derived based on such estimates (e.g. percentages, rates and median) are not released due to large sampling errors.

(-)   Not applicable.

(@)   Percentages less than 0.05% / percentage changes within ±0.05% / average numbers of persons less than 0.05 / increases or decreases in the number of households or persons less than 50 / monetary amount less than $50. Such statistics are also not shown in the table.

There may be slight discrepancies between the sums of individual items and the totals due to rounding.

Percentages may not add up to 100% due to rounding.

Except poverty rate, changes of all statistics are derived from unrounded figures.
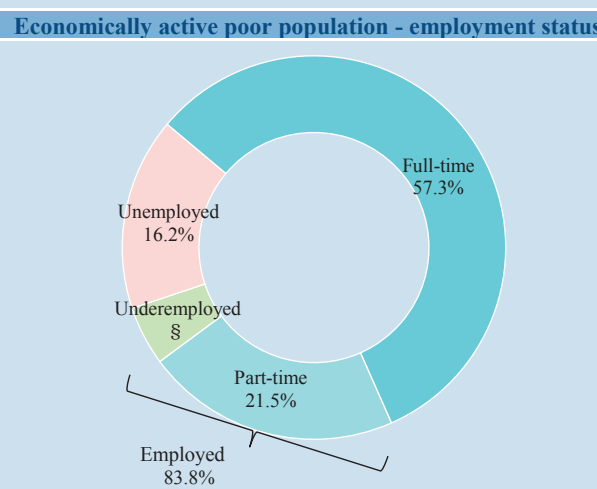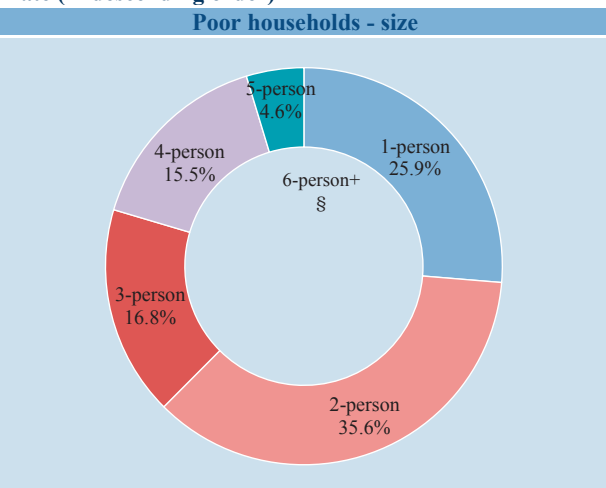
All percentage changes are calculated using unrounded figures.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

A. Main Tables

(1)	**Key poverty statistics, 2009-2013**
Table A.1.1	Poverty indicators (compared with the previous year)
Table A.1.2	Poverty indicators (compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention)
(2)	**Detailed poverty statistics before policy intervention**
Poverty indicators, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 annual change)	
Table A.2.1	Poor households by selected household group
Table A.2.2	Poor population by selected household group
Table A.2.3	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table A.2.4	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table A.2.5	Average poverty gap by selected household group
Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor households, 2013	
Table A.2.6	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (1)
Table A.2.7	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (2)
Table A.2.8	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (1)
Table A.2.9	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (2)
Table A.2.10	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (3)
Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor population, 2013	
Table A.2.11	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (1)
Table A.2.12	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (2)
Table A.2.13	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (1)
Table A.2.14	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (2)
Table A.2.15	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (3)

A. Main Tables (Cont'd)

(3)	**Detailed poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash)**
Poverty indicators, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 annual change)	
Table A.3.1a	Poor households by selected household group
Table A.3.2a	Poor population by selected household group
Table A.3.3a	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table A.3.4a	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table A.3.5a	Average poverty gap by selected household group
Poverty indicators, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)	
Table A.3.1b	Poor households by selected household group
Table A.3.2b	Poor population by selected household group
Table A.3.3b	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table A.3.4b	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table A.3.5b	Average poverty gap by selected household group
Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor households, 2013	
Table A.3.6	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (1)
Table A.3.7	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (2)
Table A.3.8	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (1)
Table A.3.9	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (2)
Table A.3.10	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (3)
Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor population, 2013	
Table A.3.11	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (1)
Table A.3.12	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (2)
Table A.3.13	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (1)
Table A.3.14	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (2)
Table A.3.15	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (3)

Table A.1.1: Poverty indicators, 2009-2013 (compared with the previous year)

	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
(A) Before policy intervention					
I. Poor households ('000)	541.1	535.5	530.3	540.6	554.9
II. Poor population ('000)	1 348.4	1 322.0	1 295.0	1 312.3	1 336.2
III. Poverty rate (%)	20.6	20.1	19.6	19.6	19.9
IV. Poverty gap					
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	25,424.4	25,943.0	26,891.7	28,798.4	30,640.4
Monthly average gap (HK$)	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,600
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent cash)					
I. Poor households ('000)	406.3	405.3	398.8	403.0	384.8
II. Poor population ('000)	1 043.4	1 030.6	1 005.4	1 017.8	972.2
III. Poverty rate (%)	16.0	15.7	15.2	15.2	14.5
IV. Poverty gap					
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	12,790.0	12,829.8	13,701.2	14,807.6	15,019.6
Monthly average gap (HK$)	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300

	Compared with the previous year									
	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change
(A) Before policy intervention										
I. Poor households ('000)	-		-5.5	-1.0	-5.2	-1.0	10.3	2.0	14.3	2.6
II. Poor population ('000)			-26.4	-2.0	-27.0	-2.0	17.4	1.3	23.9	1.8
III. Poverty rate (%)			-0.5	-	-0.5	-	@	-	0.3	-
IV. Poverty gap										
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)			518.6	2.0	948.8	3.7	1,906.6	7.1	1,842.1	6.4
Monthly average gap (HK$)			100	3.1	200	4.7	200	5.0	200	3.7
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent cash)										
I. Poor households ('000)	-		-1.0	-0.2	-6.5	-1.6	4.2	1.1	-18.2	-4.5
II. Poor population ('000)			-12.8	-1.2	-25.2	-2.4	12.4	1.2	-45.7	-4.5
III. Poverty rate (%)			-0.3	-	-0.5	-	@	-	-0.7	-
IV. Poverty gap										
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)			39.8	0.3	871.5	6.8	1,106.3	8.1	212.0	1.4
Monthly average gap (HK$)			@	@	200	8.5	200	6.9	200	6.2

Table A.1.2: Poverty indicators, 2009-2013 (compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention)

	2009		2010		2011		2012		2013	
(A) Before policy intervention										
I. Poor households ('000)	541.1		535.5		530.3		540.6		554.9	
II. Poor population ('000)	1 348.4		1 322.0		1 295.0		1 312.3		1 336.2	
III. Poverty rate (%)	20.6		20.1		19.6		19.6		19.9	
IV. Poverty gap										
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	25,424.4		25,943.0		26,891.7		28,798.4		30,640.4	
Monthly average gap (HK$)	3,900		4,000		4,200		4,400		4,600	
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent cash)										
I. Poor households ('000)	406.3		405.3		398.8		403.0		384.8	
II. Poor population ('000)	1 043.4		1 030.6		1 005.4		1 017.8		972.2	
III. Poverty rate (%)	16.0		15.7		15.2		15.2		14.5	
IV. Poverty gap										
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	12,790.0		12,829.8		13,701.2		14,807.6		15,019.6	
Monthly average gap (HK$)	2,600		2,600		2,900		3,100		3,300	
	Compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention									
	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change
I. Poor households ('000)	-134.8	-24.9	-130.2	-24.3	-131.5	-24.8	-137.6	-25.5	-170.1	-30.7
II. Poor population ('000)	-305.0	-22.6	-291.4	-22.0	-289.6	-22.4	-294.5	-22.4	-364.0	-27.2
III. Poverty rate (%)	-4.6	-	-4.4	-	-4.4	-	-4.4	-	-5.4	-
IV. Poverty gap										
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	-12,634.4	-49.7	-13,113.2	-50.5	-13,190.5	-49.1	-13,990.8	-48.6	-15,620.9	-51.0
Monthly average gap (HK$)	-1,300	-33.0	-1,400	-34.7	-1,400	-32.3	-1,400	-31.0	-1,300	-29.3

Table A.2.1: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 annual change)

Before policy intervention	No. of households ('000)					2013 compared with 2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	541.1	535.5	530.3	540.6	554.9	14.3	2.6
I. Household size							
1-person	133.6	137.7	141.6	146.6	146.9	0.4	0.3
2-person	172.3	170.1	171.2	170.8	183.7	12.9	7.5
3-person	115.8	111.6	103.0	110.7	114.2	3.5	3.2
4-person	85.9	82.7	81.1	81.2	80.7	-0.5	-0.6
5-person	23.7	24.6	24.3	23.0	21.7	-1.3	-5.5
6-person+	9.7	8.9	9.1	8.4	7.7	-0.7	-8.6
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	206.7	207.3	202.2	194.8	186.3	-8.6	-4.4
Elderly households	158.4	166.8	167.6	172.3	186.3	14.0	8.1
Single-parent households	41.4	40.5	36.9	37.6	34.9	-2.7	-7.1
New-arrival households	37.8	30.6	32.3	34.1	30.4	-3.8	-11.0
Households with children	183.2	172.2	165.2	167.9	161.5	-6.5	-3.8
Youth households	2.8	2.5	2.7	3.3	2.1	-1.3	-38.3
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	288.4	302.0	305.4	310.6	313.7	3.2	1.0
Working households	213.2	201.8	199.0	205.7	217.0	11.3	5.5
Unemployed households	39.4	31.7	25.9	24.4	24.2	-0.2	-0.9
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	284.3	286.2	279.9	289.3	286.9	-2.4	-0.8
Subsidised sale flats	64.4	60.2	56.8	60.9	64.9	4.0	6.5
Private permanent housing	185.7	181.5	185.6	185.4	196.9	11.5	6.2
Owner-occupiers	130.0	134.5	135.2	131.6	137.6	6.0	4.5
- with mortgages or loans	16.2	10.9	12.2	12.0	13.7	1.6	13.7
Tenants	42.3	34.9	36.3	39.5	42.4	2.9	7.3
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	10.6	6.0	4.7	5.4	4.5	-0.9	-17.0
Temporary housing	6.7	7.6	8.0	5.0	6.2	1.2	23.7
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	14.2	14.0	13.2	14.5	14.3	-0.2	-1.2
Wan Chai	8.6	9.7	9.0	9.6	9.0	-0.7	-7.1
Eastern	36.5	37.1	38.2	39.2	40.8	1.7	4.3
Southern	16.5	16.4	15.3	16.0	16.8	0.7	4.5
Yau Tsim Mong	23.5	22.9	25.0	25.7	24.5	-1.1	-4.5
Sham Shui Po	39.2	37.9	39.7	39.8	39.8	@	@
Kowloon City	25.3	24.8	24.8	25.1	25.7	0.6	2.2
Wong Tai Sin	39.1	41.4	38.1	41.6	39.8	-1.7	-4.2
Kwun Tong	62.0	64.3	60.6	64.2	68.6	4.3	6.8
Kwai Tsing	47.8	48.6	47.2	44.7	46.9	2.2	4.8
Tsuen Wan	20.9	18.5	19.1	19.7	20.4	0.7	3.7
Tuen Mun	42.0	39.6	39.3	40.2	41.6	1.4	3.5
Yuen Long	48.8	50.3	47.0	49.5	45.9	-3.6	-7.4
North	25.0	24.0	25.1	24.1	24.0	-0.1	-0.3
Tai Po	18.5	18.2	17.7	16.7	18.9	2.3	13.5
Sha Tin	39.2	37.8	38.5	39.1	44.1	5.0	12.8
Sai Kung	21.2	18.9	20.7	20.9	22.8	1.9	8.9
Islands	12.7	10.7	11.5	10.1	11.1	1.0	9.7

Table A.2.2: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 annual change)

Before policy intervention	No. of persons ('000)					2013 compared with 2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	1 348.4	1 322.0	1 295.0	1 312.3	1 336.2	23.9	1.8
I. Household size							
1-person	133.6	137.7	141.6	146.6	146.9	0.4	0.3
2-person	344.6	340.1	342.5	341.6	367.3	25.7	7.5
3-person	347.5	334.9	309.0	332.0	342.6	10.5	3.2
4-person	343.4	330.7	324.2	324.9	322.9	-2.0	-0.6
5-person	118.4	123.0	121.4	114.8	108.5	-6.3	-5.5
6-person+	60.8	55.6	56.2	52.3	47.9	-4.4	-8.4
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	471.3	471.8	456.1	416.3	397.1	-19.2	-4.6
Elderly households	225.4	238.9	239.2	248.0	268.9	20.9	8.4
Single-parent households	116.5	114.9	106.7	106.7	97.3	-9.4	-8.8
New-arrival households	133.2	108.9	115.4	119.7	103.4	-16.3	-13.6
Households with children	670.7	630.3	612.3	613.9	587.3	-26.6	-4.3
Youth households	3.7	3.5	4.1	4.8	3.9	-0.9	-18.4
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	519.0	543.4	542.4	548.9	547.4	-1.5	-0.3
Working households	725.2	694.3	685.7	702.1	729.1	27.0	3.8
Unemployed households	104.2	84.3	66.9	61.3	59.7	-1.6	-2.6
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	727.3	725.4	704.2	723.6	708.2	-15.4	-2.1
Subsidised sale flats	170.7	158.0	147.3	154.7	162.5	7.8	5.1
Private permanent housing	436.1	422.0	426.3	423.3	452.1	28.7	6.8
Owner-occupiers	304.5	305.6	309.9	295.6	308.2	12.6	4.3
- with mortgages or loans	48.3	33.5	37.9	35.3	39.7	4.4	12.5
Tenants	108.0	95.5	91.3	101.1	112.9	11.8	11.6
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	18.2	10.7	8.2	9.7	8.3	-1.3	-13.7
Temporary housing	14.3	16.5	17.1	10.7	13.4	2.7	24.9
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	30.4	31.0	28.4	29.8	30.8	1.0	3.5
Wan Chai	17.7	18.5	18.1	19.5	17.3	-2.2	-11.3
Eastern	85.7	84.3	88.7	90.0	92.4	2.4	2.7
Southern	40.5	37.6	37.1	38.5	39.2	0.7	1.8
Yau Tsim Mong	52.4	52.2	56.2	56.8	57.2	0.4	0.6
Sham Shui Po	93.0	90.2	90.7	94.1	95.0	0.8	0.9
Kowloon City	58.8	56.8	58.9	59.0	59.5	0.5	0.9
Wong Tai Sin	97.1	100.2	92.9	101.3	97.0	-4.3	-4.3
Kwun Tong	148.0	155.9	145.5	157.4	164.9	7.5	4.7
Kwai Tsing	122.5	125.1	118.8	115.1	116.5	1.5	1.3
Tsuen Wan	51.1	46.7	48.1	46.0	47.6	1.5	3.3
Tuen Mun	106.2	99.6	97.1	95.9	97.8	1.8	1.9
Yuen Long	136.6	136.2	127.3	132.1	119.9	-12.3	-9.3
North	67.6	64.7	62.6	60.8	60.6	-0.2	-0.3
Tai Po	47.4	45.2	43.0	40.2	45.0	4.8	12.0
Sha Tin	100.2	98.3	94.7	94.6	108.7	14.1	14.9
Sai Kung	60.6	49.6	54.7	55.3	60.9	5.6	10.2
Islands	32.5	29.9	32.2	25.8	26.0	0.2	0.8

Table A.2.3: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 annual change)

Before policy intervention	Share in the corresponding group (%)					2013 compared with 2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	20.6	20.1	19.6	19.6	19.9	0.3	-
I. Household size							
1-person	35.0	35.2	34.9	35.4	35.8	0.4	-
2-person	28.7	27.9	27.5	26.8	27.9	1.1	-
3-person	19.6	18.5	16.6	17.5	18.0	0.5	-
4-person	16.9	16.2	16.0	16.3	16.1	-0.2	-
5-person	15.4	16.1	16.2	15.4	15.1	-0.3	-
6-person+	16.2	16.1	16.4	14.5	13.5	-1.0	-
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	96.6	96.7	96.7	96.4	96.5	0.1	-
Elderly households	74.6	74.5	72.8	72.1	73.1	1.0	-
Single-parent households	50.5	51.2	50.1	49.9	48.4	-1.5	-
New-arrival households	41.0	40.7	39.7	39.9	40.0	0.1	-
Households with children	22.7	21.8	21.5	21.8	21.3	-0.5	-
Youth households	4.7	4.3	5.1	6.0	5.1	-0.9	-
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	78.9	77.7	77.9	77.4	78.1	0.7	-
Working households	12.6	12.0	11.7	11.9	12.3	0.4	-
Unemployed households	86.5	84.2	83.7	84.3	84.7	0.4	-
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	36.7	36.3	35.1	35.2	34.7	-0.5	-
Subsidised sale flats	14.3	13.2	12.7	13.4	14.3	0.9	-
Private permanent housing	13.2	12.6	12.5	12.3	13.0	0.7	-
Owner-occupiers	12.6	12.7	12.5	12.1	12.7	0.6	-
- with mortgages or loans	4.5	3.4	3.7	3.5	4.0	0.5	-
Tenants	15.4	12.6	12.4	12.8	13.3	0.5	-
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	46.6	43.1	42.7	48.4	41.5	-6.9	-
Temporary housing	31.0	36.7	40.5	29.1	35.4	6.3	-
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	13.4	13.5	12.8	13.2	13.9	0.7	-
Wan Chai	12.7	13.2	13.5	14.4	13.1	-1.3	-
Eastern	15.6	15.4	16.2	16.4	17.0	0.6	-
Southern	16.1	15.0	14.8	15.5	15.7	0.2	-
Yau Tsim Mong	18.7	18.4	19.7	19.5	19.6	0.1	-
Sham Shui Po	26.8	26.1	25.5	25.9	26.2	0.3	-
Kowloon City	17.7	17.2	17.3	17.1	17.4	0.3	-
Wong Tai Sin	24.1	24.8	22.9	24.8	23.6	-1.2	-
Kwun Tong	25.9	26.6	24.4	25.9	26.6	0.7	-
Kwai Tsing	24.9	25.5	24.3	23.7	24.0	0.3	-
Tsuen Wan	18.5	17.0	16.9	16.1	16.8	0.7	-
Tuen Mun	22.6	21.1	20.8	20.5	20.8	0.3	-
Yuen Long	26.1	25.6	23.0	23.7	21.3	-2.4	-
North	23.3	22.0	21.5	20.7	20.7	@	-
Tai Po	17.3	16.4	15.5	14.4	16.0	1.6	-
Sha Tin	17.4	16.8	16.1	15.9	17.9	2.0	-
Sai Kung	15.5	12.5	13.4	13.5	14.7	1.2	-
Islands	23.4	21.3	24.6	19.2	19.3	0.1	-

Table A.2.4: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 annual change)

Before policy intervention	HK$Mn					2013 compared with 2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	25,424.4	25,943.0	26,891.7	28,798.4	30,640.4	1,842.1	6.4
I. Household size							
1-person	4,085.5	4,263.7	4,576.5	5,043.9	5,171.5	127.5	2.5
2-person	8,892.2	9,123.4	9,863.9	10,178.4	11,533.8	1,355.4	13.3
3-person	6,137.1	6,106.2	5,643.3	6,551.3	6,762.1	210.8	3.2
4-person	4,389.5	4,544.4	4,743.6	4,922.0	5,118.0	196.0	4.0
5-person	1,289.4	1,347.6	1,415.1	1,466.5	1,475.0	8.5	0.6
6-person+	630.7	557.7	649.3	636.3	580.0	-56.3	-8.8
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	12,309.9	12,631.1	12,862.5	13,360.8	13,427.8	67.0	0.5
Elderly households	6,560.9	7,046.5	7,430.1	8,159.2	9,288.4	1,129.2	13.8
Single-parent households	2,807.5	3,052.8	2,881.1	3,044.7	2,945.0	-99.7	-3.3
New-arrival households	1,948.4	1,693.9	1,784.1	2,044.3	1,810.3	-233.9	-11.4
Households with children	10,122.8	9,976.9	10,043.5	10,802.2	10,623.0	-179.2	-1.7
Youth households	83.9	81.4	90.3	121.5	78.6	-42.9	-35.3
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	15,476.4	16,619.2	17,615.8	19,012.0	19,799.0	786.9	4.1
Working households	7,254.4	7,062.2	7,295.8	7,881.9	8,849.9	968.0	12.3
Unemployed households	2,693.5	2,261.6	1,980.1	1,904.5	1,991.6	87.1	4.6
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	13,541.2	13,829.5	14,293.7	15,536.2	15,940.8	404.6	2.6
Subsidised sale flats	2,689.2	2,684.3	2,651.0	2,962.4	3,402.9	440.5	14.9
Private permanent housing	8,871.7	9,080.0	9,577.0	10,029.3	10,984.8	955.4	9.5
Owner-occupiers	6,283.4	6,718.5	7,031.0	7,164.7	7,700.5	535.8	7.5
- with mortgages or loans	701.5	493.3	554.3	594.2	663.7	69.4	11.7
Tenants	2,051.4	1,826.7	1,935.2	2,196.2	2,393.9	197.7	9.0
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	440.5	247.9	200.2	277.6	214.6	-63.0	-22.7
Temporary housing	322.3	349.1	370.1	270.4	311.9	41.5	15.4
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	667.6	692.4	729.3	776.0	774.9	-1.1	-0.1
Wan Chai	412.7	515.4	460.9	524.8	505.3	-19.5	-3.7
Eastern	1,678.7	1,787.4	1,937.0	2,083.7	2,292.3	208.6	10.0
Southern	740.3	741.4	751.2	811.2	866.8	55.6	6.9
Yau Tsim Mong	1,099.0	1,096.6	1,311.3	1,350.7	1,356.4	5.7	0.4
Sham Shui Po	1,861.7	1,894.4	1,942.7	2,143.4	2,247.5	104.1	4.9
Kowloon City	1,216.3	1,231.5	1,267.1	1,402.0	1,500.9	98.8	7.1
Wong Tai Sin	1,806.7	1,865.5	1,853.1	2,143.4	2,133.5	-9.9	-0.5
Kwun Tong	2,911.4	3,089.8	3,097.1	3,547.9	3,720.6	172.7	4.9
Kwai Tsing	2,136.4	2,304.2	2,255.8	2,354.7	2,511.1	156.5	6.6
Tsuen Wan	922.4	849.6	926.8	1,061.0	1,164.4	103.4	9.7
Tuen Mun	1,917.8	1,932.9	2,018.6	2,000.4	2,233.3	232.9	11.6
Yuen Long	2,445.6	2,600.1	2,499.9	2,664.9	2,587.0	-77.9	-2.9
North	1,274.2	1,220.7	1,271.8	1,322.7	1,328.2	5.5	0.4
Tai Po	897.7	895.0	932.4	964.3	1,017.4	53.1	5.5
Sha Tin	1,839.4	1,769.2	1,920.1	2,083.9	2,509.0	425.2	20.4
Sai Kung	969.1	904.2	1,050.7	1,042.4	1,266.4	224.0	21.5
Islands	627.4	552.6	666.1	520.9	625.4	104.5	20.1

Table A.2.5: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 annual change)

Before policy intervention	HK$					2013 compared with 2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,600	200	3.7
I. Household size							
1-person	2,500	2,600	2,700	2,900	2,900	100	2.3
2-person	4,300	4,500	4,800	5,000	5,200	300	5.4
3-person	4,400	4,600	4,600	4,900	4,900	@	@
4-person	4,300	4,600	4,900	5,000	5,300	200	4.6
5-person	4,500	4,600	4,900	5,300	5,700	300	6.4
6-person+	5,400	5,200	6,000	6,300	6,300	@	@
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	5,000	5,100	5,300	5,700	6,000	300	5.1
Elderly households	3,500	3,500	3,700	3,900	4,200	200	5.3
Single-parent households	5,600	6,300	6,500	6,700	7,000	300	4.2
New-arrival households	4,300	4,600	4,600	5,000	5,000	@	@
Households with children	4,600	4,800	5,100	5,400	5,500	100	2.3
Youth households	2,500	2,700	2,800	3,000	3,200	100	4.9
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	4,500	4,600	4,800	5,100	5,300	200	3.1
Working households	2,800	2,900	3,100	3,200	3,400	200	6.4
Unemployed households	5,700	5,900	6,400	6,500	6,900	400	5.5
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	4,000	4,000	4,300	4,500	4,600	200	3.5
Subsidised sale flats	3,500	3,700	3,900	4,100	4,400	300	7.8
Private permanent housing	4,000	4,200	4,300	4,500	4,600	100	3.2
Owner-occupiers	4,000	4,200	4,300	4,500	4,700	100	2.8
- with mortgages or loans	3,600	3,800	3,800	4,100	4,000	-100	-1.7
Tenants	4,000	4,400	4,400	4,600	4,700	100	1.6
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	3,500	3,500	3,600	4,300	4,000	-300	-6.8
Temporary housing	4,000	3,800	3,900	4,500	4,200	-300	-6.8
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	3,900	4,100	4,600	4,500	4,500	100	1.1
Wan Chai	4,000	4,400	4,300	4,500	4,700	200	3.6
Eastern	3,800	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,700	200	5.5
Southern	3,700	3,800	4,100	4,200	4,300	100	2.2
Yau Tsim Mong	3,900	4,000	4,400	4,400	4,600	200	5.1
Sham Shui Po	4,000	4,200	4,100	4,500	4,700	200	4.9
Kowloon City	4,000	4,100	4,300	4,700	4,900	200	4.7
Wong Tai Sin	3,900	3,800	4,000	4,300	4,500	200	3.9
Kwun Tong	3,900	4,000	4,300	4,600	4,500	-100	-1.8
Kwai Tsing	3,700	3,900	4,000	4,400	4,500	100	1.7
Tsuen Wan	3,700	3,800	4,000	4,500	4,800	300	5.9
Tuen Mun	3,800	4,100	4,300	4,100	4,500	300	7.8
Yuen Long	4,200	4,300	4,400	4,500	4,700	200	4.8
North	4,200	4,200	4,200	4,600	4,600	@	@
Tai Po	4,000	4,100	4,400	4,800	4,500	-300	-7.0
Sha Tin	3,900	3,900	4,200	4,400	4,700	300	6.8
Sai Kung	3,800	4,000	4,200	4,100	4,600	500	11.6
Islands	4,100	4,300	4,800	4,300	4,700	400	9.4

Table A.2.6: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2013 (1)

Before policy intervention	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	186.3	186.3	34.9	30.4	161.5	2.1	554.9	-
II. Poor population ('000)	397.1	268.9	97.3	103.4	587.3	3.9	1 336.2	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{96.5%}	{73.1%}	{48.4%}	{40.0%}	{21.3%}	{5.1%}	{19.9%}	-
Children aged under 18	{98.5%}	-	{53.9%}	{48.4%}	{23.7%}	-	{23.7%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{95.0%}	-	{44.2%}	{35.0%}	{19.1%}	{5.1%}	{14.2%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{97.6%}	{73.1%}	{42.4%}	{52.2%}	{30.4%}	-	{44.9%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	13,427.8	9,288.4	2,945.0	1,810.3	10,623.0	78.6	30,640.4	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	6,000	4,200	7,000	5,000	5,500	3,200	4,600	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	52.2	4.7	17.2	24.4	121.9	1.0	241.2	1 983.4
	(28.0%)	(2.5%)	(49.3%)	(80.5%)	(75.5%)	(46.6%)	(43.5%)	(82.6%)
Working	40.8	4.5	15.0	23.0	114.5	0.7	217.0	1 952.4
	(21.9%)	(2.4%)	(43.1%)	(75.6%)	(70.9%)	(33.0%)	(39.1%)	(81.3%)
Unemployed	11.4	§	2.2	1.5	7.4	0.3	24.2	30.9
	(6.1%)	§	(6.2%)	(4.8%)	(4.6%)	(13.6%)	(4.4%)	(1.3%)
Economically inactive	134.1	181.6	17.7	5.9	39.6	1.1	313.7	418.5
	(72.0%)	(97.5%)	(50.7%)	(19.5%)	(24.5%)	(53.4%)	(56.5%)	(17.4%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	186.3	65.9	24.5	7.5	58.7	§	186.3	191.3
	(100.0%)	(35.4%)	(70.1%)	(24.8%)	(36.3%)	§	(33.6%)	(8.0%)
No	-	120.4	10.4	22.8	102.8	2.0	368.6	2 210.6
	-	(64.6%)	(29.9%)	(75.2%)	(63.7%)	(95.6%)	(66.4%)	(92.0%)
Reason: no financial needs	-	68.5	2.8	5.4	24.1	0.9	150.6	158.9
	-	(36.8%)	(8.2%)	(17.7%)	(14.9%)	(42.9%)	(27.1%)	(6.6%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	-	7.6	0.6	0.6	2.9	§	17.7	18.6
	-	(4.1%)	(1.6%)	(1.9%)	(1.8%)	§	(3.2%)	(0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	144.6	90.1	24.3	17.6	94.7	§	286.9	732.2
	(77.6%)	(48.4%)	(69.6%)	(58.1%)	(58.7%)	§	(51.7%)	(30.5%)
Subsidised sale flats	5.6	21.8	1.9	1.9	15.3	§	64.9	372.1
	(3.0%)	(11.7%)	(5.5%)	(6.1%)	(9.5%)	§	(11.7%)	(15.5%)
with mortgages or loans	0.4	1.1	0.4	0.5	3.7	§	8.7	96.3
	(0.2%)	(0.6%)	(1.3%)	(1.7%)	(2.3%)	§	(1.6%)	(4.0%)
Private permanent housing	34.2	72.0	8.4	10.4	49.8	1.7	196.9	1 282.0
	(18.4%)	(38.6%)	(24.0%)	(34.3%)	(30.9%)	(82.5%)	(35.5%)	(53.4%)
Owner-occupiers	7.4	56.8	2.4	2.6	25.5	0.4	137.6	857.9
	(4.0%)	(30.5%)	(6.9%)	(8.4%)	(15.8%)	(18.9%)	(24.8%)	(35.7%)
- with mortgages or loans	§	1.6	0.4	0.6	6.2	§	13.7	340.7
	§	(0.8%)	(1.0%)	(1.9%)	(3.8%)	§	(2.5%)	(14.2%)
Tenants	25.5	5.6	5.6	7.4	21.9	0.8	42.4	337.4
	(13.7%)	(3.0%)	(15.9%)	(24.2%)	(13.6%)	(39.4%)	(7.6%)	(14.0%)
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	3.3	1.4	0.5	0.6	1.5	§	4.5	12.1
	(1.8%)	(0.8%)	(1.3%)	(2.1%)	(0.9%)	§	(0.8%)	(0.5%)
Temporary housing	1.9	2.4	0.3	0.4	1.6	§	6.2	15.6
	(1.0%)	(1.3%)	(0.9%)	(1.4%)	(1.0%)	§	(1.1%)	(0.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	0.3	9.4	0.5	§	4.0	§	19.2	255.5
	(0.1%)	(5.1%)	(1.5%)	§	(2.5%)	§	(3.5%)	(10.6%)
With new arrival(s)	7.5	§	3.2	30.4	23.7	§	30.4	76.5
	(4.0%)	§	(9.3%)	(100.0%)	(14.7%)	§	(5.5%)	(3.2%)
With children	58.7	-	34.9	23.7	161.5	-	161.5	725.2
	(31.5%)	-	(100.0%)	(78.0%)	(100.0%)	-	(29.1%)	(30.2%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.1	1.4	2.8	3.4	3.6	1.9	2.4	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	0.3	@	0.6	1.0	0.9	0.5	0.5	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK$)	@	@	3,000	8,700	9,500	1,500	3,000	21,800

Table A.2.7: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2013 (2)

Before policy intervention	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators						
I. Poor households ('000)	241.2	217.0	24.2	313.7	554.9	-
II. Poor population ('000)	788.8	729.1	59.7	547.4	1 336.2	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{13.1%}	{12.3%}	{84.7%}	{78.1%}	{19.9%}	-
Children aged under 18	{19.4%}	{18.5%}	{92.8%}	{88.5%}	{23.7%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{11.0%}	{10.2%}	{81.8%}	{75.0%}	{14.2%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{19.9%}	{18.6%}	{90.3%}	{78.2%}	{44.9%}	-
IV. Poverty gap						
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	10,841.5	8,849.9	1,991.6	19,799.0	30,640.4	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	3,700	3,400	6,900	5,300	4,600	-
(B) Characteristics of households						
I. No. of households ('000)						
(i) Economic characteristics						
Economically active	241.2	217.0	24.2	-	241.2	1 983.4
	(100.0%)	(100.0%)	(100.0%)	-	(43.5%)	(82.6%)
Working	217.0	217.0	-	-	217.0	1 952.4
	(90.0%)	(100.0%)	-	-	(39.1%)	(81.3%)
Unemployed	24.2	-	24.2	-	24.2	30.9
	(10.0%)	-	(100.0%)	-	(4.4%)	(1.3%)
Economically inactive	-	-	-	313.7	313.7	418.5
	-	-	-	(100.0%)	(56.5%)	(17.4%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not						
Yes	52.2	40.8	11.4	134.1	186.3	191.3
	(21.6%)	(18.8%)	(47.0%)	(42.7%)	(33.6%)	(8.0%)
No	189.0	176.2	12.8	179.6	368.6	2 210.6
	(78.4%)	(81.2%)	(53.0%)	(57.3%)	(66.4%)	(92.0%)
Reason: no financial needs	43.0	35.3	7.6	107.6	150.6	158.9
	(17.8%)	(16.3%)	(31.7%)	(34.3%)	(27.1%)	(6.6%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	5.6	4.8	0.8	12.0	17.7	18.6
	(2.3%)	(2.2%)	(3.5%)	(3.8%)	(3.2%)	(0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	133.2	121.3	11.9	153.7	286.9	732.2
	(55.2%)	(55.9%)	(49.1%)	(49.0%)	(51.7%)	(30.5%)
Subsidised sale flats	29.7	27.3	2.4	35.2	64.9	372.1
	(12.3%)	(12.6%)	(10.0%)	(11.2%)	(11.7%)	(15.5%)
with mortgages or loans	6.2	5.8	0.4	2.5	8.7	96.3
	(2.6%)	(2.7%)	(1.7%)	(0.8%)	(1.6%)	(4.0%)
Private permanent housing	75.8	66.1	9.7	121.1	196.9	1 282.0
	(31.4%)	(30.5%)	(40.1%)	(38.6%)	(35.5%)	(53.4%)
Owner-occupiers	47.9	41.6	6.3	89.6	137.6	857.9
	(19.9%)	(19.2%)	(26.1%)	(28.6%)	(24.8%)	(35.7%)
- with mortgages or loans	8.7	7.3	1.4	5.0	13.7	340.7
	(3.6%)	(3.4%)	(5.6%)	(1.6%)	(2.5%)	(14.2%)
Tenants	23.9	21.0	2.9	18.5	42.4	337.4
	(9.9%)	(9.7%)	(11.9%)	(5.9%)	(7.6%)	(14.0%)
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	1.8	1.6	§	2.7	4.5	12.1
	(0.7%)	(0.7%)	§	(0.9%)	(0.8%)	(0.5%)
Temporary housing	2.5	2.3	§	3.7	6.2	15.6
	(1.0%)	(1.1%)	§	(1.2%)	(1.1%)	(0.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics						
With FDH(s)	5.4	4.6	0.8	13.8	19.2	255.5
	(2.3%)	(2.1%)	(3.4%)	(4.4%)	(3.5%)	(10.6%)
With new arrival(s)	24.4	23.0	1.5	5.9	30.4	76.5
	(10.1%)	(10.6%)	(6.1%)	(1.9%)	(5.5%)	(3.2%)
With children	121.9	114.5	7.4	39.6	161.5	725.2
	(50.6%)	(52.8%)	(30.7%)	(12.6%)	(29.1%)	(30.2%)
II. Other household characteristics						
Average household size	3.3	3.4	2.5	1.7	2.4	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	1.3	1.3	1.1	-	0.5	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK$)	9,500	10,000	300	@	3,000	21,800

Table A.2.8: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2013 (1)

Before policy intervention	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	14.3	9.0	40.8	16.8	24.5	39.8	554.9	-
II. Poor population ('000)	30.8	17.3	92.4	39.2	57.2	95.0	1 336.2	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{13.9%}	{13.1%}	{17.0%}	{15.7%}	{19.6%}	{26.2%}	{19.9%}	-
Children aged under 18	{10.2%}	{7.0%}	{15.7%}	{14.0%}	{24.8%}	{34.5%}	{23.7%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{9.5%}	{7.2%}	{11.5%}	{10.4%}	{13.6%}	{19.0%}	{14.2%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{39.4%}	{41.2%}	{39.9%}	{41.6%}	{42.6%}	{47.6%}	{44.9%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	774.9	505.3	2,292.3	866.8	1,356.4	2,247.5	30,640.4	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	4,500	4,700	4,700	4,300	4,600	4,700	4,600	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	4.7	2.5	14.6	7.1	9.9	17.1	241.2	1 983.4
	(32.6%)	(27.7%)	(35.8%)	(42.4%)	(40.5%)	(42.9%)	(43.5%)	(82.6%)
Working	4.1	2.1	13.2	6.2	8.7	15.2	217.0	1 952.4
	(28.6%)	(23.2%)	(32.2%)	(37.1%)	(35.4%)	(38.1%)	(39.1%)	(81.3%)
Unemployed	0.6	0.4	1.4	0.9	1.3	1.9	24.2	30.9
	(4.0%)	(4.6%)	(3.5%)	(5.3%)	(5.1%)	(4.8%)	(4.4%)	(1.3%)
Economically inactive	9.6	6.5	26.2	9.7	14.6	22.7	313.7	418.5
	(67.4%)	(72.3%)	(64.2%)	(57.6%)	(59.5%)	(57.1%)	(56.5%)	(17.4%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	1.8	1.0	9.2	4.7	6.9	16.5	186.3	191.3
	(12.3%)	(11.1%)	(22.5%)	(28.3%)	(28.1%)	(41.5%)	(33.6%)	(8.0%)
No	12.5	8.0	31.7	12.0	17.6	23.3	368.6	2 210.6
	(87.7%)	(88.9%)	(77.5%)	(71.7%)	(71.9%)	(58.5%)	(66.4%)	(92.0%)
Reason: no financial needs	7.0	4.8	15.9	5.3	8.9	8.5	150.6	158.9
	(48.7%)	(53.1%)	(38.9%)	(31.5%)	(36.2%)	(21.2%)	(27.1%)	(6.6%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	0.6	0.7	1.8	0.8	0.9	0.9	17.7	18.6
	(4.2%)	(7.3%)	(4.5%)	(5.0%)	(3.5%)	(2.2%)	(3.2%)	(0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	1.0	-	15.7	9.2	1.3	21.6	286.9	732.2
	(6.7%)	-	(38.5%)	(55.0%)	(5.2%)	(54.3%)	(51.7%)	(30.5%)
Subsidised sale flats	-	-	4.0	2.4	0.4	1.4	64.9	372.1
	-	-	(9.8%)	(14.6%)	(1.6%)	(3.5%)	(11.7%)	(15.5%)
with mortgages or loans	-	-	0.6	0.5	§	§	8.7	96.3
	-	-	(1.4%)	(3.1%)	§	§	(1.6%)	(4.0%)
Private permanent housing	13.3	9.0	21.1	4.8	22.6	16.7	196.9	1 282.0
	(93.3%)	(100.0%)	(51.7%)	(28.7%)	(92.2%)	(42.0%)	(35.5%)	(53.4%)
Owner-occupiers	9.8	7.2	16.9	4.0	13.8	9.6	137.6	857.9
	(68.5%)	(79.9%)	(41.3%)	(23.7%)	(56.3%)	(24.1%)	(24.8%)	(35.7%)
- with mortgages or loans	0.5	0.4	0.9	0.5	1.0	0.8	13.7	340.7
	(3.7%)	(4.3%)	(2.1%)	(3.1%)	(4.3%)	(2.0%)	(2.5%)	(14.2%)
Tenants	2.0	1.2	2.5	0.6	7.1	5.9	42.4	337.4
	(13.9%)	(13.0%)	(6.1%)	(3.5%)	(28.8%)	(14.8%)	(7.6%)	(14.0%)
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	§	0.3	0.5	§	1.0	0.6	4.5	12.1
	§	(3.7%)	(1.3%)	§	(4.0%)	(1.6%)	(0.8%)	(0.5%)
Temporary housing	§	§	§	0.3	§	§	6.2	15.6
	§	§	§	(1.8%)	§	§	(1.1%)	(0.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	1.2	1.4	2.7	0.9	0.9	1.1	19.2	255.5
	(8.7%)	(15.6%)	(6.5%)	(5.1%)	(3.7%)	(2.8%)	(3.5%)	(10.6%)
With new arrival(s)	0.6	§	1.6	0.3	2.0	3.5	30.4	76.5
	(4.3%)	§	(3.9%)	(1.8%)	(8.1%)	(8.7%)	(5.5%)	(3.2%)
With children	2.4	0.8	8.1	3.4	7.8	12.8	161.5	725.2
	(17.0%)	(8.6%)	(19.8%)	(20.1%)	(31.9%)	(32.3%)	(29.1%)	(30.2%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.2	1.9	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.4	2.4	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	0.4	0.3	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK$)	2,000	@	2,300	3,600	2,000	2,500	3,000	21,800

Table A.2.9: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2013 (2)

Before policy intervention	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	25.7	39.8	68.6	46.9	20.4	41.6	554.9	-
II. Poor population ('000)	59.5	97.0	164.9	116.5	47.6	97.8	1 336.2	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{17.4%}	{23.6%}	{26.6%}	{24.0%}	{16.8%}	{20.8%}	{19.9%}	-
Children aged under 18	{17.1%}	{29.3%}	{32.5%}	{31.2%}	{18.2%}	{27.2%}	{23.7%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{11.8%}	{16.6%}	{18.9%}	{17.2%}	{11.4%}	{15.2%}	{14.2%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{41.8%}	{46.2%}	{52.1%}	{48.5%}	{42.3%}	{51.2%}	{44.9%}	
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	1,500.9	2,133.5	3,720.6	2,511.1	1,164.4	2,233.3	30,640.4	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	4,900	4,500	4,500	4,500	4,800	4,500	4,600	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	9.3	17.4	29.6	21.5	7.8	18.8	241.2	1 983.4
	(36.2%)	(43.7%)	(43.2%)	(45.9%)	(38.2%)	(45.3%)	(43.5%)	(82.6%)
Working	8.2	15.9	27.4	19.7	6.9	17.1	217.0	1 952.4
	(31.9%)	(39.9%)	(40.0%)	(42.1%)	(33.7%)	(41.1%)	(39.1%)	(81.3%)
Unemployed	1.1	1.5	2.2	1.8	0.9	1.8	24.2	30.9
	(4.3%)	(3.8%)	(3.2%)	(3.9%)	(4.6%)	(4.2%)	(4.4%)	(1.3%)
Economically inactive	16.4	22.4	39.0	25.3	12.6	22.8	313.7	418.5
	(63.8%)	(56.3%)	(56.8%)	(54.1%)	(61.8%)	(54.7%)	(56.5%)	(17.4%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	6.5	14.6	29.2	18.5	6.2	14.8	186.3	191.3
	(25.3%)	(36.7%)	(42.6%)	(39.4%)	(30.2%)	(35.5%)	(33.6%)	(8.0%)
No	19.2	25.2	39.3	28.4	14.2	26.9	368.6	2 210.6
	(74.7%)	(63.3%)	(57.4%)	(60.6%)	(69.8%)	(64.5%)	(66.4%)	(92.0%)
Reason: no financial needs	8.7	9.8	12.5	9.0	6.7	10.2	150.6	158.9
	(34.0%)	(24.7%)	(18.3%)	(19.3%)	(32.8%)	(24.5%)	(27.1%)	(6.6%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	1.2	1.3	2.1	0.7	0.7	1.6	17.7	18.6
	(4.6%)	(3.2%)	(3.0%)	(1.6%)	(3.4%)	(3.9%)	(3.2%)	(0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	8.6	28.3	52.6	36.9	9.5	23.5	286.9	732.2
	(33.4%)	(71.0%)	(76.8%)	(78.7%)	(46.6%)	(56.4%)	(51.7%)	(30.5%)
Subsidised sale flats	§	8.0	6.3	4.2	§	6.2	64.9	372.1
	§	(20.1%)	(9.1%)	(9.0%)	§	(14.9%)	(11.7%)	(15.5%)
with mortgages or loans	§	1.1	1.0	0.3	§	0.6	8.7	96.3
	§	(2.6%)	(1.4%)	(0.6%)	§	(1.5%)	(1.6%)	(4.0%)
Private permanent housing	16.9	3.4	9.6	5.6	10.5	11.6	196.9	1 282.0
	(65.7%)	(8.6%)	(14.0%)	(11.9%)	(51.5%)	(27.8%)	(35.5%)	(53.4%)
Owner-occupiers	11.9	2.5	6.7	4.0	7.3	8.7	137.6	857.9
	(46.4%)	(6.3%)	(9.7%)	(8.5%)	(35.8%)	(20.9%)	(24.8%)	(35.7%)
- with mortgages or loans	1.0	0.3	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.6	13.7	340.7
	(3.7%)	(0.7%)	(0.8%)	(1.1%)	(4.9%)	(3.8%)	(2.5%)	(14.2%)
Tenants	3.4	0.7	2.1	1.2	2.1	2.1	42.4	337.4
	(13.3%)	(1.8%)	(3.1%)	(2.6%)	(10.2%)	(5.0%)	(7.6%)	(14.0%)
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	0.5	§	§	§	§	0.3	4.5	12.1
	(2.1%)	§	§	§	§	(0.8%)	(0.8%)	(0.5%)
Temporary housing	§	§	§	§	§	0.4	6.2	15.6
	§	§	§	§	§	(0.9%)	(1.1%)	(0.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	1.7	0.6	1.0	0.6	1.3	0.9	19.2	255.5
	(6.6%)	(1.4%)	(1.4%)	(1.2%)	(6.3%)	(2.1%)	(3.5%)	(10.6%)
With new arrival(s)	1.8	2.6	4.5	2.6	1.0	2.5	30.4	76.5
	(6.9%)	(6.4%)	(6.6%)	(5.5%)	(4.9%)	(6.1%)	(5.5%)	(3.2%)
With children	6.0	10.7	20.3	14.8	5.8	12.9	161.5	725.2
	(23.5%)	(26.9%)	(29.6%)	(31.6%)	(28.4%)	(31.0%)	(29.1%)	(30.2%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.3	2.4	2.4	2.5	2.3	2.3	2.4	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	0.4	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.6	0.5	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK$)	2,700	3,600	3,000	4,000	3,000	3,000	3,000	21,800

Table A.2.10: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2013 (3)

Before policy intervention	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	45.9	24.0	18.9	44.1	22.8	11.1	554.9	-
II. Poor population ('000)	119.9	60.6	45.0	108.7	60.9	26.0	1 336.2	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{21.3%}	{20.7%}	{16.0%}	{17.9%}	{14.7%}	{19.3%}	{19.9%}	-
Children aged under 18	{28.5%}	{28.4%}	{18.0%}	{20.7%}	{17.4%}	{25.0%}	{23.7%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{16.2%}	{15.1%}	{11.7%}	{13.0%}	{11.3%}	{14.0%}	{14.2%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{47.7%}	{47.3%}	{43.1%}	{42.8%}	{35.1%}	{45.5%}	{44.9%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	2,587.0	1,328.2	1,017.4	2,509.0	1,266.4	625.4	30,640.4	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	4,700	4,600	4,500	4,700	4,600	4,700	4,600	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	23.8	11.7	8.1	20.3	12.0	4.9	241.2	1 983.4
	(51.9%)	(48.9%)	(43.0%)	(46.0%)	(52.7%)	(44.2%)	(43.5%)	(82.6%)
Working	21.5	10.7	7.4	17.6	10.9	4.4	217.0	1 952.4
	(46.9%)	(44.7%)	(39.1%)	(39.8%)	(47.9%)	(39.5%)	(39.1%)	(81.3%)
Unemployed	2.3	1.0	0.7	2.7	1.1	0.5	24.2	30.9
	(5.0%)	(4.2%)	(3.9%)	(6.2%)	(4.8%)	(4.7%)	(4.4%)	(1.3%)
Economically inactive	22.1	12.2	10.8	23.8	10.8	6.2	313.7	418.5
	(48.1%)	(51.1%)	(57.0%)	(54.0%)	(47.3%)	(55.8%)	(56.5%)	(17.4%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	19.4	9.1	5.6	12.5	6.1	3.6	186.3	191.3
	(42.4%)	(37.8%)	(29.5%)	(28.4%)	(26.9%)	(32.9%)	(33.6%)	(8.0%)
No	26.4	14.9	13.4	31.6	16.7	7.4	368.6	2 210.6
	(57.6%)	(62.2%)	(70.5%)	(71.6%)	(73.1%)	(67.1%)	(66.4%)	(92.0%)
Reason: no financial needs	10.0	4.8	5.4	13.4	6.1	3.6	150.6	158.9
	(21.9%)	(19.9%)	(28.6%)	(30.3%)	(26.9%)	(32.8%)	(27.1%)	(6.6%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	0.8	0.7	1.1	1.0	0.6	0.3	17.7	18.6
	(1.7%)	(3.1%)	(5.8%)	(2.2%)	(2.8%)	(2.5%)	(3.2%)	(0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	23.1	9.3	6.8	23.1	11.0	5.5	286.9	732.2
	(50.3%)	(38.9%)	(35.9%)	(52.4%)	(48.2%)	(49.3%)	(51.7%)	(30.5%)
Subsidised sale flats	3.5	5.2	4.4	11.0	7.0	0.4	64.9	372.1
	(7.7%)	(21.7%)	(23.3%)	(24.9%)	(30.9%)	(3.7%)	(11.7%)	(15.5%)
with mortgages or loans	0.9	0.7	0.5	0.7	1.5	§	8.7	96.3
	(1.9%)	(3.1%)	(2.6%)	(1.7%)	(6.4%)	§	(1.6%)	(4.0%)
Private permanent housing	17.9	7.5	7.3	9.6	4.7	4.9	196.9	1 282.0
	(38.9%)	(31.4%)	(38.6%)	(21.7%)	(20.6%)	(44.2%)	(35.5%)	(53.4%)
Owner-occupiers	11.9	4.3	5.0	7.2	3.6	3.3	137.6	857.9
	(26.0%)	(18.0%)	(26.3%)	(16.3%)	(15.6%)	(30.1%)	(24.8%)	(35.7%)
- with mortgages or loans	1.4	0.8	0.4	1.1	0.7	§	13.7	340.7
	(3.1%)	(3.5%)	(2.0%)	(2.5%)	(3.2%)	§	(2.5%)	(14.2%)
Tenants	4.2	2.8	1.9	1.4	0.6	0.7	42.4	337.4
	(9.3%)	(11.6%)	(9.8%)	(3.2%)	(2.8%)	(6.0%)	(7.6%)	(14.0%)
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	§	§	§	§	§	§	4.5	12.1
	§	§	§	§	§	§	(0.8%)	(0.5%)
Temporary housing	1.4	1.9	0.4	0.4	§	0.3	6.2	15.6
	(3.0%)	(7.9%)	(2.1%)	(1.0%)	§	(2.9%)	(1.1%)	(0.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	1.4	0.5	0.8	1.2	0.9	0.3	19.2	255.5
	(3.1%)	(2.1%)	(4.1%)	(2.7%)	(3.7%)	(3.0%)	(3.5%)	(10.6%)
With new arrival(s)	2.3	1.6	0.6	1.7	1.0	0.4	30.4	76.5
	(5.0%)	(6.5%)	(3.3%)	(3.8%)	(4.2%)	(3.2%)	(5.5%)	(3.2%)
With children	18.3	8.5	4.7	12.4	7.8	4.0	161.5	725.2
	(39.9%)	(35.5%)	(24.6%)	(28.0%)	(34.3%)	(36.0%)	(29.1%)	(30.2%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.6	2.5	2.4	2.5	2.7	2.4	2.4	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	0.7	0.6	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.6	0.5	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK$)	4,400	4,300	3,000	4,000	5,000	2,800	3,000	21,800

Table A.2.11: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2013 (1)

Before policy intervention	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	185.4	119.6	36.4	49.4	274.3	2.1	623.2	3 236.3
	(46.7%)	(44.5%)	(37.4%)	(47.8%)	(46.7%)	(53.6%)	(46.6%)	(48.3%)
Female	211.7	149.3	60.9	54.0	313.0	1.8	713.0	3 467.8
	(53.3%)	(55.5%)	(62.6%)	(52.2%)	(53.3%)	(46.4%)	(53.4%)	(51.7%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	62.3	5.2	19.5	29.5	152.1	1.1	303.9	3 539.0
	(15.7%)	(1.9%)	(20.1%)	(28.5%)	(25.9%)	(28.1%)	(22.7%)	(52.8%)
Working	45.1	5.0	16.5	26.4	134.8	0.7	253.8	3 408.5
	(11.4%)	(1.8%)	(16.9%)	(25.5%)	(23.0%)	(19.0%)	(19.0%)	(50.8%)
Unemployed	17.2	§	3.1	3.1	17.3	0.4	50.1	130.6
	(4.3%)	§	(3.2%)	(3.0%)	(2.9%)	(9.1%)	(3.7%)	(1.9%)
Economically inactive	334.9	263.7	77.8	73.9	435.2	2.8	1 032.3	3 165.1
	(84.3%)	(98.1%)	(79.9%)	(71.5%)	(74.1%)	(71.9%)	(77.3%)	(47.2%)
Children aged under 18	89.2	-	47.4	35.2	240.2	-	240.2	1 011.3
	(22.5%)	-	(48.7%)	(34.1%)	(40.9%)		(18.0%)	(15.1%)
People aged between 18 and 64	136.8	-	26.6	29.6	158.9	2.8	384.7	1 292.9
	(34.4%)	-	(27.3%)	(28.6%)	(27.1%)	(71.9%)	(28.8%)	(19.3%)
Student	19.0	-	4.6	2.9	21.8	2.1	60.3	270.4
	(4.8%)	-	(4.8%)	(2.8%)	(3.7%)	(54.9%)	(4.5%)	(4.0%)
Home-maker	52.3	-	16.2	18.9	101.1	§	157.6	595.8
	(13.2%)	-	(16.6%)	(18.3%)	(17.2%)	§	(11.8%)	(8.9%)
Retired person	22.2	-	1.1	1.8	10.8	-	74.6	218.7
	(5.6%)	-	(1.2%)	(1.7%)	(1.8%)	-	(5.6%)	(3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	32.4	-	3.0	3.0	14.1	§	50.9	86.1
	(8.2%)	-	(3.1%)	(2.9%)	(2.4%)	§	(3.8%)	(1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	10.9	-	1.6	3.0	11.2	0.5	41.2	121.9
	(2.7%)	-	(1.6%)	(2.9%)	(1.9%)	(12.5%)	(3.1%)	(1.8%)
Elders aged 65+	108.9	263.7	3.8	9.1	36.1	-	407.4	860.9
	(27.4%)	(98.1%)	(3.9%)	(8.8%)	(6.1%)	-	(30.5%)	(12.8%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	10.2	§	4.9	42.9	34.1	§	42.9	108.0
	(2.6%)	§	(5.0%)	(41.5%)	(5.8%)	§	(3.2%)	(1.6%)
No	386.9	268.7	92.4	60.5	553.2	3.9	1 293.3	6 596.1
	(97.4%)	(99.9%)	(95.0%)	(58.5%)	(94.2%)	(100.0%)	(96.8%)	(98.4%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	3.0	0.8	1.1	1.3	11.8	0.3	26.0	1 360.5
	<6.7%>	<17.1%>	<6.7%>	<4.8%>	<8.8%>	<36.0%>	<10.3%>	<39.9%>
Lower-skilled	42.1	4.1	15.4	25.1	123.0	0.5	227.8	2 048.0
	<93.3%>	<82.9%>	<93.3%>	<95.2%>	<91.2%>	<64.0%>	<89.7%>	<60.1%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	10.2	2.8	2.9	5.9	24.1	§	51.5	348.6
	<22.6%>	<56.3%>	<17.7%>	<22.2%>	<17.9%>	§	<20.3%>	<10.2%>
Lower secondary	14.5	1.0	5.6	11.4	49.3	§	77.9	511.4
	<32.2%>	<21.0%>	<34.2%>	<43.0%>	<36.5%>	§	<30.7%>	<15.0%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	14.7	0.4	6.2	7.9	50.8	§	92.0	1 277.3
	<32.5%>	<8.8%>	<37.5%>	<29.8%>	<37.7%>	§	<36.2%>	<37.5%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	3.2	§	1.2	0.7	5.5	§	14.9	325.8
	<7.1%>	§	<7.0%>	<2.7%>	<4.1%>	§	<5.9%>	<9.6%>
Post-secondary - degree	2.6	0.5	0.6	0.6	5.1	0.4	17.6	945.4
	<5.7%>	<10.7%>	<3.6%>	<2.3%>	<3.8%>	<48.0%>	<6.9%>	<27.7%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	27.3	2.0	10.0	20.5	103.3	0.5	186.7	3 106.9
	<60.6%>	<40.2%>	<60.7%>	<77.5%>	<76.6%>	<64.5%>	<73.5%>	<91.2%>
Part-time / underemployed	17.8	3.0	6.5	5.9	31.5	0.3	67.2	301.6
	<39.4%>	<59.8%>	<39.3%>	<22.5%>	<23.4%>	<35.5%>	<26.5%>	<8.8%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	6,300	3,000	6,800	8,500	9,000	5,000	8,000	13,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	18.8	1.9	29.9	40.8	37.6	28.1	26.3	59.8
Unemployment rate (%)	27.6	@	15.7	10.5	11.3	32.3	16.5	3.7
Median age	48	76	18	34	31	23	50	42
No. of children ('000)	89.9	-	48.2	35.4	241.7	-	241.7	1 017.8
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	787	-	586	651	600	-	820	346
Elderly	494	-	63	154	104	-	571	188
Child	293	-	523	498	497	-	248	158
Economic dependency ratio#	5 376	50 721	3 983	2 506	2 862	2 560	3 396	894

Table A.2.12: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2013 (2)

Before policy intervention	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons						
I. No. of persons ('000)						
(i) Gender						
Male	379.5	349.7	29.8	243.7	623.2	3 236.3
	(48.1%)	(48.0%)	(49.9%)	(44.5%)	(46.6%)	(48.3%)
Female	409.3	379.4	29.9	303.7	713.0	3 467.8
	(51.9%)	(52.0%)	(50.1%)	(55.5%)	(53.4%)	(51.7%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age						
Economically active	303.9	277.2	26.8	-	303.9	3 539.0
	(38.5%)	(38.0%)	(44.9%)	-	(22.7%)	(52.8%)
Working	253.8	253.8	-	-	253.8	3 408.5
	(32.2%)	(34.8%)	-	-	(19.0%)	(50.8%)
Unemployed	50.1	23.3	26.8	-	50.1	130.6
	(6.4%)	(3.2%)	(44.9%)	-	(3.7%)	(1.9%)
Economically inactive	484.8	452.0	32.9	547.4	1 032.3	3 165.1
	(61.5%)	(62.0%)	(55.1%)	(100.0%)	(77.3%)	(47.2%)
Children aged under 18	183.5	173.0	10.5	56.7	240.2	1 011.3
	(23.3%)	(23.7%)	(17.6%)	(10.4%)	(18.0%)	(15.1%)
People aged between 18 and 64	207.2	193.0	14.1	177.5	384.7	1 292.9
	(26.3%)	(26.5%)	(23.7%)	(32.4%)	(28.8%)	(19.3%)
Student	45.1	42.2	2.9	15.2	60.3	270.4
	(5.7%)	(5.8%)	(4.8%)	(2.8%)	(4.5%)	(4.0%)
Home-maker	103.0	96.4	6.6	54.6	157.6	595.8
	(13.1%)	(13.2%)	(11.0%)	(10.0%)	(11.8%)	(8.9%)
Retired person	23.0	20.8	2.2	51.6	74.6	218.7
	(2.9%)	(2.8%)	(3.7%)	(9.4%)	(5.6%)	(3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	17.4	16.2	1.3	33.5	50.9	86.1
	(2.2%)	(2.2%)	(2.1%)	(6.1%)	(3.8%)	(1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	18.7	17.5	1.2	22.6	41.2	121.9
	(2.4%)	(2.4%)	(2.0%)	(4.1%)	(3.1%)	(1.8%)
Elders aged 65+	94.2	85.9	8.2	313.2	407.4	860.9
	(11.9%)	(11.8%)	(13.8%)	(57.2%)	(30.5%)	(12.8%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)						
Yes	35.5	33.6	1.9	7.4	42.9	108.0
	(4.5%)	(4.6%)	(3.2%)	(1.3%)	(3.2%)	(1.6%)
No	753.3	695.5	57.8	540.0	1 293.3	6 596.1
	(95.5%)	(95.4%)	(96.8%)	(98.7%)	(96.8%)	(98.4%)
(i) Occupation						
Higher-skilled	26.0	26.0	-	-	26.0	1 360.5
	<10.3%>	<10.3%>	-	-	<10.3%>	<39.9%>
Lower-skilled	227.8	227.8	-	-	227.8	2 048.0
	<89.7%>	<89.7%>	-	-	<89.7%>	<60.1%>
(ii) Educational attainment						
Primary and below	51.5	51.5	-	-	51.5	348.6
	<20.3%>	<20.3%>	-	-	<20.3%>	<10.2%>
Lower secondary	77.9	77.9	-	-	77.9	511.4
	<30.7%>	<30.7%>	-	-	<30.7%>	<15.0%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	92.0	92.0	-	-	92.0	1 277.3
	<36.2%>	<36.2%>	-	-	<36.2%>	<37.5%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	14.9	14.9	-	-	14.9	325.8
	<5.9%>	<5.9%>	-	-	<5.9%>	<9.6%>
Post-secondary - degree	17.6	17.6	-	-	17.6	945.4
	<6.9%>	<6.9%>	-	-	<6.9%>	<27.7%>
(iii) Employment status						
Full-time	186.7	186.7	-	-	186.7	3 106.9
	<73.5%>	<73.5%>	-	-	<73.5%>	<91.2%>
Part-time / underemployed	67.2	67.2	-	-	67.2	301.6
	<26.5%>	<26.5%>	-	-	<26.5%>	<8.8%>
III. Other indicators						
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	8,000	8,000	-	-	8,000	13,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	46.8	46.4	51.5	-	26.3	59.8
Unemployment rate (%)	16.5	8.4	100.0	-	16.5	3.7
Median age	40	40	44	67	50	42
No. of children ('000)	185.0	174.4	10.6	56.7	241.7	1 017.8
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	452	459	374	1 862	820	346
Elderly	196	195	199	1 638	571	188
Child	257	264	176	225	248	158
Economic dependency ratio#	1 595	1 631	1 228	-	3 396	894

Table A.2.13: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2013 (1)

Before policy intervention	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	14.0	7.8	42.8	18.1	27.3	43.6	623.2	3 236.3
	(45.5%)	(45.1%)	(46.3%)	(46.2%)	(47.7%)	(45.9%)	(46.6%)	(48.3%)
Female	16.8	9.5	49.6	21.1	29.9	51.4	713.0	3 467.8
	(54.5%)	(54.9%)	(53.7%)	(53.8%)	(52.3%)	(54.1%)	(53.4%)	(51.7%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	6.2	3.1	18.4	9.5	12.0	21.8	303.9	3 539.0
	(20.1%)	(17.7%)	(19.9%)	(24.3%)	(21.0%)	(22.9%)	(22.7%)	(52.8%)
Working	4.9	2.5	15.5	7.7	9.9	18.0	253.8	3 408.5
	(15.7%)	(14.4%)	(16.8%)	(19.5%)	(17.3%)	(18.9%)	(19.0%)	(50.8%)
Unemployed	1.4	0.6	2.9	1.9	2.1	3.8	50.1	130.6
	(4.4%)	(3.3%)	(3.1%)	(4.7%)	(3.7%)	(4.0%)	(3.7%)	(1.9%)
Economically inactive	24.6	14.2	74.0	29.6	45.2	73.2	1 032.3	3 165.1
	(79.9%)	(82.3%)	(80.1%)	(75.7%)	(79.0%)	(77.1%)	(77.3%)	(47.2%)
Children aged under 18	3.5	1.3	11.8	5.0	12.0	19.0	240.2	1 011.3
	(11.5%)	(7.4%)	(12.8%)	(12.8%)	(21.0%)	(20.0%)	(18.0%)	(15.1%)
People aged between 18 and 64	8.9	3.8	25.6	9.4	16.1	25.7	384.7	1 292.9
	(28.8%)	(22.2%)	(27.7%)	(24.1%)	(28.2%)	(27.1%)	(28.8%)	(19.3%)
Student	2.2	0.4	4.2	1.3	2.1	3.8	60.3	270.4
	(7.2%)	(2.3%)	(4.5%)	(3.2%)	(3.6%)	(4.0%)	(4.5%)	(4.0%)
Home-maker	2.7	1.0	9.8	3.5	6.4	11.7	157.6	595.8
	(8.7%)	(5.8%)	(10.6%)	(8.9%)	(11.2%)	(12.4%)	(11.8%)	(8.9%)
Retired person	2.4	1.5	6.6	1.9	3.4	3.9	74.6	218.7
	(7.6%)	(8.7%)	(7.1%)	(4.9%)	(6.0%)	(4.1%)	(5.6%)	(3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	0.7	0.3	2.5	1.3	1.7	3.2	50.9	86.1
	(2.1%)	(1.5%)	(2.7%)	(3.4%)	(3.0%)	(3.4%)	(3.8%)	(1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	1.0	0.7	2.6	1.4	2.5	3.2	41.2	121.9
	(3.2%)	(3.8%)	(2.8%)	(3.6%)	(4.3%)	(3.3%)	(3.1%)	(1.8%)
Elders aged 65+	12.2	9.1	36.5	15.2	17.0	28.4	407.4	860.9
	(39.5%)	(52.7%)	(39.5%)	(38.9%)	(29.8%)	(30.0%)	(30.5%)	(12.8%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	1.1	§	2.0	0.4	3.6	5.1	42.9	108.0
	(3.5%)	§	(2.2%)	(1.0%)	(6.3%)	(5.4%)	(3.2%)	(1.6%)
No	29.8	17.2	90.4	38.8	53.6	89.8	1 293.3	6 596.1
	(96.5%)	(99.5%)	(97.8%)	(99.0%)	(93.7%)	(94.6%)	(96.8%)	(98.4%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	1.0	0.5	1.9	0.8	1.4	1.9	26.0	1 360.5
	<20.9%>	<19.8%>	<12.4%>	<10.0%>	<14.5%>	<10.5%>	<10.3%>	<39.9%>
Lower-skilled	3.8	2.0	13.6	6.9	8.5	16.1	227.8	2 048.0
	<79.1%>	<80.2%>	<87.6%>	<90.0%>	<85.5%>	<89.5%>	<89.7%>	<60.1%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	0.9	0.6	3.5	2.2	1.8	3.4	51.5	348.6
	<17.8%>	<26.1%>	<22.7%>	<28.2%>	<18.2%>	<18.7%>	<20.3%>	<10.2%>
Lower secondary	1.1	0.3	3.4	2.1	2.9	6.5	77.9	511.4
	<22.9%>	<12.1%>	<22.1%>	<27.2%>	<29.1%>	<35.9%>	<30.7%>	<15.0%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	1.8	0.9	6.2	2.4	3.5	6.1	92.0	1 277.3
	<37.6%>	<34.9%>	<39.8%>	<31.1%>	<35.6%>	<34.1%>	<36.2%>	<37.5%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.4	§	0.9	0.3	0.5	0.9	14.9	325.8
	<8.3%>	§	<5.7%>	<3.7%>	<4.7%>	<4.8%>	<5.9%>	<9.6%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.7	0.6	1.5	0.8	1.2	1.2	17.6	945.4
	<13.5%>	<23.3%>	<9.6%>	<9.9%>	<12.4%>	<6.6%>	<6.9%>	<27.7%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	3.5	1.6	10.9	5.5	7.5	13.1	186.7	3 106.9
	<71.7%>	<65.4%>	<70.1%>	<71.8%>	<75.3%>	<73.1%>	<73.5%>	<91.2%>
Part-time / underemployed	1.4	0.9	4.6	2.2	2.4	4.8	67.2	301.6
	<28.3%>	<34.7%>	<29.9%>	<28.2%>	<24.7%>	<26.9%>	<26.5%>	<8.8%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	8,000	7,100	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	13,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	22.0	18.6	22.1	26.6	25.3	27.2	26.3	59.8
Unemployment rate (%)	21.8	18.8	15.6	19.5	17.8	17.4	16.5	3.7
Median age	60	66	59	57	50	48	50	42
No. of children ('000)	3.6	1.3	11.9	5.1	12.0	19.2	241.7	1 017.8
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	947	1 487	1 030	959	918	873	820	346
Elderly	783	1 368	825	789	594	579	571	188
Child	164	120	205	170	324	294	248	158
Economic dependency ratio#	3 968	4 656	4 024	3 117	3 752	3 362	3 396	894

Table A.2.14: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2013 (2)

Before policy intervention	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	27.8	44.6	78.4	54.6	21.4	45.9	623.2	3 236.3
	(46.7%)	(46.0%)	(47.6%)	(46.9%)	(45.0%)	(47.0%)	(46.6%)	(48.3%)
Female	31.7	52.4	86.4	61.9	26.1	51.8	713.0	3 467.8
	(53.3%)	(54.0%)	(52.4%)	(53.1%)	(55.0%)	(53.0%)	(53.4%)	(51.7%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	11.2	22.1	38.1	27.1	9.3	23.5	303.9	3 539.0
	(18.8%)	(22.8%)	(23.1%)	(23.2%)	(19.6%)	(24.0%)	(22.7%)	(52.8%)
Working	9.3	18.6	32.6	22.6	7.8	19.8	253.8	3 408.5
	(15.6%)	(19.2%)	(19.8%)	(19.4%)	(16.4%)	(20.3%)	(19.0%)	(50.8%)
Unemployed	1.9	3.5	5.5	4.4	1.5	3.7	50.1	130.6
	(3.2%)	(3.6%)	(3.3%)	(3.8%)	(3.2%)	(3.7%)	(3.7%)	(1.9%)
Economically inactive	48.3	74.8	126.7	89.5	38.2	74.3	1 032.3	3 165.1
	(81.2%)	(77.2%)	(76.9%)	(76.8%)	(80.4%)	(76.0%)	(77.3%)	(47.2%)
Children aged under 18	9.0	16.1	30.0	22.1	8.5	18.4	240.2	1 011.3
	(15.0%)	(16.6%)	(18.2%)	(19.0%)	(17.9%)	(18.9%)	(18.0%)	(15.1%)
People aged between 18 and 64	17.6	25.6	43.5	32.8	13.6	30.9	384.7	1 292.9
	(29.5%)	(26.4%)	(26.4%)	(28.1%)	(28.7%)	(31.6%)	(28.8%)	(19.3%)
Student	3.1	3.9	6.8	5.0	1.7	3.9	60.3	270.4
	(5.2%)	(4.0%)	(4.1%)	(4.3%)	(3.6%)	(4.0%)	(4.5%)	(4.0%)
Home-maker	6.6	10.7	18.3	13.4	5.2	13.1	157.6	595.8
	(11.0%)	(11.1%)	(11.1%)	(11.5%)	(11.0%)	(13.4%)	(11.8%)	(8.9%)
Retired person	3.9	4.2	7.3	5.7	3.3	6.8	74.6	218.7
	(6.5%)	(4.4%)	(4.4%)	(4.9%)	(7.0%)	(6.9%)	(5.6%)	(3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	2.1	3.8	7.1	5.4	2.0	3.8	50.9	86.1
	(3.5%)	(3.9%)	(4.3%)	(4.6%)	(4.1%)	(3.9%)	(3.8%)	(1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	2.0	3.0	4.0	3.3	1.4	3.2	41.2	121.9
	(3.4%)	(3.1%)	(2.4%)	(2.9%)	(2.9%)	(3.3%)	(3.1%)	(1.8%)
Elders aged 65+	21.8	33.2	53.3	34.6	16.1	25.0	407.4	860.9
	(36.7%)	(34.2%)	(32.3%)	(29.7%)	(33.8%)	(25.6%)	(30.5%)	(12.8%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	2.7	3.5	6.5	3.4	1.3	3.3	42.9	108.0
	(4.6%)	(3.6%)	(3.9%)	(3.0%)	(2.7%)	(3.4%)	(3.2%)	(1.6%)
No	56.8	93.4	158.4	113.1	46.3	94.5	1 293.3	6 596.1
	(95.4%)	(96.4%)	(96.1%)	(97.0%)	(97.3%)	(96.6%)	(96.8%)	(98.4%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	1.3	1.4	2.6	1.9	1.1	1.8	26.0	1 360.5
	<14.1%>	<7.7%>	<8.0%>	<8.4%>	<14.2%>	<9.0%>	<10.3%>	<39.9%>
Lower-skilled	8.0	17.2	30.0	20.7	6.7	18.0	227.8	2 048.0
	<85.9%>	<92.3%>	<92.0%>	<91.6%>	<85.8%>	<91.0%>	<89.7%>	<60.1%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	1.8	4.1	6.4	4.2	1.5	4.9	51.5	348.6
	<19.0%>	<22.1%>	<19.7%>	<18.7%>	<19.1%>	<24.6%>	<20.3%>	<10.2%>
Lower secondary	2.2	5.5	11.8	7.2	2.4	5.7	77.9	511.4
	<23.7%>	<29.6%>	<36.2%>	<32.0%>	<31.1%>	<28.8%>	<30.7%>	<15.0%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	3.9	6.5	10.4	9.1	2.6	6.9	92.0	1 277.3
	<42.0%>	<34.9%>	<31.7%>	<40.1%>	<33.7%>	<35.0%>	<36.2%>	<37.5%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.5	1.4	2.3	1.1	0.5	1.5	14.9	325.8
	<5.1%>	<7.5%>	<7.0%>	<4.8%>	<7.0%>	<7.4%>	<5.9%>	<9.6%>
Post-secondary - degree	1.0	1.1	1.7	1.0	0.7	0.8	17.6	945.4
	<10.2%>	<5.8%>	<5.4%>	<4.3%>	<9.2%>	<4.2%>	<6.9%>	<27.7%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	6.8	13.9	23.6	16.9	5.9	14.7	186.7	3 106.9
	<73.3%>	<74.9%>	<72.4%>	<74.5%>	<75.3%>	<74.0%>	<73.5%>	<91.2%>
Part-time / underemployed	2.5	4.7	9.0	5.8	1.9	5.1	67.2	301.6
	<26.7%>	<25.1%>	<27.6%>	<25.5%>	<24.7%>	<26.0%>	<26.5%>	<8.8%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,100	8,000	8,000	8,000	13,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	21.2	25.9	26.9	27.1	22.6	27.9	26.3	59.8
Unemployment rate (%)	16.9	15.8	14.5	16.4	16.4	15.6	16.5	3.7
Median age	57	52	50	50	54	49	50	42
No. of children ('000)	9.0	16.2	30.1	22.3	8.5	18.6	241.7	1 017.8
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	1 000	876	900	811	918	679	820	346
Elderly	767	655	631	550	664	442	571	188
Child	233	220	269	261	254	237	248	158
Economic dependency ratio#	4 327	3 381	3 323	3 304	4 106	3 168	3 396	894

Table A.2.15: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2013 (3)

Before policy intervention	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	56.5	28.4	20.7	51.0	29.2	11.1	623.2	3 236.3
	(47.2%)	(46.8%)	(45.9%)	(46.9%)	(47.9%)	(42.8%)	(46.6%)	(48.3%)
Female	63.4	32.3	24.3	57.7	31.8	14.9	713.0	3 467.8
	(52.8%)	(53.2%)	(54.1%)	(53.1%)	(52.1%)	(57.2%)	(53.4%)	(51.7%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	30.0	14.4	10.1	25.4	15.4	6.3	303.9	3 539.0
	(25.0%)	(23.8%)	(22.5%)	(23.4%)	(25.2%)	(24.4%)	(22.7%)	(52.8%)
Working	24.7	12.5	8.6	20.4	13.0	5.5	253.8	3 408.5
	(20.6%)	(20.7%)	(19.2%)	(18.8%)	(21.3%)	(21.0%)	(19.0%)	(50.8%)
Unemployed	5.3	1.9	1.5	5.0	2.4	0.9	50.1	130.6
	(4.5%)	(3.1%)	(3.3%)	(4.6%)	(4.0%)	(3.4%)	(3.7%)	(1.9%)
Economically inactive	89.9	46.2	34.9	83.3	45.6	19.7	1 032.3	3 165.1
	(75.0%)	(76.2%)	(77.5%)	(76.6%)	(74.8%)	(75.6%)	(77.3%)	(47.2%)
Children aged under 18	27.8	12.9	6.8	17.7	11.7	6.4	240.2	1 011.3
	(23.2%)	(21.4%)	(15.1%)	(16.3%)	(19.2%)	(24.6%)	(18.0%)	(15.1%)
People aged between 18 and 64	37.1	18.5	15.1	33.2	20.0	7.2	384.7	1 292.9
	(30.9%)	(30.6%)	(33.5%)	(30.6%)	(32.8%)	(27.8%)	(28.8%)	(19.3%)
Student	6.7	2.8	2.3	5.8	3.4	1.1	60.3	270.4
	(5.6%)	(4.5%)	(5.1%)	(5.3%)	(5.6%)	(4.2%)	(4.5%)	(4.0%)
Home-maker	17.1	8.2	5.6	13.1	8.3	2.9	157.6	595.8
	(14.3%)	(13.5%)	(12.5%)	(12.0%)	(13.6%)	(11.1%)	(11.8%)	(8.9%)
Retired person	4.6	3.0	3.9	7.6	3.1	1.5	74.6	218.7
	(3.9%)	(4.9%)	(8.7%)	(7.0%)	(5.1%)	(5.8%)	(5.6%)	(3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	5.3	2.3	1.7	3.9	2.9	1.0	50.9	86.1
	(4.4%)	(3.7%)	(3.7%)	(3.6%)	(4.8%)	(3.7%)	(3.8%)	(1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	3.3	2.4	1.5	2.9	2.2	0.8	41.2	121.9
	(2.8%)	(3.9%)	(3.4%)	(2.7%)	(3.7%)	(3.0%)	(3.1%)	(1.8%)
Elders aged 65+	24.9	14.7	13.0	32.4	13.9	6.0	407.4	860.9
	(20.8%)	(24.3%)	(29.0%)	(29.8%)	(22.8%)	(23.2%)	(30.5%)	(12.8%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	3.5	1.8	0.7	2.2	1.2	0.5	42.9	108.0
	(2.9%)	(3.0%)	(1.5%)	(2.0%)	(2.0%)	(1.9%)	(3.2%)	(1.6%)
No	116.4	58.8	44.3	106.6	59.7	25.5	1 293.3	6 596.1
	(97.1%)	(97.0%)	(98.5%)	(98.0%)	(98.0%)	(98.1%)	(96.8%)	(98.4%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	1.9	1.3	0.9	2.4	1.3	0.6	26.0	1 360.5
	<7.6%>	<10.2%>	<10.9%>	<11.8%>	<9.7%>	<11.1%>	<10.3%>	<39.9%>
Lower-skilled	22.8	11.3	7.7	18.0	11.7	4.9	227.8	2 048.0
	<92.4%>	<89.8%>	<89.1%>	<88.2%>	<90.3%>	<88.9%>	<89.7%>	<60.1%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	4.1	2.7	2.3	3.3	2.4	1.4	51.5	348.6
	<16.8%>	<21.6%>	<26.3%>	<16.0%>	<18.7%>	<25.6%>	<20.3%>	<10.2%>
Lower secondary	8.5	4.4	2.4	5.9	4.2	1.4	77.9	511.4
	<34.3%>	<34.9%>	<27.7%>	<29.0%>	<32.1%>	<26.0%>	<30.7%>	<15.0%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	9.8	4.0	2.8	8.6	4.7	1.8	92.0	1 277.3
	<39.6%>	<32.3%>	<32.8%>	<41.9%>	<36.1%>	<32.8%>	<36.2%>	<37.5%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	1.3	0.7	0.6	0.9	0.8	0.4	14.9	325.8
	<5.2%>	<5.9%>	<7.1%>	<4.5%>	<6.0%>	<6.5%>	<5.9%>	<9.6%>
Post-secondary - degree	1.0	0.7	0.5	1.7	0.9	0.5	17.6	945.4
	<4.0%>	<5.3%>	<6.2%>	<8.6%>	<7.1%>	<9.2%>	<6.9%>	<27.7%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	18.9	9.4	6.7	14.9	9.3	3.7	186.7	3 106.9
	<76.5%>	<75.4%>	<77.7%>	<72.9%>	<71.4%>	<66.9%>	<73.5%>	<91.2%>
Part-time / underemployed	5.8	3.1	1.9	5.5	3.7	1.8	67.2	301.6
	<23.5%>	<24.6%>	<22.3%>	<27.1%>	<28.6%>	<33.1%>	<26.5%>	<8.8%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	8,900	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	7,000	8,000	13,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	30.2	28.5	25.4	26.9	29.4	30.0	26.3	59.8
Unemployment rate (%)	17.8	13.1	14.8	19.7	15.7	13.9	16.5	3.7
Median age	43	46	53	50	46	43	50	42
No. of children ('000)	28.0	13.0	6.8	18.0	11.8	6.4	241.7	1 017.8
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	620	712	695	773	617	740	820	346
Elderly	344	430	503	541	387	416	571	188
Child	276	282	192	232	230	324	248	158
Economic dependency ratio#	2 994	3 206	3 443	3 279	2 960	3 101	3 396	894

Table A.3.1a: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 annual change)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	No. of households ('000)					2013 compared with 2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	406.3	405.3	398.8	403.0	384.8	-18.2	-4.5
I. Household size							
1-person	75.8	79.0	82.4	84.2	71.3	-12.9	-15.3
2-person	145.9	145.6	145.7	141.4	144.7	3.3	2.3
3-person	94.1	92.4	81.4	88.4	88.7	0.3	0.3
4-person	66.6	65.4	65.9	66.0	60.5	-5.5	-8.4
5-person	17.1	17.4	17.3	17.3	14.9	-2.4	-13.9
6-person+	6.8	5.6	6.1	5.6	4.6	-1.0	-17.7
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	104.9	106.1	107.3	102.7	84.9	-17.8	-17.3
Elderly households	108.9	116.0	118.2	120.6	112.8	-7.8	-6.4
Single-parent households	29.2	29.9	27.4	28.5	26.5	-2.0	-7.0
New-arrival households	35.7	29.4	31.1	31.7	28.0	-3.7	-11.6
Households with children	143.5	138.0	132.6	137.7	126.7	-11.0	-8.0
Youth households	2.3	2.1	2.2	2.6	1.7	-0.9	-35.3
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	212.5	224.1	229.3	228.1	211.5	-16.7	-7.3
Working households	160.4	154.6	147.5	156.7	154.7	-1.9	-1.2
Unemployed households	33.4	26.6	22.0	18.2	18.6	0.4	1.9
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	187.8	187.9	183.9	188.9	166.0	-22.9	-12.1
Subsidised sale flats	57.6	54.5	51.0	54.1	53.6	-0.5	-0.9
Private permanent housing	155.2	156.8	157.9	155.8	160.6	4.7	3.0
Owner-occupiers	121.5	126.5	124.7	121.7	120.8	-0.9	-0.8
- with mortgages or loans	15.9	11.5	12.0	11.8	12.9	1.0	8.7
Tenants	21.0	18.9	20.2	20.7	24.8	4.1	20.0
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	3.7	2.5	1.8	2.0	1.7	-0.3	-13.8
Temporary housing	5.6	6.0	6.0	4.2	4.6	0.4	8.3
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	12.5	12.3	11.7	12.3	11.6	-0.7	-5.6
Wan Chai	7.6	8.6	7.9	8.4	7.5	-0.9	-11.1
Eastern	29.0	29.8	30.3	30.0	31.1	1.1	3.8
Southern	12.4	11.7	11.0	11.5	11.3	-0.1	-0.9
Yau Tsim Mong	17.8	18.5	19.4	21.0	18.8	-2.2	-10.4
Sham Shui Po	26.8	27.4	27.6	26.5	25.9	-0.6	-2.3
Kowloon City	19.2	19.4	19.2	19.4	18.1	-1.3	-6.7
Wong Tai Sin	28.0	30.0	27.2	29.9	25.4	-4.5	-15.2
Kwun Tong	43.8	44.2	42.7	43.5	41.6	-1.9	-4.3
Kwai Tsing	33.5	33.1	31.8	31.9	28.6	-3.3	-10.4
Tsuen Wan	15.6	14.6	14.7	15.3	15.0	-0.2	-1.6
Tuen Mun	31.3	31.4	30.7	30.0	30.1	0.2	0.5
Yuen Long	36.7	38.2	36.1	38.3	31.0	-7.3	-19.1
North	19.6	18.8	20.0	19.0	17.1	-2.0	-10.3
Tai Po	15.5	14.7	14.0	12.7	14.4	1.8	14.0
Sha Tin	30.4	28.5	28.8	29.8	31.6	1.8	6.1
Sai Kung	16.5	15.2	16.2	16.4	17.4	1.0	6.1
Islands	10.0	9.0	9.4	7.3	8.3	0.9	12.9

Table A.3.2a: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 annual change)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	No. of persons ('000)					2013 compared with 2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	1 043.4	1 030.6	1 005.4	1 017.8	972.2	-45.7	-4.5
I. Household size							
1-person	75.8	79.0	82.4	84.2	71.3	-12.9	-15.3
2-person	291.8	291.1	291.4	282.9	289.5	6.6	2.3
3-person	282.3	277.2	244.1	265.2	266.0	0.8	0.3
4-person	266.5	261.4	263.7	264.1	242.0	-22.1	-8.4
5-person	85.3	87.1	86.4	86.5	74.5	-12.0	-13.9
6-person+	41.7	34.8	37.3	35.0	28.8	-6.1	-17.5
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	239.0	240.4	238.9	235.6	205.8	-29.8	-12.7
Elderly households	168.8	180.6	182.2	186.9	180.2	-6.7	-3.6
Single-parent households	81.9	83.7	78.3	81.0	74.0	-7.0	-8.6
New-arrival households	125.0	103.4	110.1	110.8	94.2	-16.6	-14.9
Households with children	521.7	498.2	487.2	500.5	455.3	-45.2	-9.0
Youth households	3.2	3.1	3.6	3.8	3.1	-0.7	-19.1
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	409.2	430.0	436.6	433.5	408.2	-25.4	-5.8
Working households	543.3	527.5	509.4	537.5	517.1	-20.4	-3.8
Unemployed households	90.9	73.1	59.4	46.8	46.9	0.1	0.2
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	510.0	510.3	495.7	518.9	460.3	-58.5	-11.3
Subsidised sale flats	153.7	142.8	132.8	137.8	134.4	-3.3	-2.4
Private permanent housing	367.2	364.5	363.4	352.1	367.3	15.3	4.3
Owner-occupiers	287.2	290.4	287.6	273.0	269.8	-3.1	-1.2
- with mortgages or loans	47.1	35.3	37.3	34.3	36.7	2.4	7.0
Tenants	57.2	53.6	52.2	53.8	69.7	15.9	29.5
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	8.0	5.7	4.0	4.7	4.4	-0.3	-6.6
Temporary housing	12.5	13.0	13.6	9.1	10.1	1.0	10.5
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	26.8	27.4	25.4	25.6	24.7	-0.9	-3.6
Wan Chai	15.7	16.6	15.7	16.8	14.3	-2.5	-14.6
Eastern	69.6	69.3	71.6	71.0	71.7	0.7	1.0
Southern	31.4	28.1	27.1	29.3	28.0	-1.4	-4.6
Yau Tsim Mong	40.7	41.9	44.1	45.7	44.2	-1.5	-3.3
Sham Shui Po	70.2	68.3	67.7	68.4	67.4	-1.0	-1.4
Kowloon City	45.8	45.2	46.4	45.3	43.1	-2.2	-4.8
Wong Tai Sin	72.3	77.4	70.5	76.5	66.5	-10.1	-13.1
Kwun Tong	110.8	115.7	109.0	116.3	110.0	-6.3	-5.4
Kwai Tsing	90.6	89.9	85.6	87.9	79.3	-8.6	-9.8
Tsuen Wan	40.0	38.0	38.3	37.1	37.3	0.1	0.4
Tuen Mun	80.8	81.1	78.7	74.5	75.4	0.9	1.3
Yuen Long	103.2	103.7	97.5	103.7	84.0	-19.7	-19.0
North	53.6	51.6	51.3	49.2	43.8	-5.4	-11.0
Tai Po	40.7	36.1	34.5	31.1	35.4	4.3	14.0
Sha Tin	79.3	75.6	72.7	76.4	80.4	4.0	5.2
Sai Kung	47.1	39.9	43.0	43.8	46.7	2.8	6.5
Islands	24.8	24.7	26.2	19.2	20.0	0.8	4.4

Table A.3.3a: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 annual change)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Share in the corresponding group (%)					2013 compared with 2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	16.0	15.7	15.2	15.2	14.5	-0.7	-
I. Household size							
1-person	19.9	20.2	20.3	20.3	17.4	-2.9	-
2-person	24.3	23.9	23.4	22.2	22.0	-0.2	-
3-person	16.0	15.3	13.1	14.0	14.0	@	-
4-person	13.1	12.8	13.0	13.2	12.1	-1.1	-
5-person	11.1	11.4	11.6	11.6	10.3	-1.3	-
6-person+	11.1	10.1	10.9	9.7	8.1	-1.6	-
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	49.0	49.3	50.7	54.6	50.0	-4.6	-
Elderly households	55.9	56.3	55.5	54.4	49.0	-5.4	-
Single-parent households	35.5	37.3	36.7	37.8	36.8	-1.0	-
New-arrival households	38.5	38.6	37.9	36.9	36.5	-0.4	-
Households with children	17.6	17.2	17.1	17.8	16.5	-1.3	-
Youth households	4.2	3.8	4.4	4.8	4.0	-0.8	-
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	62.2	61.5	62.7	61.2	58.2	-3.0	-
Working households	9.4	9.1	8.7	9.1	8.7	-0.4	-
Unemployed households	75.5	73.1	74.3	64.5	66.6	2.1	-
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	25.7	25.5	24.7	25.2	22.5	-2.7	-
Subsidised sale flats	12.9	12.0	11.5	11.9	11.8	-0.1	-
Private permanent housing	11.1	10.9	10.6	10.2	10.5	0.3	-
Owner-occupiers	11.9	12.1	11.6	11.2	11.1	-0.1	-
- with mortgages or loans	4.4	3.6	3.6	3.4	3.7	0.3	-
Tenants	8.2	7.1	7.1	6.8	8.2	1.4	-
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	20.5	22.9	21.1	23.6	21.9	-1.7	-
Temporary housing	27.0	28.9	32.1	24.7	26.7	2.0	-
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	11.8	11.9	11.4	11.4	11.1	-0.3	-
Wan Chai	11.3	11.8	11.7	12.4	10.9	-1.5	-
Eastern	12.7	12.7	13.1	13.0	13.2	0.2	-
Southern	12.5	11.2	10.9	11.8	11.2	-0.6	-
Yau Tsim Mong	14.6	14.8	15.4	15.7	15.2	-0.5	-
Sham Shui Po	20.2	19.7	19.0	18.8	18.6	-0.2	-
Kowloon City	13.8	13.7	13.7	13.1	12.6	-0.5	-
Wong Tai Sin	17.9	19.2	17.4	18.7	16.2	-2.5	-
Kwun Tong	19.4	19.8	18.3	19.1	17.7	-1.4	-
Kwai Tsing	18.4	18.3	17.5	18.1	16.3	-1.8	-
Tsuen Wan	14.5	13.8	13.4	13.0	13.1	0.1	-
Tuen Mun	17.2	17.2	16.9	15.9	16.1	0.2	-
Yuen Long	19.7	19.5	17.6	18.6	14.9	-3.7	-
North	18.4	17.6	17.6	16.8	15.0	-1.8	-
Tai Po	14.9	13.1	12.5	11.1	12.6	1.5	-
Sha Tin	13.8	12.9	12.4	12.8	13.2	0.4	-
Sai Kung	12.0	10.1	10.5	10.7	11.3	0.6	-
Islands	17.8	17.6	20.0	14.3	14.9	0.6	-

Table A.3.4a: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 annual change)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	HK$Mn					2013 compared with 2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	12,790.0	12,829.8	13,701.2	14,807.6	15,019.6	212.0	1.4
I. Household size							
1-person	1,393.1	1,490.3	1,577.4	1,845.6	1,805.5	-40.1	-2.2
2-person	4,821.8	4,871.9	5,583.3	5,685.1	6,042.4	357.4	6.3
3-person	3,395.5	3,287.9	3,013.1	3,545.1	3,667.1	122.0	3.4
4-person	2,390.5	2,380.8	2,667.8	2,797.9	2,635.9	-162.0	-5.8
5-person	546.3	607.3	625.4	699.1	655.1	-44.1	-6.3
6-person+	242.7	191.5	234.2	234.9	213.6	-21.3	-9.1
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	1,997.3	2,089.6	2,303.1	2,497.9	2,542.8	45.0	1.8
Elderly households	2,721.6	3,073.5	3,341.4	3,719.0	3,632.8	-86.2	-2.3
Single-parent households	839.2	890.4	883.8	987.1	1,040.0	52.9	5.4
New-arrival households	1,142.0	1,021.9	1,119.5	1,276.4	1,150.9	-125.5	-9.8
Households with children	4,881.4	4,724.0	4,916.2	5,435.3	5,196.2	-239.1	-4.4
Youth households	56.8	66.1	77.1	81.6	58.0	-23.6	-28.9
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	6,817.8	7,432.0	8,338.7	9,007.4	9,107.6	100.2	1.1
Working households	4,259.4	4,005.2	4,149.1	4,720.6	4,744.5	23.9	0.5
Unemployed households	1,712.7	1,392.6	1,213.4	1,079.6	1,167.5	87.9	8.1
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	4,340.5	4,401.7	4,731.4	5,138.9	4,863.2	-275.7	-5.4
Subsidised sale flats	2,041.8	1,941.0	1,964.9	2,247.9	2,301.4	53.4	2.4
Private permanent housing	6,230.8	6,314.7	6,794.5	7,246.1	7,695.3	449.1	6.2
Owner-occupiers	5,213.2	5,326.9	5,703.6	5,982.2	6,133.8	151.6	2.5
- with mortgages or loans	661.3	461.9	536.7	572.2	626.9	54.7	9.6
Tenants	586.5	531.7	585.5	735.6	926.6	191.0	26.0
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	70.3	40.7	32.7	53.0	43.9	-9.1	-17.2
Temporary housing	177.0	172.4	210.4	174.6	159.7	-14.8	-8.5
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	524.0	535.3	577.1	611.9	617.5	5.6	0.9
Wan Chai	355.3	413.8	384.9	443.9	404.0	-39.8	-9.0
Eastern	1,036.5	1,061.5	1,150.4	1,256.2	1,392.5	136.3	10.8
Southern	394.9	355.0	441.0	457.4	433.0	-24.4	-5.3
Yau Tsim Mong	660.3	654.0	735.8	844.8	785.6	-59.1	-7.0
Sham Shui Po	799.5	836.1	870.7	928.4	991.2	62.9	6.8
Kowloon City	699.7	750.4	750.5	818.9	834.9	16.1	2.0
Wong Tai Sin	788.1	771.9	806.3	916.3	864.7	-51.6	-5.6
Kwun Tong	1,155.7	1,186.7	1,189.4	1,407.7	1,355.6	-52.1	-3.7
Kwai Tsing	892.8	922.6	918.2	1,026.7	980.8	-45.8	-4.5
Tsuen Wan	508.4	493.6	512.8	615.5	601.8	-13.7	-2.2
Tuen Mun	906.3	942.4	1,019.7	1,022.4	1,077.3	54.9	5.4
Yuen Long	1,128.1	1,194.5	1,245.4	1,337.9	1,170.7	-167.2	-12.5
North	610.7	622.2	679.0	649.7	610.8	-38.9	-6.0
Tai Po	543.6	457.8	519.0	512.2	587.0	74.8	14.6
Sha Tin	943.8	880.2	979.5	1,098.4	1,289.9	191.5	17.4
Sai Kung	523.2	486.5	581.7	583.6	690.3	106.7	18.3
Islands	319.0	265.3	340.0	275.8	331.8	56.0	20.3

Table A.3.5a: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 annual change)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	HK$					2013 compared with 2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	200	6.2
I. Household size							
1-person	1,500	1,600	1,600	1,800	2,100	300	15.6
2-person	2,800	2,800	3,200	3,300	3,500	100	3.9
3-person	3,000	3,000	3,100	3,300	3,400	100	3.1
4-person	3,000	3,000	3,400	3,500	3,600	100	2.8
5-person	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	3,700	300	8.8
6-person+	3,000	2,900	3,200	3,500	3,800	400	10.4
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	1,600	1,600	1,800	2,000	2,500	500	23.1
Elderly households	2,100	2,200	2,400	2,600	2,700	100	4.4
Single-parent households	2,400	2,500	2,700	2,900	3,300	400	13.3
New-arrival households	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	3,400	100	2.0
Households with children	2,800	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,400	100	3.9
Youth households	2,100	2,600	2,900	2,600	2,800	300	9.9
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	2,700	2,800	3,000	3,300	3,600	300	9.1
Working households	2,200	2,200	2,300	2,500	2,600	@	@
Unemployed households	4,300	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,200	300	6.1
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	1,900	2,000	2,100	2,300	2,400	200	7.7
Subsidised sale flats	3,000	3,000	3,200	3,500	3,600	100	3.3
Private permanent housing	3,300	3,400	3,600	3,900	4,000	100	3.1
Owner-occupiers	3,600	3,500	3,800	4,100	4,200	100	3.3
- with mortgages or loans	3,500	3,300	3,700	4,000	4,100	@	@
Tenants	2,300	2,300	2,400	3,000	3,100	100	5.0
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	1,600	1,400	1,500	2,200	2,100	-100	-3.9
Temporary housing	2,600	2,400	2,900	3,500	2,900	-500	-15.5
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	3,500	3,600	4,100	4,100	4,400	300	6.8
Wan Chai	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,400	4,500	100	2.4
Eastern	3,000	3,000	3,200	3,500	3,700	200	6.8
Southern	2,700	2,500	3,300	3,300	3,200	-100	-4.4
Yau Tsim Mong	3,100	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,500	100	3.8
Sham Shui Po	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	300	9.2
Kowloon City	3,000	3,200	3,300	3,500	3,800	300	9.3
Wong Tai Sin	2,300	2,100	2,500	2,600	2,800	300	11.2
Kwun Tong	2,200	2,200	2,300	2,700	2,700	@	@
Kwai Tsing	2,200	2,300	2,400	2,700	2,900	200	6.6
Tsuen Wan	2,700	2,800	2,900	3,400	3,300	@	@
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,800	3,000	100	4.8
Yuen Long	2,600	2,600	2,900	2,900	3,200	200	8.2
North	2,600	2,800	2,800	2,800	3,000	100	4.8
Tai Po	2,900	2,600	3,100	3,400	3,400	@	@
Sha Tin	2,600	2,600	2,800	3,100	3,400	300	10.7
Sai Kung	2,600	2,700	3,000	3,000	3,300	300	11.5
Islands	2,700	2,500	3,000	3,100	3,400	200	6.5

Table A.3.1b: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	No. of households ('000)					2013	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	406.3	405.3	398.8	403.0	384.8	-170.1	-30.7
I. Household size							
1-person	75.8	79.0	82.4	84.2	71.3	-75.6	-51.5
2-person	145.9	145.6	145.7	141.4	144.7	-38.9	-21.2
3-person	94.1	92.4	81.4	88.4	88.7	-25.5	-22.3
4-person	66.6	65.4	65.9	66.0	60.5	-20.2	-25.0
5-person	17.1	17.4	17.3	17.3	14.9	-6.8	-31.4
6-person+	6.8	5.6	6.1	5.6	4.6	-3.0	-39.4
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	104.9	106.1	107.3	102.7	84.9	-101.4	-54.4
Elderly households	108.9	116.0	118.2	120.6	112.8	-73.5	-39.5
Single-parent households	29.2	29.9	27.4	28.5	26.5	-8.4	-24.2
New-arrival households	35.7	29.4	31.1	31.7	28.0	-2.4	-7.8
Households with children	143.5	138.0	132.6	137.7	126.7	-34.8	-21.5
Youth households	2.3	2.1	2.2	2.6	1.7	-0.4	-17.7
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	212.5	224.1	229.3	228.1	211.5	-102.3	-32.6
Working households	160.4	154.6	147.5	156.7	154.7	-62.3	-28.7
Unemployed households	33.4	26.6	22.0	18.2	18.6	-5.6	-23.0
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	187.8	187.9	183.9	188.9	166.0	-120.9	-42.1
Subsidised sale flats	57.6	54.5	51.0	54.1	53.6	-11.3	-17.4
Private permanent housing	155.2	156.8	157.9	155.8	160.6	-36.3	-18.5
Owner-occupiers	121.5	126.5	124.7	121.7	120.8	-16.8	-12.2
- with mortgages or loans	15.9	11.5	12.0	11.8	12.9	-0.8	-5.8
Tenants	21.0	18.9	20.2	20.7	24.8	-17.6	-41.5
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	3.7	2.5	1.8	2.0	1.7	-2.8	-61.7
Temporary housing	5.6	6.0	6.0	4.2	4.6	-1.6	-25.9
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	12.5	12.3	11.7	12.3	11.6	-2.7	-18.7
Wan Chai	7.6	8.6	7.9	8.4	7.5	-1.5	-16.5
Eastern	29.0	29.8	30.3	30.0	31.1	-9.7	-23.8
Southern	12.4	11.7	11.0	11.5	11.3	-5.4	-32.3
Yau Tsim Mong	17.8	18.5	19.4	21.0	18.8	-5.7	-23.4
Sham Shui Po	26.8	27.4	27.6	26.5	25.9	-13.9	-35.0
Kowloon City	19.2	19.4	19.2	19.4	18.1	-7.6	-29.6
Wong Tai Sin	28.0	30.0	27.2	29.9	25.4	-14.5	-36.3
Kwun Tong	43.8	44.2	42.7	43.5	41.6	-26.9	-39.3
Kwai Tsing	33.5	33.1	31.8	31.9	28.6	-18.3	-39.0
Tsuen Wan	15.6	14.6	14.7	15.3	15.0	-5.4	-26.3
Tuen Mun	31.3	31.4	30.7	30.0	30.1	-11.5	-27.6
Yuen Long	36.7	38.2	36.1	38.3	31.0	-14.9	-32.5
North	19.6	18.8	20.0	19.0	17.1	-6.9	-28.8
Tai Po	15.5	14.7	14.0	12.7	14.4	-4.5	-23.9
Sha Tin	30.4	28.5	28.8	29.8	31.6	-12.5	-28.3
Sai Kung	16.5	15.2	16.2	16.4	17.4	-5.4	-23.7
Islands	10.0	9.0	9.4	7.3	8.3	-2.8	-25.4

Table A.3.2b: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	No. of persons ('000)					2013	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	1 043.4	1 030.6	1 005.4	1 017.8	972.2	-364.0	-27.2
I. Household size							
1-person	75.8	79.0	82.4	84.2	71.3	-75.6	-51.5
2-person	291.8	291.1	291.4	282.9	289.5	-77.9	-21.2
3-person	282.3	277.2	244.1	265.2	266.0	-76.5	-22.3
4-person	266.5	261.4	263.7	264.1	242.0	-80.9	-25.0
5-person	85.3	87.1	86.4	86.5	74.5	-34.1	-31.4
6-person+	41.7	34.8	37.3	35.0	28.8	-19.1	-39.8
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	239.0	240.4	238.9	235.6	205.8	-191.4	-48.2
Elderly households	168.8	180.6	182.2	186.9	180.2	-88.7	-33.0
Single-parent households	81.9	83.7	78.3	81.0	74.0	-23.3	-24.0
New-arrival households	125.0	103.4	110.1	110.8	94.2	-9.2	-8.9
Households with children	521.7	498.2	487.2	500.5	455.3	-132.0	-22.5
Youth households	3.2	3.1	3.6	3.8	3.1	-0.8	-21.1
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	409.2	430.0	436.6	433.5	408.2	-139.2	-25.4
Working households	543.3	527.5	509.4	537.5	517.1	-212.0	-29.1
Unemployed households	90.9	73.1	59.4	46.8	46.9	-12.7	-21.3
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	510.0	510.3	495.7	518.9	460.3	-247.9	-35.0
Subsidised sale flats	153.7	142.8	132.8	137.8	134.4	-28.1	-17.3
Private permanent housing	367.2	364.5	363.4	352.1	367.3	-84.8	-18.7
Owner-occupiers	287.2	290.4	287.6	273.0	269.8	-38.3	-12.4
- with mortgages or loans	47.1	35.3	37.3	34.3	36.7	-3.0	-7.6
Tenants	57.2	53.6	52.2	53.8	69.7	-43.2	-38.3
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	8.0	5.7	4.0	4.7	4.4	-3.9	-47.2
Temporary housing	12.5	13.0	13.6	9.1	10.1	-3.3	-24.6
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	26.8	27.4	25.4	25.6	24.7	-6.2	-20.0
Wan Chai	15.7	16.6	15.7	16.8	14.3	-3.0	-17.2
Eastern	69.6	69.3	71.6	71.0	71.7	-20.7	-22.4
Southern	31.4	28.1	27.1	29.3	28.0	-11.2	-28.6
Yau Tsim Mong	40.7	41.9	44.1	45.7	44.2	-13.0	-22.7
Sham Shui Po	70.2	68.3	67.7	68.4	67.4	-27.6	-29.1
Kowloon City	45.8	45.2	46.4	45.3	43.1	-16.4	-27.5
Wong Tai Sin	72.3	77.4	70.5	76.5	66.5	-30.5	-31.4
Kwun Tong	110.8	115.7	109.0	116.3	110.0	-54.8	-33.3
Kwai Tsing	90.6	89.9	85.6	87.9	79.3	-37.2	-31.9
Tsuen Wan	40.0	38.0	38.3	37.1	37.3	-10.3	-21.7
Tuen Mun	80.8	81.1	78.7	74.5	75.4	-22.4	-22.9
Yuen Long	103.2	103.7	97.5	103.7	84.0	-35.8	-29.9
North	53.6	51.6	51.3	49.2	43.8	-16.8	-27.7
Tai Po	40.7	36.1	34.5	31.1	35.4	-9.6	-21.3
Sha Tin	79.3	75.6	72.7	76.4	80.4	-28.3	-26.1
Sai Kung	47.1	39.9	43.0	43.8	46.7	-14.3	-23.4
Islands	24.8	24.7	26.2	19.2	20.0	-6.0	-23.1

Table A.3.3b: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Share in the corresponding group (%)					2013	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	16.0	15.7	15.2	15.2	14.5	-5.4	-
I. Household size							
1-person	19.9	20.2	20.3	20.3	17.4	-18.4	-
2-person	24.3	23.9	23.4	22.2	22.0	-5.9	-
3-person	16.0	15.3	13.1	14.0	14.0	-4.0	-
4-person	13.1	12.8	13.0	13.2	12.1	-4.0	-
5-person	11.1	11.4	11.6	11.6	10.3	-4.8	-
6-person+	11.1	10.1	10.9	9.7	8.1	-5.4	-
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	49.0	49.3	50.7	54.6	50.0	-46.5	-
Elderly households	55.9	56.3	55.5	54.4	49.0	-24.1	-
Single-parent households	35.5	37.3	36.7	37.8	36.8	-11.6	-
New-arrival households	38.5	38.6	37.9	36.9	36.5	-3.5	-
Households with children	17.6	17.2	17.1	17.8	16.5	-4.8	-
Youth households	4.2	3.8	4.4	4.8	4.0	-1.1	-
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	62.2	61.5	62.7	61.2	58.2	-19.9	-
Working households	9.4	9.1	8.7	9.1	8.7	-3.6	-
Unemployed households	75.5	73.1	74.3	64.5	66.6	-18.1	-
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	25.7	25.5	24.7	25.2	22.5	-12.2	-
Subsidised sale flats	12.9	12.0	11.5	11.9	11.8	-2.5	-
Private permanent housing	11.1	10.9	10.6	10.2	10.5	-2.5	-
Owner-occupiers	11.9	12.1	11.6	11.2	11.1	-1.6	-
- with mortgages or loans	4.4	3.6	3.6	3.4	3.7	-0.3	-
Tenants	8.2	7.1	7.1	6.8	8.2	-5.1	-
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	20.5	22.9	21.1	23.6	21.9	-19.6	-
Temporary housing	27.0	28.9	32.1	24.7	26.7	-8.7	-
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	11.8	11.9	11.4	11.4	11.1	-2.8	-
Wan Chai	11.3	11.8	11.7	12.4	10.9	-2.2	-
Eastern	12.7	12.7	13.1	13.0	13.2	-3.8	-
Southern	12.5	11.2	10.9	11.8	11.2	-4.5	-
Yau Tsim Mong	14.6	14.8	15.4	15.7	15.2	-4.4	-
Sham Shui Po	20.2	19.7	19.0	18.8	18.6	-7.6	-
Kowloon City	13.8	13.7	13.7	13.1	12.6	-4.8	-
Wong Tai Sin	17.9	19.2	17.4	18.7	16.2	-7.4	-
Kwun Tong	19.4	19.8	18.3	19.1	17.7	-8.9	-
Kwai Tsing	18.4	18.3	17.5	18.1	16.3	-7.7	-
Tsuen Wan	14.5	13.8	13.4	13.0	13.1	-3.7	-
Tuen Mun	17.2	17.2	16.9	15.9	16.1	-4.7	-
Yuen Long	19.7	19.5	17.6	18.6	14.9	-6.4	-
North	18.4	17.6	17.6	16.8	15.0	-5.7	-
Tai Po	14.9	13.1	12.5	11.1	12.6	-3.4	-
Sha Tin	13.8	12.9	12.4	12.8	13.2	-4.7	-
Sai Kung	12.0	10.1	10.5	10.7	11.3	-3.4	-
Islands	17.8	17.6	20.0	14.3	14.9	-4.4	-

Table A.3.4b: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	HK$Mn					2013	
	2009	**2010**	**2011**	**2012**	**2013**	**Change**	**% change**
Overall	12,790.0	12,829.8	13,701.2	14,807.6	15,019.6	-15,620.9	-51.0
I. Household size							
1-person	1,393.1	1,490.3	1,577.4	1,845.6	1,805.5	-3,366.0	-65.1
2-person	4,821.8	4,871.9	5,583.3	5,685.1	6,042.4	-5,491.4	-47.6
3-person	3,395.5	3,287.9	3,013.1	3,545.1	3,667.1	-3,095.0	-45.8
4-person	2,390.5	2,380.8	2,667.8	2,797.9	2,635.9	-2,482.1	-48.5
5-person	546.3	607.3	625.4	699.1	655.1	-820.0	-55.6
6-person+	242.7	191.5	234.2	234.9	213.6	-366.4	-63.2
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	1,997.3	2,089.6	2,303.1	2,497.9	2,542.8	-10,885.0	-81.1
Elderly households	2,721.6	3,073.5	3,341.4	3,719.0	3,632.8	-5,655.6	-60.9
Single-parent households	839.2	890.4	883.8	987.1	1,040.0	-1,905.0	-64.7
New-arrival households	1,142.0	1,021.9	1,119.5	1,276.4	1,150.9	-659.4	-36.4
Households with children	4,881.4	4,724.0	4,916.2	5,435.3	5,196.2	-5,426.8	-51.1
Youth households	56.8	66.1	77.1	81.6	58.0	-20.6	-26.2
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	6,817.8	7,432.0	8,338.7	9,007.4	9,107.6	-10,691.4	-54.0
Working households	4,259.4	4,005.2	4,149.1	4,720.6	4,744.5	-4,105.4	-46.4
Unemployed households	1,712.7	1,392.6	1,213.4	1,079.6	1,167.5	-824.1	-41.4
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	4,340.5	4,401.7	4,731.4	5,138.9	4,863.2	-11,077.6	-69.5
Subsidised sale flats	2,041.8	1,941.0	1,964.9	2,247.9	2,301.4	-1,101.5	-32.4
Private permanent housing	6,230.8	6,314.7	6,794.5	7,246.1	7,695.3	-3,289.5	-29.9
Owner-occupiers	5,213.2	5,326.9	5,703.6	5,982.2	6,133.8	-1,566.7	-20.3
- with mortgages or loans	661.3	461.9	536.7	572.2	626.9	-36.7	-5.5
Tenants	586.5	531.7	585.5	735.6	926.6	-1,467.2	-61.3
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	70.3	40.7	32.7	53.0	43.9	-170.7	-79.6
Temporary housing	177.0	172.4	210.4	174.6	159.7	-152.2	-48.8
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	524.0	535.3	577.1	611.9	617.5	-157.5	-20.3
Wan Chai	355.3	413.8	384.9	443.9	404.0	-101.3	-20.0
Eastern	1,036.5	1,061.5	1,150.4	1,256.2	1,392.5	-899.9	-39.3
Southern	394.9	355.0	441.0	457.4	433.0	-433.8	-50.0
Yau Tsim Mong	660.3	654.0	735.8	844.8	785.6	-570.8	-42.1
Sham Shui Po	799.5	836.1	870.7	928.4	991.2	-1,256.3	-55.9
Kowloon City	699.7	750.4	750.5	818.9	834.9	-665.9	-44.4
Wong Tai Sin	788.1	771.9	806.3	916.3	864.7	-1,268.8	-59.5
Kwun Tong	1,155.7	1,186.7	1,189.4	1,407.7	1,355.6	-2,365.0	-63.6
Kwai Tsing	892.8	922.6	918.2	1,026.7	980.8	-1,530.3	-60.9
Tsuen Wan	508.4	493.6	512.8	615.5	601.8	-562.6	-48.3
Tuen Mun	906.3	942.4	1,019.7	1,022.4	1,077.3	-1,156.0	-51.8
Yuen Long	1,128.1	1,194.5	1,245.4	1,337.9	1,170.7	-1,416.3	-54.7
North	610.7	622.2	679.0	649.7	610.8	-717.3	-54.0
Tai Po	543.6	457.8	519.0	512.2	587.0	-430.5	-42.3
Sha Tin	943.8	880.2	979.5	1,098.4	1,289.9	-1,219.1	-48.6
Sai Kung	523.2	486.5	581.7	583.6	690.3	-576.1	-45.5
Islands	319.0	265.3	340.0	275.8	331.8	-293.6	-46.9

Table A.3.5b: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	HK$					2013	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	-1,300	-29.3
I. Household size							
1-person	1,500	1,600	1,600	1,800	2,100	-800	-28.1
2-person	2,800	2,800	3,200	3,300	3,500	-1,800	-33.5
3-person	3,000	3,000	3,100	3,300	3,400	-1,500	-30.2
4-person	3,000	3,000	3,400	3,500	3,600	-1,700	-31.3
5-person	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	3,700	-2,000	-35.3
6-person+	3,000	2,900	3,200	3,500	3,800	-2,500	-39.2
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	1,600	1,600	1,800	2,000	2,500	-3,500	-58.5
Elderly households	2,100	2,200	2,400	2,600	2,700	-1,500	-35.4
Single-parent households	2,400	2,500	2,700	2,900	3,300	-3,800	-53.4
New-arrival households	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	3,400	-1,500	-31.1
Households with children	2,800	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,400	-2,100	-37.7
Youth households	2,100	2,600	2,900	2,600	2,800	-300	-10.2
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	2,700	2,800	3,000	3,300	3,600	-1,700	-31.8
Working households	2,200	2,200	2,300	2,500	2,600	-800	-24.8
Unemployed households	4,300	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,200	-1,600	-23.8
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	1,900	2,000	2,100	2,300	2,400	-2,200	-47.3
Subsidised sale flats	3,000	3,000	3,200	3,500	3,600	-800	-18.1
Private permanent housing	3,300	3,400	3,600	3,900	4,000	-700	-14.1
Owner-occupiers	3,600	3,500	3,800	4,100	4,200	-400	-9.3
- with mortgages or loans	3,500	3,300	3,700	4,000	4,100	@	@
Tenants	2,300	2,300	2,400	3,000	3,100	-1,600	-33.9
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	1,600	1,400	1,500	2,200	2,100	-1,900	-46.6
Temporary housing	2,600	2,400	2,900	3,500	2,900	-1,300	-30.9
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	3,500	3,600	4,100	4,100	4,400	-100	-2.0
Wan Chai	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,400	4,500	-200	-4.2
Eastern	3,000	3,000	3,200	3,500	3,700	-1,000	-20.3
Southern	2,700	2,500	3,300	3,300	3,200	-1,100	-26.2
Yau Tsim Mong	3,100	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,500	-1,100	-24.4
Sham Shui Po	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	-1,500	-32.1
Kowloon City	3,000	3,200	3,300	3,500	3,800	-1,000	-21.0
Wong Tai Sin	2,300	2,100	2,500	2,600	2,800	-1,600	-36.4
Kwun Tong	2,200	2,200	2,300	2,700	2,700	-1,800	-40.0
Kwai Tsing	2,200	2,300	2,400	2,700	2,900	-1,600	-36.0
Tsuen Wan	2,700	2,800	2,900	3,400	3,300	-1,400	-29.9
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,800	3,000	-1,500	-33.3
Yuen Long	2,600	2,600	2,900	2,900	3,200	-1,600	-33.0
North	2,600	2,800	2,800	2,800	3,000	-1,600	-35.4
Tai Po	2,900	2,600	3,100	3,400	3,400	-1,100	-24.2
Sha Tin	2,600	2,600	2,800	3,100	3,400	-1,300	-28.3
Sai Kung	2,600	2,700	3,000	3,000	3,300	-1,300	-28.6
Islands	2,700	2,500	3,000	3,100	3,400	-1,400	-28.9

Table A.3.6: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2013 (1)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	84.9	112.8	26.5	28.0	126.7	1.7	384.8	-
II. Poor population ('000)	205.8	180.2	74.0	94.2	455.3	3.1	972.2	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{50.0%}	{49.0%}	{36.8%}	{36.5%}	{16.5%}	{4.0%}	{14.5%}	-
Children aged under 18	{60.0%}	-	{41.9%}	{45.1%}	{18.6%}	-	{18.6%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{45.1%}	-	{33.0%}	{32.2%}	{14.7%}	{4.0%}	{10.5%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{51.0%}	{49.0%}	{30.1%}	{40.8%}	{22.1%}	-	{30.5%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	2,542.8	3,632.8	1,040.0	1,150.9	5,196.2	58.0	15,019.6	
Monthly average gap (HK$)	2,500	2,700	3,300	3,400	3,400	2,800	3,300	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	20.1	2.0	11.8	22.2	93.2	0.8	173.3	1 983.4
	(23.7%)	(1.8%)	(44.4%)	(79.2%)	(73.5%)	(45.6%)	(45.0%)	(82.6%)
Working	14.0	1.9	10.2	20.8	87.6	0.5	154.7	1 952.4
	(16.4%)	(1.7%)	(38.4%)	(74.1%)	(69.1%)	(29.0%)	(40.2%)	(81.3%)
Unemployed	6.2	§	1.6	1.4	5.6	0.3	18.6	30.9
	(7.3%)	§	(6.0%)	(5.1%)	(4.4%)	(16.5%)	(4.8%)	(1.3%)
Economically inactive	64.8	110.8	14.7	5.8	33.5	0.9	211.5	418.5
	(76.3%)	(98.2%)	(55.6%)	(20.8%)	(26.5%)	(54.5%)	(55.0%)	(17.4%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	84.9	24.6	17.6	6.6	35.7	§	84.9	191.3
	(100.0%)	(21.8%)	(66.5%)	(23.6%)	(28.1%)	§	(22.1%)	(8.0%)
No	-	88.2	8.9	21.4	91.1	1.7	299.9	2 210.6
	-	(78.2%)	(33.5%)	(76.4%)	(71.9%)	(100.0%)	(77.9%)	(92.0%)
Reason: no financial needs	-	58.1	2.8	5.3	23.6	0.7	139.2	158.9
	-	(51.5%)	(10.6%)	(19.1%)	(18.7%)	(43.4%)	(36.2%)	(6.6%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	-	6.3	0.6	0.6	2.8	§	16.3	18.6
	-	(5.6%)	(2.1%)	(2.1%)	(2.2%)	§	(4.2%)	(0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	65.1	37.8	18.5	16.1	71.9	§	166.0	732.2
	(76.6%)	(33.5%)	(69.8%)	(57.3%)	(56.7%)	§	(43.2%)	(30.5%)
Subsidised sale flats	4.1	16.2	1.8	1.7	13.6	§	53.6	372.1
	(4.8%)	(14.4%)	(6.8%)	(6.0%)	(10.8%)	§	(13.9%)	(15.5%)
with mortgages or loans	§	0.7	0.4	0.5	3.3	§	7.0	96.3
	§	(0.6%)	(1.6%)	(1.7%)	(2.6%)	§	(1.8%)	(4.0%)
Private permanent housing	14.9	57.1	5.9	9.8	40.0	1.4	160.6	1 282.0
	(17.6%)	(50.6%)	(22.4%)	(35.1%)	(31.5%)	(85.2%)	(41.7%)	(53.4%)
Owner-occupiers	4.4	46.9	2.0	2.4	23.2	0.4	120.8	857.9
	(5.2%)	(41.6%)	(7.7%)	(8.6%)	(18.3%)	(24.2%)	(31.4%)	(35.7%)
- with mortgages or loans	§	1.3	0.4	0.6	6.0	§	12.9	340.7
	§	(1.2%)	(1.4%)	(2.1%)	(4.8%)	§	(3.3%)	(14.2%)
Tenants	9.4	2.2	3.5	6.9	14.3	0.7	24.8	337.4
	(11.1%)	(1.9%)	(13.1%)	(24.7%)	(11.3%)	(41.3%)	(6.5%)	(14.0%)
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	0.8	0.3	0.3	0.6	1.0	§	1.7	12.1
	(1.0%)	(0.2%)	(1.1%)	(2.2%)	(0.8%)	§	(0.4%)	(0.5%)
Temporary housing	0.8	1.8	0.3	0.4	1.2	§	4.6	15.6
	(1.0%)	(1.6%)	(1.0%)	(1.6%)	(1.0%)	§	(1.2%)	(0.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	§	8.1	0.4	§	3.8	§	16.7	255.5
	§	(7.2%)	(1.5%)	§	(3.0%)	§	(4.3%)	(10.6%)
With new arrival(s)	6.6	§	3.0	28.0	22.2	§	28.0	76.5
	(7.8%)	§	(11.3%)	(100.0%)	(17.5%)	§	(7.3%)	(3.2%)
With children	35.7	-	26.5	22.2	126.7	-	126.7	725.2
	(42.0%)	-	(100.0%)	(79.3%)	(100.0%)	-	(32.9%)	(30.2%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.4	1.6	2.8	3.4	3.6	1.8	2.5	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	0.3	@	0.5	1.0	0.9	0.5	0.6	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK$)	6,700	3,300	7,700	9,700	10,800	1,400	6,700	22,100

Table A.3.7: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2013 (2)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators						
I. Poor households ('000)	173.3	154.7	18.6	211.5	384.8	-
II. Poor population ('000)	564.0	517.1	46.9	408.2	972.2	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{9.4%}	{8.7%}	{66.6%}	{58.2%}	{14.5%}	-
Children aged under 18	{14.8%}	{14.1%}	{72.2%}	{75.8%}	{18.6%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{8.0%}	{7.4%}	{62.9%}	{57.9%}	{10.5%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{11.8%}	{10.5%}	{79.5%}	{55.6%}	{30.5%}	-
IV. Poverty gap						
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	5,912.0	4,744.5	1,167.5	9,107.6	15,019.6	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	2,800	2,600	5,200	3,600	3,300	-
(B) Characteristics of households						
I. No. of households ('000)						
(i) Economic characteristics						
Economically active	173.3	154.7	18.6	-	173.3	1 983.4
	(100.0%)	(100.0%)	(100.0%)	-	(45.0%)	(82.6%)
Working	154.7	154.7	-	-	154.7	1 952.4
	(89.3%)	(100.0%)	-	-	(40.2%)	(81.3%)
Unemployed	18.6	-	18.6	-	18.6	30.9
	(10.7%)	-	(100.0%)	-	(4.8%)	(1.3%)
Economically inactive	-	-	-	211.5	211.5	418.5
	-	-	-	(100.0%)	(55.0%)	(17.4%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not						
Yes	20.1	14.0	6.2	64.8	84.9	191.3
	(11.6%)	(9.0%)	(33.2%)	(30.6%)	(22.1%)	(8.0%)
No	153.2	140.8	12.4	146.7	299.9	2 210.6
	(88.4%)	(91.0%)	(66.8%)	(69.4%)	(77.9%)	(92.0%)
Reason: no financial needs	41.7	34.1	7.5	97.5	139.2	158.9
	(24.0%)	(22.1%)	(40.5%)	(46.1%)	(36.2%)	(6.6%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	5.4	4.6	0.8	10.8	16.3	18.6
	(3.1%)	(3.0%)	(4.5%)	(5.1%)	(4.2%)	(0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	88.2	80.9	7.4	77.8	166.0	732.2
	(50.9%)	(52.3%)	(39.6%)	(36.8%)	(43.2%)	(30.5%)
Subsidised sale flats	24.7	22.3	2.4	28.9	53.6	372.1
	(14.3%)	(14.4%)	(12.9%)	(13.7%)	(13.9%)	(15.5%)
with mortgages or loans	5.2	4.7	0.4	1.8	7.0	96.3
	(3.0%)	(3.1%)	(2.3%)	(0.9%)	(1.8%)	(4.0%)
Private permanent housing	58.7	50.0	8.7	101.9	160.6	1 282.0
	(33.9%)	(32.3%)	(46.8%)	(48.2%)	(41.7%)	(53.4%)
Owner-occupiers	41.3	35.2	6.1	79.5	120.8	857.9
	(23.8%)	(22.8%)	(32.6%)	(37.6%)	(31.4%)	(35.7%)
- with mortgages or loans	8.2	6.9	1.3	4.7	12.9	340.7
	(4.7%)	(4.5%)	(6.8%)	(2.2%)	(3.3%)	(14.2%)
Tenants	13.9	11.8	2.1	10.9	24.8	337.4
	(8.0%)	(7.6%)	(11.4%)	(5.2%)	(6.5%)	(14.0%)
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	0.9	0.8	§	0.8	1.7	12.1
	(0.5%)	(0.5%)	§	(0.4%)	(0.4%)	(0.5%)
Temporary housing	1.7	1.6	§	2.9	4.6	15.6
	(1.0%)	(1.0%)	§	(1.4%)	(1.2%)	(0.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics						
With FDH(s)	4.6	3.9	0.7	12.1	16.7	255.5
	(2.7%)	(2.5%)	(4.0%)	(5.7%)	(4.3%)	(10.6%)
With new arrival(s)	22.2	20.8	1.4	5.8	28.0	76.5
	(12.8%)	(13.4%)	(7.7%)	(2.8%)	(7.3%)	(3.2%)
With children	93.2	87.6	5.6	33.5	126.7	725.2
	(53.8%)	(56.6%)	(30.2%)	(15.9%)	(32.9%)	(30.2%)
II. Other household characteristics						
Average household size	3.3	3.3	2.5	1.9	2.5	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	1.3	1.3	1.1	-	0.6	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK$)	10,600	10,900	4,100	3,800	6,700	22,100

Table A.3.8: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2013 (1)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	11.6	7.5	31.1	11.3	18.8	25.9	384.8	-
II. Poor population ('000)	24.7	14.3	71.7	28.0	44.2	67.4	972.2	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{11.1%}	{10.9%}	{13.2%}	{11.2%}	{15.2%}	{18.6%}	{14.5%}	-
Children aged under 18	{8.3%}	{5.9%}	{12.6%}	{11.2%}	{20.1%}	{26.1%}	{18.6%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{7.5%}	{6.0%}	{9.1%}	{7.7%}	{10.5%}	{13.9%}	{10.5%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{32.2%}	{34.1%}	{29.8%}	{27.3%}	{32.1%}	{30.4%}	{30.5%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	617.5	404.0	1,392.5	433.0	785.6	991.2	15,019.6	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	4,400	4,500	3,700	3,200	3,500	3,200	3,300	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	3.4	1.9	10.8	5.1	7.5	12.0	173.3	1 983.4
	(29.1%)	(25.4%)	(34.8%)	(45.2%)	(39.7%)	(46.3%)	(45.0%)	(82.6%)
Working	2.9	1.5	9.8	4.4	6.4	10.4	154.7	1 952.4
	(24.8%)	(20.0%)	(31.3%)	(38.9%)	(34.0%)	(40.2%)	(40.2%)	(81.3%)
Unemployed	0.5	0.4	1.1	0.7	1.1	1.6	18.6	30.9
	(4.3%)	(5.5%)	(3.5%)	(6.3%)	(5.7%)	(6.1%)	(4.8%)	(1.3%)
Economically inactive	8.2	5.6	20.3	6.2	11.3	13.9	211.5	418.5
	(70.9%)	(74.6%)	(65.2%)	(54.8%)	(60.3%)	(53.7%)	(55.0%)	(17.4%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	0.7	0.4	3.9	1.9	3.2	7.0	84.9	191.3
	(6.0%)	(5.6%)	(12.4%)	(17.1%)	(17.2%)	(27.0%)	(22.1%)	(8.0%)
No	10.9	7.1	27.3	9.4	15.5	18.9	299.9	2 210.6
	(94.0%)	(94.4%)	(87.6%)	(82.9%)	(82.8%)	(73.0%)	(77.9%)	(92.0%)
Reason: no financial needs	6.7	4.4	15.1	4.8	8.4	7.9	139.2	158.9
	(57.3%)	(59.4%)	(48.4%)	(42.7%)	(44.9%)	(30.5%)	(36.2%)	(6.6%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	0.6	0.5	1.8	0.7	0.8	0.8	16.3	18.6
	(5.2%)	(6.8%)	(5.8%)	(6.6%)	(4.2%)	(3.2%)	(4.2%)	(0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	0.5	-	9.0	5.0	0.7	11.9	166.0	732.2
	(4.6%)	-	(29.0%)	(44.4%)	(3.5%)	(45.9%)	(43.2%)	(30.5%)
Subsidised sale flats	-	-	3.7	1.8	0.4	1.2	53.6	372.1
	-	-	(11.9%)	(15.5%)	(2.0%)	(4.5%)	(13.9%)	(15.5%)
with mortgages or loans	-	-	0.7	0.5	§	§	7.0	96.3
	-	-	(2.2%)	(4.0%)	§	§	(1.8%)	(4.0%)
Private permanent housing	11.1	7.5	18.4	4.3	17.6	12.8	160.6	1 282.0
	(95.4%)	(100.0%)	(59.1%)	(37.9%)	(93.6%)	(49.5%)	(41.7%)	(53.4%)
Owner-occupiers	8.6	6.3	15.3	3.5	11.9	8.3	120.8	857.9
	(73.9%)	(84.4%)	(49.0%)	(31.3%)	(63.2%)	(31.9%)	(31.4%)	(35.7%)
- with mortgages or loans	0.5	0.3	0.8	0.5	1.0	0.7	12.9	340.7
	(4.2%)	(3.6%)	(2.7%)	(4.5%)	(5.2%)	(2.7%)	(3.3%)	(14.2%)
Tenants	1.1	0.6	1.6	0.5	4.0	3.4	24.8	337.4
	(9.6%)	(8.2%)	(5.1%)	(4.0%)	(21.3%)	(13.2%)	(6.5%)	(14.0%)
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	§	§	§	§	0.3	§	1.7	12.1
	§	§	§	§	(1.6%)	§	(0.4%)	(0.5%)
Temporary housing	§	§	§	0.3	§	§	4.6	15.6
	§	§	§	(2.2%)	§	§	(1.2%)	(0.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	1.3	1.3	2.4	0.8	0.9	1.0	16.7	255.5
	(10.9%)	(17.5%)	(7.8%)	(7.1%)	(4.5%)	(3.8%)	(4.3%)	(10.6%)
With new arrival(s)	0.5	§	1.4	0.3	1.9	3.2	28.0	76.5
	(4.3%)	§	(4.4%)	(2.6%)	(10.0%)	(12.5%)	(7.3%)	(3.2%)
With children	1.9	0.7	6.4	2.7	6.2	9.8	126.7	725.2
	(16.7%)	(9.5%)	(20.6%)	(24.2%)	(32.8%)	(37.8%)	(32.9%)	(30.2%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.1	1.9	2.3	2.5	2.4	2.6	2.5	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	0.4	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.5	0.6	0.6	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK$)	2,800	1,800	4,400	6,800	5,100	7,000	6,700	22,100

Table A.3.9: **Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2013 (2)**

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	18.1	25.4	41.6	28.6	15.0	30.1	384.8	-
II. Poor population ('000)	43.1	66.5	110.0	79.3	37.3	75.4	972.2	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{12.6%}	{16.2%}	{17.7%}	{16.3%}	{13.1%}	{16.1%}	{14.5%}	-
Children aged under 18	{13.0%}	{21.8%}	{24.1%}	{24.4%}	{14.9%}	{23.4%}	{18.6%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{8.6%}	{11.9%}	{13.0%}	{11.9%}	{9.3%}	{11.8%}	{10.5%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{29.6%}	{28.3%}	{31.2%}	{29.0%}	{30.3%}	{36.1%}	{30.5%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	834.9	864.7	1,355.6	980.8	601.8	1,077.3	15,019.6	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	3,800	2,800	2,700	2,900	3,300	3,000	3,300	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	6.6	12.2	20.1	15.1	6.1	14.7	173.3	1 983.4
	(36.3%)	(48.0%)	(48.2%)	(52.9%)	(40.4%)	(49.0%)	(45.0%)	(82.6%)
Working	5.6	11.1	18.8	13.8	5.3	13.5	154.7	1 952.4
	(30.9%)	(43.6%)	(45.1%)	(48.1%)	(35.6%)	(44.7%)	(40.2%)	(81.3%)
Unemployed	1.0	1.1	1.3	1.4	0.7	1.3	18.6	30.9
	(5.4%)	(4.5%)	(3.1%)	(4.8%)	(4.8%)	(4.2%)	(4.8%)	(1.3%)
Economically inactive	11.5	13.2	21.6	13.5	9.0	15.4	211.5	418.5
	(63.7%)	(52.0%)	(51.8%)	(47.1%)	(59.6%)	(51.0%)	(55.0%)	(17.4%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	2.4	6.6	12.3	7.5	3.1	7.5	84.9	191.3
	(13.5%)	(26.0%)	(29.7%)	(26.1%)	(20.5%)	(24.9%)	(22.1%)	(8.0%)
No	15.6	18.8	29.3	21.2	12.0	22.6	299.9	2 210.6
	(86.5%)	(74.0%)	(70.3%)	(73.9%)	(79.5%)	(75.1%)	(77.9%)	(92.0%)
Reason: no financial needs	8.1	8.7	10.8	8.1	6.2	9.3	139.2	158.9
	(44.6%)	(34.4%)	(25.9%)	(28.3%)	(41.1%)	(30.9%)	(36.2%)	(6.6%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	1.1	1.1	1.8	0.7	0.7	1.5	16.3	18.6
	(6.0%)	(4.3%)	(4.2%)	(2.5%)	(4.6%)	(4.8%)	(4.2%)	(0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	4.7	16.1	29.1	20.7	5.5	14.9	166.0	732.2
	(25.7%)	(63.4%)	(69.9%)	(72.5%)	(36.8%)	(49.4%)	(43.2%)	(30.5%)
Subsidised sale flats	§	6.4	5.0	3.5	§	5.6	53.6	372.1
	§	(25.3%)	(12.0%)	(12.1%)	§	(18.6%)	(13.9%)	(15.5%)
with mortgages or loans	§	0.6	0.8	§	§	0.7	7.0	96.3
	§	(2.5%)	(2.0%)	§	§	(2.2%)	(1.8%)	(4.0%)
Private permanent housing	13.3	2.7	7.5	4.3	9.1	9.5	160.6	1 282.0
	(73.3%)	(10.8%)	(18.1%)	(14.9%)	(60.7%)	(31.5%)	(41.7%)	(53.4%)
Owner-occupiers	10.1	2.2	5.7	3.4	6.6	7.8	120.8	857.9
	(55.7%)	(8.8%)	(13.6%)	(12.0%)	(43.9%)	(25.9%)	(31.4%)	(35.7%)
- with mortgages or loans	0.9	0.3	0.6	0.5	1.0	1.5	12.9	340.7
	(5.0%)	(1.2%)	(1.3%)	(1.8%)	(6.5%)	(4.9%)	(3.3%)	(14.2%)
Tenants	1.9	0.3	1.3	0.5	1.6	1.0	24.8	337.4
	(10.3%)	(1.3%)	(3.1%)	(1.8%)	(10.8%)	(3.2%)	(6.5%)	(14.0%)
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	§	§	§	§	§	§	1.7	12.1
	§	§	§	§	§	§	(0.4%)	(0.5%)
Temporary housing	§	§	§	§	§	§	4.6	15.6
	§	§	§	§	§	§	(1.2%)	(0.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	1.4	0.3	0.8	0.4	1.2	0.8	16.7	255.5
	(8.0%)	(1.3%)	(1.9%)	(1.4%)	(8.2%)	(2.7%)	(4.3%)	(10.6%)
With new arrival(s)	1.6	2.2	4.1	2.4	1.0	2.4	28.0	76.5
	(8.6%)	(8.6%)	(9.9%)	(8.3%)	(6.5%)	(8.0%)	(7.3%)	(3.2%)
With children	4.5	8.1	15.1	11.6	4.7	11.0	126.7	725.2
	(25.0%)	(32.1%)	(36.2%)	(40.6%)	(31.6%)	(36.5%)	(32.9%)	(30.2%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.4	2.6	2.6	2.8	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	0.4	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.5	0.6	0.6	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK$)	5,200	7,200	7,300	7,800	6,300	6,600	6,700	22,100

Table A.3.10: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2013 (3)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	31.0	17.1	14.4	31.6	17.4	8.3	384.8	-
II. Poor population ('000)	84.0	43.8	35.4	80.4	46.7	20.0	972.2	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{14.9%}	{15.0%}	{12.6%}	{13.2%}	{11.3%}	{14.9%}	{14.5%}	-
Children aged under 18	{21.9%}	{21.8%}	{15.8%}	{16.9%}	{13.3%}	{21.0%}	{18.6%}	
People aged between 18 and 64	{11.0%}	{10.8%}	{9.3%}	{9.6%}	{8.9%}	{10.5%}	{10.5%}	
Elders aged 65+	{32.7%}	{32.8%}	{31.1%}	{29.9%}	{25.7%}	{33.9%}	{30.5%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	1,170.7	610.8	587.0	1,289.9	690.3	331.8	15,019.6	-
Monthly average gap (HK$)	3,200	3,000	3,400	3,400	3,300	3,400	3,300	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	15.6	8.1	6.2	14.9	9.3	3.8	173.3	1 983.4
	(50.5%)	(47.5%)	(42.6%)	(47.0%)	(53.4%)	(46.2%)	(45.0%)	(82.6%)
Working	13.9	7.4	5.5	12.8	8.4	3.4	154.7	1 952.4
	(45.0%)	(43.1%)	(38.4%)	(40.4%)	(48.2%)	(40.7%)	(40.2%)	(81.3%)
Unemployed	1.7	0.7	0.6	2.1	0.9	0.5	18.6	30.9
	(5.4%)	(4.4%)	(4.2%)	(6.6%)	(5.3%)	(5.5%)	(4.8%)	(1.3%)
Economically inactive	15.3	9.0	8.3	16.8	8.1	4.4	211.5	418.5
	(49.5%)	(52.5%)	(57.4%)	(53.0%)	(46.6%)	(53.8%)	(55.0%)	(17.4%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	9.0	5.0	3.1	6.3	3.2	2.0	84.9	191.3
	(29.0%)	(29.1%)	(21.2%)	(19.8%)	(18.1%)	(24.0%)	(22.1%)	(8.0%)
No	22.0	12.1	11.4	25.4	14.3	6.3	299.9	2 210.6
	(71.0%)	(70.9%)	(78.8%)	(80.2%)	(81.9%)	(76.0%)	(77.9%)	(92.0%)
Reason: no financial needs	9.4	4.5	5.1	12.3	6.0	3.3	139.2	158.9
	(30.5%)	(26.2%)	(35.7%)	(39.0%)	(34.3%)	(40.4%)	(36.2%)	(6.6%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	0.6	0.7	1.0	0.9	0.6	0.3	16.3	18.6
	(2.1%)	(4.0%)	(6.9%)	(3.0%)	(3.7%)	(3.4%)	(4.2%)	(0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	13.4	5.9	4.3	13.8	7.1	3.4	166.0	732.2
	(43.3%)	(34.8%)	(29.6%)	(43.8%)	(40.6%)	(41.1%)	(43.2%)	(30.5%)
Subsidised sale flats	2.8	4.0	3.7	9.1	5.8	0.4	53.6	372.1
	(9.1%)	(23.6%)	(25.7%)	(28.6%)	(33.6%)	(4.9%)	(13.9%)	(15.5%)
with mortgages or loans	0.8	0.5	0.4	0.6	1.1	§	7.0	96.3
	(2.7%)	(2.6%)	(2.5%)	(2.0%)	(6.2%)	§	(1.8%)	(4.0%)
Private permanent housing	13.9	5.5	6.2	8.3	4.4	4.2	160.6	1 282.0
	(44.9%)	(32.3%)	(42.7%)	(26.4%)	(25.3%)	(50.5%)	(41.7%)	(53.4%)
Owner-occupiers	10.1	3.7	4.4	6.7	3.4	2.8	120.8	857.9
	(32.6%)	(21.8%)	(30.8%)	(21.1%)	(19.7%)	(34.1%)	(31.4%)	(35.7%)
- with mortgages or loans	1.3	0.8	0.4	1.0	0.7	§	12.9	340.7
	(4.3%)	(4.8%)	(2.5%)	(3.2%)	(3.9%)	§	(3.3%)	(14.2%)
Tenants	2.3	1.4	1.3	1.0	0.5	0.5	24.8	337.4
	(7.4%)	(8.4%)	(9.0%)	(3.2%)	(2.7%)	(6.5%)	(6.5%)	(14.0%)
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	§	§	§	§	§	§	1.7	12.1
	§	§	§	§	§	§	(0.4%)	(0.5%)
Temporary housing	0.8	1.6	0.3	0.4	§	0.3	4.6	15.6
	(2.7%)	(9.3%)	(1.9%)	(1.2%)	§	(3.5%)	(1.2%)	(0.6%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	1.2	0.3	0.7	0.9	0.8	0.3	16.7	255.5
	(3.8%)	(1.6%)	(4.8%)	(2.9%)	(4.4%)	(3.3%)	(4.3%)	(10.6%)
With new arrival(s)	2.3	1.4	0.5	1.5	1.0	0.3	28.0	76.5
	(7.3%)	(8.4%)	(3.8%)	(4.9%)	(5.5%)	(3.9%)	(7.3%)	(3.2%)
With children	13.9	6.5	4.1	10.0	6.1	3.2	126.7	725.2
	(44.8%)	(37.9%)	(28.2%)	(31.8%)	(35.3%)	(39.1%)	(32.9%)	(30.2%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.7	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.7	2.4	2.5	2.8
Average no. of economically active members	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.6	0.6	1.5
Median monthly household income (HK$)	7,400	6,800	6,000	6,700	7,100	6,000	6,700	22,100

Table A.3.11: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2013 (1)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	93.8	80.2	27.9	45.1	212.6	1.6	451.5	3 236.3
	(45.6%)	(44.5%)	(37.7%)	(47.8%)	(46.7%)	(51.2%)	(46.4%)	(48.3%)
Female	112.0	100.0	46.1	49.1	242.7	1.5	520.7	3 467.8
	(54.4%)	(55.5%)	(62.3%)	(52.2%)	(53.3%)	(48.8%)	(53.6%)	(51.7%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	22.8	2.3	13.1	26.8	116.3	0.9	218.6	3 539.0
	(11.1%)	(1.3%)	(17.7%)	(28.4%)	(25.5%)	(28.6%)	(22.5%)	(52.8%)
Working	15.0	2.2	10.9	23.7	103.0	0.5	180.1	3 408.5
	(7.3%)	(1.2%)	(14.8%)	(25.2%)	(22.6%)	(17.2%)	(18.5%)	(50.8%)
Unemployed	7.9	§	2.1	3.1	13.4	0.4	38.4	130.6
	(3.8%)	§	(2.9%)	(3.2%)	(2.9%)	(11.5%)	(4.0%)	(1.9%)
Economically inactive	182.9	177.9	60.9	67.4	339.0	2.2	753.6	3 165.1
	(88.9%)	(98.7%)	(82.3%)	(71.6%)	(74.5%)	(71.3%)	(77.5%)	(47.2%)
Children aged under 18	54.4	-	36.9	32.8	188.7	-	188.7	1 011.3
	(26.4%)	-	(49.9%)	(34.8%)	(41.5%)	-	(19.4%)	(15.1%)
People aged between 18 and 64	71.4	-	21.3	27.5	124.0	2.2	286.9	1 292.9
	(34.7%)	-	(28.8%)	(29.2%)	(27.2%)	(71.3%)	(29.5%)	(19.3%)
Student	8.8	-	3.3	2.2	13.6	1.5	36.0	270.4
	(4.3%)	-	(4.5%)	(2.3%)	(3.0%)	(50.5%)	(3.7%)	(4.0%)
Home-maker	30.9	-	13.4	17.8	81.2	§	124.5	595.8
	(15.0%)	-	(18.2%)	(18.8%)	(17.8%)	§	(12.8%)	(8.9%)
Retired person	10.1	-	1.0	1.7	9.3	-	60.6	218.7
	(4.9%)	-	(1.3%)	(1.8%)	(2.0%)	-	(6.2%)	(3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	16.9	-	2.3	2.9	11.1	§	31.8	86.1
	(8.2%)	-	(3.1%)	(3.1%)	(2.4%)	§	(3.3%)	(1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	4.7	-	1.3	3.0	8.8	0.5	34.0	121.9
	(2.3%)	-	(1.7%)	(3.2%)	(1.9%)	(17.5%)	(3.5%)	(1.8%)
Elders aged 65+	57.2	177.9	2.7	7.1	26.3	-	278.0	860.9
	(27.8%)	(98.7%)	(3.7%)	(7.5%)	(5.8%)	-	(28.6%)	(12.8%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	8.8	§	4.4	39.5	31.9	§	39.5	108.0
	(4.3%)	§	(5.9%)	(41.9%)	(7.0%)	§	(4.1%)	(1.6%)
No	197.0	180.0	69.6	54.7	423.4	3.1	932.7	6 596.1
	(95.7%)	(99.9%)	(94.1%)	(58.1%)	(93.0%)	(100.0%)	(95.9%)	(98.4%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	0.7	0.4	0.7	1.1	9.5	§	19.3	1 360.5
	<4.8%>	<17.9%>	<6.2%>	<4.8%>	<9.2%>	§	<10.7%>	<39.9%>
Lower-skilled	14.3	1.8	10.3	22.6	93.5	0.4	160.8	2 048.0
	<95.2%>	<82.1%>	<93.8%>	<95.2%>	<90.8%>	<67.6%>	<89.3%>	<60.1%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	3.9	1.3	2.1	5.2	18.1	§	36.2	348.6
	<26.2%>	<56.6%>	<19.0%>	<21.8%>	<17.6%>	§	<20.1%>	<10.2%>
Lower secondary	5.2	0.4	3.7	10.2	38.2	§	56.7	511.4
	<34.8%>	<17.1%>	<33.9%>	<43.2%>	<37.1%>	§	<31.5%>	<15.0%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	4.3	§	4.2	7.1	38.7	§	66.1	1 277.3
	<28.8%>	§	<38.3%>	<30.1%>	<37.6%>	§	<36.7%>	<37.5%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.9	§	0.7	0.6	4.0	§	9.6	325.8
	<6.1%>	§	<6.0%>	<2.6%>	<3.9%>	§	<5.3%>	<9.6%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.6	0.3	0.3	0.6	4.0	§	11.6	945.4
	<4.0%>	<11.6%>	<2.9%>	<2.3%>	<3.8%>	§	<6.4%>	<27.7%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	6.8	0.8	6.3	18.4	78.6	0.4	131.2	3 106.9
	<45.5%>	<37.5%>	<57.7%>	<77.6%>	<76.4%>	<66.4%>	<72.8%>	<91.2%>
Part-time / underemployed	8.2	1.4	4.6	5.3	24.3	§	48.9	301.6
	<54.5%>	<62.5%>	<42.3%>	<22.4%>	<23.6%>	§	<27.2%>	<8.8%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	3,500	2,000	6,500	8,500	9,000	7,000	8,000	13,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	13.8	1.3	27.0	41.1	37.7	28.6	26.5	59.8
Unemployment rate (%)	34.5	@	16.3	11.4	11.5	40.1	17.6	3.7
Median age	46	76	17	34	31	24	50	42
No. of children ('000)	54.7	-	37.4	33.0	189.8	-	189.8	1 017.8
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	895	-	620	637	619	-	799	346
Elderly	529	-	60	131	98	-	528	188
Child	366	-	559	506	521	-	271	158
Economic dependency ratio#	8 009	78 030	4 656	2 519	2 915	2 490	3 448	894

Table A.3.12: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2013 (2)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons						
I. No. of persons ('000)						
(i) Gender						
Male	271.3	248.1	23.2	180.2	451.5	3 236.3
	(48.1%)	(48.0%)	(49.4%)	(44.1%)	(46.4%)	(48.3%)
Female	292.7	268.9	23.8	228.0	520.7	3 467.8
	(51.9%)	(52.0%)	(50.6%)	(55.9%)	(53.6%)	(51.7%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age						
Economically active	218.6	198.0	20.5	-	218.6	3 539.0
	(38.8%)	(38.3%)	(43.7%)	-	(22.5%)	(52.8%)
Working	180.1	180.1	-	-	180.1	3 408.5
	(31.9%)	(34.8%)	-	-	(18.5%)	(50.8%)
Unemployed	38.4	17.9	20.5	-	38.4	130.6
	(6.8%)	(3.5%)	(43.7%)	-	(4.0%)	(1.9%)
Economically inactive	345.5	319.0	26.4	408.2	753.6	3 165.1
	(61.2%)	(61.7%)	(56.3%)	(100.0%)	(77.5%)	(47.2%)
Children aged under 18	140.2	132.0	8.1	48.6	188.7	1 011.3
	(24.9%)	(25.5%)	(17.4%)	(11.9%)	(19.4%)	(15.1%)
People aged between 18 and 64	149.8	139.0	10.8	137.1	286.9	1 292.9
	(26.6%)	(26.9%)	(23.0%)	(33.6%)	(29.5%)	(19.3%)
Student	25.1	23.0	2.0	11.0	36.0	270.4
	(4.4%)	(4.5%)	(4.3%)	(2.7%)	(3.7%)	(4.0%)
Home-maker	79.1	73.8	5.3	45.4	124.5	595.8
	(14.0%)	(14.3%)	(11.3%)	(11.1%)	(12.8%)	(8.9%)
Retired person	19.1	17.2	1.9	41.5	60.6	218.7
	(3.4%)	(3.3%)	(4.1%)	(10.2%)	(6.2%)	(3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	11.5	10.6	0.9	20.3	31.8	86.1
	(2.0%)	(2.1%)	(1.8%)	(5.0%)	(3.3%)	(1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	15.0	14.3	0.7	18.9	34.0	121.9
	(2.7%)	(2.8%)	(1.5%)	(4.6%)	(3.5%)	(1.8%)
Elders aged 65+	55.4	48.0	7.5	222.6	278.0	860.9
	(9.8%)	(9.3%)	(15.9%)	(54.5%)	(28.6%)	(12.8%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)						
Yes	32.2	30.4	1.9	7.3	39.5	108.0
	(5.7%)	(5.9%)	(4.0%)	(1.8%)	(4.1%)	(1.6%)
No	531.8	486.7	45.1	400.9	932.7	6 596.1
	(94.3%)	(94.1%)	(96.0%)	(98.2%)	(95.9%)	(98.4%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)						
(i) Occupation						
Higher-skilled	19.3	19.3	-	-	19.3	1 360.5
	<10.7%>	<10.7%>	-	-	<10.7%>	<39.9%>
Lower-skilled	160.8	160.8	-	-	160.8	2 048.0
	<89.3%>	<89.3%>	-	-	<89.3%>	<60.1%>
(ii) Educational attainment						
Primary and below	36.2	36.2	-	-	36.2	348.6
	<20.1%>	<20.1%>	-	-	<20.1%>	<10.2%>
Lower secondary	56.7	56.7	-	-	56.7	511.4
	<31.5%>	<31.5%>	-	-	<31.5%>	<15.0%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	66.1	66.1	-	-	66.1	1 277.3
	<36.7%>	<36.7%>	-	-	<36.7%>	<37.5%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	9.6	9.6	-	-	9.6	325.8
	<5.3%>	<5.3%>	-	-	<5.3%>	<9.6%>
Post-secondary - degree	11.6	11.6	-	-	11.6	945.4
	<6.4%>	<6.4%>	-	-	<6.4%>	<27.7%>
(iii) Employment status						
Full-time	131.2	131.2	-	-	131.2	3 106.9
	<72.8%>	<72.8%>	-	-	<72.8%>	<91.2%>
Part-time / underemployed	48.9	48.9	-	-	48.9	301.6
	<27.2%>	<27.2%>	-	-	<27.2%>	<8.8%>
III. Other indicators						
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	8,000	8,000	-	-	8,000	13,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	48.1	47.9	50.3	-	26.5	59.8
Unemployment rate (%)	17.6	9.0	100.0	-	17.6	3.7
Median age	39	39	45	66	50	42
No. of children ('000)	141.2	132.9	8.3	48.6	189.8	1 017.8
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	440	442	413	1 748	799	346
Elderly	161	154	229	1 499	528	188
Child	279	288	184	250	271	158
Economic dependency ratio#	1 581	1 611	1 288	-	3 448	894

Table A.3.13: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2013 (1)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	11.0	6.6	32.6	13.0	20.6	30.7	451.5	3 236.3
	(44.5%)	(46.2%)	(45.4%)	(46.3%)	(46.5%)	(45.5%)	(46.4%)	(48.3%)
Female	13.7	7.7	39.1	15.0	23.7	36.7	520.7	3 467.8
	(55.5%)	(53.8%)	(54.6%)	(53.7%)	(53.5%)	(54.5%)	(53.6%)	(51.7%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	4.6	2.3	13.7	7.0	9.1	15.4	218.6	3 539.0
	(18.6%)	(15.9%)	(19.1%)	(25.1%)	(20.5%)	(22.8%)	(22.5%)	(52.8%)
Working	3.3	1.7	11.4	5.5	7.3	12.2	180.1	3 408.5
	(13.4%)	(11.9%)	(15.9%)	(19.7%)	(16.5%)	(18.1%)	(18.5%)	(50.8%)
Unemployed	1.3	0.6	2.3	1.5	1.8	3.2	38.4	130.6
	(5.2%)	(4.0%)	(3.2%)	(5.5%)	(4.1%)	(4.7%)	(4.0%)	(1.9%)
Economically inactive	20.1	12.0	58.0	20.9	35.1	52.0	753.6	3 165.1
	(81.4%)	(84.1%)	(80.9%)	(74.9%)	(79.5%)	(77.2%)	(77.5%)	(47.2%)
Children aged under 18	2.9	1.1	9.5	4.0	9.7	14.4	188.7	1 011.3
	(11.7%)	(7.5%)	(13.3%)	(14.3%)	(22.0%)	(21.4%)	(19.4%)	(15.1%)
People aged between 18 and 64	7.2	3.3	21.1	7.0	12.5	19.3	286.9	1 292.9
	(29.1%)	(23.4%)	(29.5%)	(24.9%)	(28.3%)	(28.7%)	(29.5%)	(19.3%)
Student	1.4	§	2.7	0.7	1.1	2.4	36.0	270.4
	(5.9%)	§	(3.8%)	(2.5%)	(2.6%)	(3.5%)	(3.7%)	(4.0%)
Home-maker	2.2	0.9	8.3	2.6	5.4	9.2	124.5	595.8
	(8.8%)	(6.5%)	(11.6%)	(9.3%)	(12.3%)	(13.7%)	(12.8%)	(8.9%)
Retired person	2.3	1.5	5.9	1.6	3.2	3.2	60.6	218.7
	(9.2%)	(10.5%)	(8.2%)	(5.9%)	(7.2%)	(4.8%)	(6.2%)	(3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	0.4	§	1.9	0.9	0.9	1.9	31.8	86.1
	(1.7%)	§	(2.6%)	(3.4%)	(2.1%)	(2.8%)	(3.3%)	(1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	0.9	0.6	2.4	1.1	1.8	2.7	34.0	121.9
	(3.6%)	(4.4%)	(3.3%)	(3.9%)	(4.1%)	(3.9%)	(3.5%)	(1.8%)
Elders aged 65+	10.0	7.6	27.3	10.0	12.9	18.3	278.0	860.9
	(40.5%)	(53.2%)	(38.1%)	(35.7%)	(29.2%)	(27.1%)	(28.6%)	(12.8%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	0.8	§	1.8	0.4	3.4	4.8	39.5	108.0
	(3.4%)	§	(2.5%)	(1.4%)	(7.6%)	(7.1%)	(4.1%)	(1.6%)
No	23.8	14.2	69.9	27.6	40.9	62.6	932.7	6 596.1
	(96.6%)	(99.4%)	(97.5%)	(98.6%)	(92.4%)	(92.9%)	(95.9%)	(98.4%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	0.8	0.4	1.5	0.7	1.0	1.4	19.3	1 360.5
	<25.4%>	<23.9%>	<13.4%>	<12.0%>	<13.4%>	<11.4%>	<10.7%>	<39.9%>
Lower-skilled	2.5	1.3	9.9	4.8	6.3	10.8	160.8	2 048.0
	<74.6%>	<76.1%>	<86.6%>	<88.0%>	<86.6%>	<88.6%>	<89.3%>	<60.1%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	0.4	0.4	2.5	1.6	1.3	2.2	36.2	348.6
	<12.7%>	<21.6%>	<22.4%>	<29.5%>	<18.1%>	<17.8%>	<20.1%>	<10.2%>
Lower secondary	0.9	§	2.6	1.5	2.2	4.2	56.7	511.4
	<25.8%>	§	<22.7%>	<28.0%>	<30.1%>	<34.7%>	<31.5%>	<15.0%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	1.3	0.7	4.5	1.6	2.8	4.6	66.1	1 277.3
	<39.6%>	<39.8%>	<39.6%>	<29.6%>	<38.1%>	<37.4%>	<36.7%>	<37.5%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	§	§	0.5	§	0.3	0.7	9.6	325.8
	§	§	<4.3%>	§	<4.3%>	<5.4%>	<5.3%>	<9.6%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.5	0.4	1.3	0.5	0.7	0.6	11.6	945.4
	<14.5%>	<23.4%>	<11.0%>	<9.9%>	<9.5%>	<4.7%>	<6.4%>	<27.7%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	2.4	1.2	7.6	3.9	5.6	8.9	131.2	3 106.9
	<73.6%>	<68.9%>	<67.0%>	<71.6%>	<76.7%>	<72.6%>	<72.8%>	<91.2%>
Part-time / underemployed	0.9	0.5	3.8	1.6	1.7	3.3	48.9	301.6
	<26.4%>	<31.1%>	<33.0%>	<28.4%>	<23.3%>	<27.4%>	<27.2%>	<8.8%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	8,000	7,100	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	13,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	20.4	16.9	21.4	28.0	25.1	27.4	26.5	59.8
Unemployment rate (%)	28.0	25.2	17.0	21.8	19.8	20.5	17.6	3.7
Median age	60	66	59	56	50	47	50	42
No. of children ('000)	2.9	1.1	9.6	4.1	9.7	14.5	189.8	1 017.8
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	992	1 552	983	894	931	806	799	346
Elderly	817	1 401	777	700	584	503	528	188
Child	174	151	206	194	348	302	271	158
Economic dependency ratio#	4 373	5 285	4 225	2 979	3 868	3 383	3 448	894

Table A.3.14: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2013 (2)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	19.8	30.6	51.8	37.0	16.6	35.6	451.5	3 236.3
	(46.0%)	(46.0%)	(47.1%)	(46.6%)	(44.5%)	(47.2%)	(46.4%)	(48.3%)
Female	23.3	35.9	58.2	42.3	20.7	39.8	520.7	3 467.8
	(54.0%)	(54.0%)	(52.9%)	(53.4%)	(55.5%)	(52.8%)	(53.6%)	(51.7%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	8.1	15.6	25.9	19.0	7.3	18.5	218.6	3 539.0
	(18.8%)	(23.4%)	(23.5%)	(24.0%)	(19.7%)	(24.6%)	(22.5%)	(52.8%)
Working	6.4	12.9	22.1	15.8	6.0	15.7	180.1	3 408.5
	(14.8%)	(19.4%)	(20.1%)	(20.0%)	(16.2%)	(20.8%)	(18.5%)	(50.8%)
Unemployed	1.7	2.7	3.8	3.2	1.3	2.8	38.4	130.6
	(4.0%)	(4.0%)	(3.4%)	(4.1%)	(3.5%)	(3.7%)	(4.0%)	(1.9%)
Economically inactive	35.0	50.9	84.2	60.3	29.9	56.9	753.6	3 165.1
	(81.2%)	(76.6%)	(76.5%)	(76.0%)	(80.3%)	(75.4%)	(77.5%)	(47.2%)
Children aged under 18	6.8	11.9	22.2	17.3	7.0	15.9	188.7	1 011.3
	(15.7%)	(17.9%)	(20.2%)	(21.8%)	(18.8%)	(21.1%)	(19.4%)	(15.1%)
People aged between 18 and 64	12.6	18.7	29.9	22.4	11.4	23.3	286.9	1 292.9
	(29.3%)	(28.2%)	(27.2%)	(28.2%)	(30.5%)	(30.9%)	(29.5%)	(19.3%)
Student	1.9	2.3	3.7	2.7	1.2	2.4	36.0	270.4
	(4.5%)	(3.5%)	(3.4%)	(3.5%)	(3.2%)	(3.2%)	(3.7%)	(4.0%)
Home-maker	4.8	8.2	13.5	10.6	4.5	10.9	124.5	595.8
	(11.1%)	(12.3%)	(12.2%)	(13.4%)	(12.1%)	(14.4%)	(12.8%)	(8.9%)
Retired person	3.1	3.3	5.2	4.2	2.9	5.2	60.6	218.7
	(7.1%)	(5.0%)	(4.7%)	(5.3%)	(7.8%)	(6.9%)	(6.2%)	(3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	1.3	2.4	4.2	2.6	1.4	2.3	31.8	86.1
	(2.9%)	(3.6%)	(3.8%)	(3.2%)	(3.8%)	(3.0%)	(3.3%)	(1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	1.6	2.4	3.4	2.2	1.3	2.5	34.0	121.9
	(3.7%)	(3.7%)	(3.1%)	(2.8%)	(3.6%)	(3.4%)	(3.5%)	(1.8%)
Elders aged 65+	15.6	20.3	32.0	20.6	11.6	17.7	278.0	860.9
	(36.2%)	(30.5%)	(29.1%)	(26.0%)	(31.0%)	(23.4%)	(28.6%)	(12.8%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	2.5	3.1	5.7	3.2	1.3	3.2	39.5	108.0
	(5.7%)	(4.6%)	(5.2%)	(4.1%)	(3.4%)	(4.2%)	(4.1%)	(1.6%)
No	40.7	63.4	104.3	76.1	36.0	72.3	932.7	6 596.1
	(94.3%)	(95.4%)	(94.8%)	(95.9%)	(96.6%)	(95.8%)	(95.9%)	(98.4%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	0.9	0.9	1.8	1.2	0.9	1.6	19.3	1 360.5
	<14.5%>	<7.0%>	<8.1%>	<7.8%>	<15.7%>	<10.3%>	<10.7%>	<39.9%>
Lower-skilled	5.5	12.0	20.3	14.6	5.1	14.1	160.8	2 048.0
	<85.5%>	<93.0%>	<91.9%>	<92.2%>	<84.4%>	<89.7%>	<89.3%>	<60.1%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	1.1	3.0	4.0	3.0	1.1	3.8	36.2	348.6
	<18.0%>	<22.9%>	<18.1%>	<18.9%>	<18.9%>	<24.1%>	<20.1%>	<10.2%>
Lower secondary	1.5	4.0	8.7	5.1	1.8	4.7	56.7	511.4
	<23.4%>	<30.8%>	<39.3%>	<32.2%>	<29.2%>	<29.7%>	<31.5%>	<15.0%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	2.8	4.4	7.1	6.4	2.1	5.5	66.1	1 277.3
	<43.5%>	<34.2%>	<32.3%>	<40.7%>	<34.1%>	<35.3%>	<36.7%>	<37.5%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.4	0.9	1.2	0.6	0.5	1.0	9.6	325.8
	<5.5%>	<7.1%>	<5.6%>	<3.8%>	<8.8%>	<6.4%>	<5.3%>	<9.6%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.6	0.7	1.0	0.7	0.5	0.7	11.6	945.4
	<9.6%>	<5.1%>	<4.7%>	<4.3%>	<9.1%>	<4.5%>	<6.4%>	<27.7%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	4.6	9.4	15.9	11.5	4.6	11.5	131.2	3 106.9
	<72.1%>	<73.2%>	<72.1%>	<72.9%>	<76.4%>	<73.1%>	<72.8%>	<91.2%>
Part-time / underemployed	1.8	3.5	6.2	4.3	1.4	4.2	48.9	301.6
	<27.9%>	<26.8%>	<27.9%>	<27.1%>	<23.6%>	<26.9%>	<27.2%>	<8.8%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	8,000	7,800	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	13,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	21.5	27.0	27.9	29.0	22.9	29.3	26.5	59.8
Unemployment rate (%)	21.2	17.1	14.5	16.9	17.6	15.2	17.6	3.7
Median age	57	50	48	46	52	48	50	42
No. of children ('000)	6.8	12.0	22.3	17.4	7.0	16.0	189.8	1 017.8
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	988	797	842	781	849	674	799	346
Elderly	744	561	549	476	585	402	528	188
Child	245	237	292	305	263	271	271	158
Economic dependency ratio#	4 311	3 272	3 255	3 166	4 081	3 067	3 448	894

Table A.3.15: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2013 (3)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	40.2	20.3	16.5	37.8	22.4	8.6	451.5	3 236.3
	(47.8%)	(46.3%)	(46.6%)	(47.0%)	(47.9%)	(43.2%)	(46.4%)	(48.3%)
Female	43.9	23.5	18.9	42.6	24.3	11.4	520.7	3 467.8
	(52.2%)	(53.7%)	(53.4%)	(53.0%)	(52.1%)	(56.8%)	(53.6%)	(51.7%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	19.7	9.7	7.7	18.3	11.8	4.8	218.6	3 539.0
	(23.4%)	(22.2%)	(21.7%)	(22.8%)	(25.4%)	(24.1%)	(22.5%)	(52.8%)
Working	16.2	8.4	6.5	14.7	9.9	4.0	180.1	3 408.5
	(19.3%)	(19.1%)	(18.4%)	(18.3%)	(21.3%)	(20.2%)	(18.5%)	(50.8%)
Unemployed	3.4	1.4	1.2	3.6	1.9	0.8	38.4	130.6
	(4.1%)	(3.1%)	(3.3%)	(4.5%)	(4.1%)	(3.9%)	(4.0%)	(1.9%)
Economically inactive	64.4	34.1	27.7	62.1	34.8	15.2	753.6	3 165.1
	(76.6%)	(77.8%)	(78.4%)	(77.2%)	(74.6%)	(75.9%)	(77.5%)	(47.2%)
Children aged under 18	21.4	9.9	6.0	14.4	8.9	5.4	188.7	1 011.3
	(25.5%)	(22.7%)	(16.9%)	(17.9%)	(19.1%)	(27.1%)	(19.4%)	(15.1%)
People aged between 18 and 64	25.9	14.0	12.2	25.0	15.7	5.3	286.9	1 292.9
	(30.8%)	(32.0%)	(34.5%)	(31.1%)	(33.7%)	(26.4%)	(29.5%)	(19.3%)
Student	3.7	1.6	1.7	3.4	2.3	0.5	36.0	270.4
	(4.4%)	(3.7%)	(4.8%)	(4.2%)	(4.9%)	(2.6%)	(3.7%)	(4.0%)
Home-maker	12.6	6.3	4.6	10.6	6.9	2.4	124.5	595.8
	(15.0%)	(14.4%)	(13.0%)	(13.2%)	(14.7%)	(12.1%)	(12.8%)	(8.9%)
Retired person	3.5	2.4	3.3	6.1	2.5	1.2	60.6	218.7
	(4.2%)	(5.4%)	(9.3%)	(7.6%)	(5.4%)	(5.8%)	(6.2%)	(3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	3.4	1.7	1.2	2.6	2.0	0.6	31.8	86.1
	(4.0%)	(3.9%)	(3.3%)	(3.2%)	(4.3%)	(3.2%)	(3.3%)	(1.3%)
Other economically inactive*	2.7	2.0	1.4	2.3	2.0	0.6	34.0	121.9
	(3.2%)	(4.6%)	(4.1%)	(2.9%)	(4.3%)	(2.8%)	(3.5%)	(1.8%)
Elders aged 65+	17.1	10.2	9.5	22.6	10.2	4.5	278.0	860.9
	(20.3%)	(23.2%)	(26.9%)	(28.2%)	(21.9%)	(22.5%)	(28.6%)	(12.8%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	3.4	1.6	0.6	2.0	1.2	0.5	39.5	108.0
	(4.1%)	(3.7%)	(1.6%)	(2.5%)	(2.6%)	(2.4%)	(4.1%)	(1.6%)
No	80.6	42.2	34.8	78.4	45.4	19.5	932.7	6 596.1
	(95.9%)	(96.3%)	(98.4%)	(97.5%)	(97.4%)	(97.6%)	(95.9%)	(98.4%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	1.2	0.8	0.6	1.9	1.0	0.5	19.3	1 360.5
	<7.7%>	<9.6%>	<9.5%>	<13.0%>	<10.0%>	<12.9%>	<10.7%>	<39.9%>
Lower-skilled	15.0	7.5	5.9	12.8	9.0	3.5	160.8	2 048.0
	<92.3%>	<90.4%>	<90.5%>	<87.0%>	<90.0%>	<87.1%>	<89.3%>	<60.1%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	2.7	2.0	1.6	2.4	2.0	1.2	36.2	348.6
	<16.5%>	<23.8%>	<24.1%>	<16.4%>	<19.7%>	<28.9%>	<20.1%>	<10.2%>
Lower secondary	5.8	2.9	2.0	4.7	3.2	1.0	56.7	511.4
	<35.6%>	<34.6%>	<30.1%>	<31.7%>	<31.7%>	<25.0%>	<31.5%>	<15.0%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	6.3	3.0	2.2	5.8	3.6	1.3	66.1	1 277.3
	<39.0%>	<35.6%>	<33.9%>	<39.6%>	<36.4%>	<31.1%>	<36.7%>	<37.5%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.9	0.3	0.3	0.7	0.5	0.3	9.6	325.8
	<5.6%>	<3.3%>	<5.1%>	<4.4%>	<5.5%>	<6.3%>	<5.3%>	<9.6%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.5	§	0.4	1.2	0.7	0.4	11.6	945.4
	<3.2%>	§	<6.7%>	<7.8%>	<6.7%>	<8.7%>	<6.4%>	<27.7%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	12.2	6.5	5.0	10.5	7.0	2.8	131.2	3 106.9
	<75.1%>	<78.0%>	<76.7%>	<71.5%>	<70.2%>	<68.4%>	<72.8%>	<91.2%>
Part-time / underemployed	4.0	1.8	1.5	4.2	3.0	1.3	48.9	301.6
	<24.9%>	<22.0%>	<23.3%>	<28.5%>	<29.8%>	<31.6%>	<27.2%>	<8.8%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK$)	8,600	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	7,600	8,000	13,500
Labour force participation rate (%)	28.9	27.1	24.9	26.7	29.6	30.5	26.5	59.8
Unemployment rate (%)	17.4	14.0	15.2	19.8	16.0	16.2	17.6	3.7
Median age	42	45	51	50	46	43	50	42
No. of children ('000)	21.5	10.0	6.0	14.6	9.0	5.4	189.8	1 017.8
Dependency ratio (demographic)^	661	733	676	767	594	789	799	346
Elderly	345	418	456	508	364	414	528	188
Child	315	315	221	258	230	375	271	158
Economic dependency ratio#	3 273	3 515	3 619	3 386	2 940	3 155	3 448	894

B.   Supplementary Tables

(1) Key poverty statistics, 2009-2013	
Table B.1.1	Poverty indicators (compared with the previous year)
Table B.1.2	Poverty indicators (compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention)
(2) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	
Poverty indicators, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 annual change)	
Table B.2.1a	Poor households by selected household group
Table B.2.2a	Poor population by selected household group
Table B.2.3a	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table B.2.4a	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table B.2.5a	Average poverty gap by selected household group
Poverty indicators, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)	
Table B.2.1b	Poor households by selected household group
Table B.2.2b	Poor population by selected household group
Table B.2.3b	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table B.2.4b	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table B.2.5b	Average poverty gap by selected household group
(3) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	
Poverty indicators, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 annual change)	
Table B.3.1a	Poor households by selected household group
Table B.3.2a	Poor population by selected household group
Table B.3.3a	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table B.3.4a	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table B.3.5a	Average poverty gap by selected household group
Poverty indicators, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)	
Table B.3.1b	Poor households by selected household group
Table B.3.2b	Poor population by selected household group
Table B.3.3b	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table B.3.4b	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table B.3.5b	Average poverty gap by selected household group

Table B.1.1: Poverty indicators, 2009-2013 (compared with the previous year)

	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
(A) Before policy intervention					
I. Poor households ('000)	541.1	535.5	530.3	540.6	554.9
II. Poor population ('000)	1 348.4	1 322.0	1 295.0	1 312.3	1 336.2
III. Poverty rate (%)	20.6	20.1	19.6	19.6	19.9
IV. Poverty gap					
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	25,424.4	25,943.0	26,891.7	28,798.4	30,640.4
Monthly average gap (HK$)	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,600
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)					
I. Poor households ('000)	361.2	354.2	280.8	312.5	332.8
II. Poor population ('000)	936.6	910.0	720.2	804.9	846.6
III. Poverty rate (%)	14.3	13.8	10.9	12.0	12.6
IV. Poverty gap					
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	11,058.9	10,958.3	8,850.2	10,811.0	12,404.7
Monthly average gap (HK$)	2,600	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100
(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)					
I. Poor households ('000)	284.1	278.1	270.5	271.7	269.2
II. Poor population ('000)	726.0	699.5	675.1	674.2	655.8
III. Poverty rate (%)	11.1	10.6	10.2	10.1	9.8
IV. Poverty gap					
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	9,515.4	9,424.6	9,945.8	10,675.3	11,062.9
Monthly average gap (HK$)	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,300	3,400

	Compared with the previous year									
	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change
(A) Before policy intervention										
I. Poor households ('000)	-		-5.5	-1.0	-5.2	-1.0	10.3	2.0	14.3	2.6
II. Poor population ('000)			-26.4	-2.0	-27.0	-2.0	17.4	1.3	23.9	1.8
III. Poverty rate (%)			-0.5	-	-0.5	-	@	-	0.3	-
IV. Poverty gap										
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)			518.6	2.0	948.8	3.7	1,906.6	7.1	1,842.1	6.4
Monthly average gap (HK$)			100	3.1	200	4.7	200	5.0	200	3.7
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)										
I. Poor households ('000)	-		-7.0	-1.9	-73.5	-20.7	31.7	11.3	20.3	6.5
II. Poor population ('000)			-26.6	-2.8	-189.8	-20.9	84.7	11.8	41.6	5.2
III. Poverty rate (%)			-0.5	-	-2.9	-	1.1	-	0.6	-
IV. Poverty gap										
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)			-100.5	-0.9	-2,108.1	-19.2	1,960.8	22.2	1,593.7	14.7
Monthly average gap (HK$)			@	@	@	@	300	9.8	200	7.7
(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)										
I. Poor households ('000)	-		-6.1	-2.1	-7.6	-2.7	1.2	0.4	-2.5	-0.9
II. Poor population ('000)			-26.5	-3.7	-24.4	-3.5	-0.9	-0.1	-18.4	-2.7
III. Poverty rate (%)			-0.5	-	-0.4	-	-0.1	-	-0.3	-
IV. Poverty gap										
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)			-90.8	-1.0	521.2	5.5	729.5	7.3	387.6	3.6
Monthly average gap (HK$)			@	@	200	8.5	200	6.9	100	4.6

Table B.1.2: Poverty indicators, 2009-2013 (compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention)

	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
(A) Before policy intervention					
I. Poor households ('000)	541.1	535.5	530.3	540.6	554.9
II. Poor population ('000)	1 348.4	1 322.0	1 295.0	1 312.3	1 336.2
III. Poverty rate (%)	20.6	20.1	19.6	19.6	19.9
IV. Poverty gap					
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	25,424.4	25,943.0	26,891.7	28,798.4	30,640.4
Monthly average gap (HK$)	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,600
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)					
I. Poor households ('000)	361.2	354.2	280.8	312.5	332.8
II. Poor population ('000)	936.6	910.0	720.2	804.9	846.6
III. Poverty rate (%)	14.3	13.8	10.9	12.0	12.6
IV. Poverty gap					
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	11,058.9	10,958.3	8,850.2	10,811.0	12,404.7
Monthly average gap (HK$)	2,600	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100
(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)					
I. Poor households ('000)	284.1	278.1	270.5	271.7	269.2
II. Poor population ('000)	726.0	699.5	675.1	674.2	655.8
III. Poverty rate (%)	11.1	10.6	10.2	10.1	9.8
IV. Poverty gap					
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	9,515.4	9,424.6	9,945.8	10,675.3	11,062.9
Monthly average gap (HK$)	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,300	3,400

	Compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention									
	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change	Change	% change
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)										
I. Poor households ('000)	-179.8	-33.2	-181.3	-33.8	-249.5	-47.1	-228.2	-42.2	-222.1	-40.0
II. Poor population ('000)	-411.8	-30.5	-412.0	-31.2	-574.8	-44.4	-507.4	-38.7	-489.6	-36.6
III. Poverty rate (%)	-6.3	-	-6.3	-	-8.7	-	-7.6	-	-7.3	-
IV. Poverty gap										
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	-14,365.5	-56.5	-14,984.6	-57.8	-18,041.5	-67.1	-17,987.4	-62.5	-18,235.7	-59.5
Monthly average gap (HK$)	-1,400	-34.9	-1,500	-36.1	-1,600	-37.8	-1,600	-35.0	-1,500	-32.5
(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)										
I. Poor households ('000)	-256.9	-47.5	-257.4	-48.1	-259.8	-49.0	-268.9	-49.7	-285.7	-51.5
II. Poor population ('000)	-622.4	-46.2	-622.5	-47.1	-619.9	-47.9	-638.2	-48.6	-680.4	-50.9
III. Poverty rate (%)	-9.5	-	-9.5	-	-9.4	-	-9.5	-	-10.1	-
IV. Poverty gap										
Annual total gap (HK$Mn)	-15,909.0	-62.6	-16,518.3	-63.7	-16,945.9	-63.0	-18,123.1	-62.9	-19,577.5	-63.9
Monthly average gap (HK$)	-1,100	-28.7	-1,200	-30.0	-1,200	-27.5	-1,200	-26.2	-1,200	-25.6

Table B.2.1a: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 annual change)

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	No. of households ('000)					2013 compared with 2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	361.2	354.2	280.8	312.5	332.8	20.3	6.5
I. Household size							
1-person	60.6	62.4	46.2	55.4	56.7	1.3	2.3
2-person	133.9	130.9	112.9	115.3	129.6	14.3	12.4
3-person	86.2	83.1	57.8	70.5	77.5	7.0	9.9
4-person	60.2	58.6	48.7	53.9	52.1	-1.9	-3.5
5-person	14.6	14.9	11.6	13.0	12.8	-0.2	-1.8
6-person+	5.8	4.5	3.6	4.3	4.2	-0.1	-2.5
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	81.7	83.0	60.7	65.7	67.2	1.6	2.4
Elderly households	92.1	97.1	79.2	89.0	95.1	6.1	6.9
Single-parent households	25.7	26.0	21.3	23.9	23.6	-0.3	-1.4
New-arrival households	32.7	26.9	24.0	25.3	25.2	-0.1	-0.4
Households with children	128.9	122.8	99.4	113.2	109.8	-3.4	-3.0
Youth households	2.2	2.0	1.9	2.2	1.5	-0.7	-30.0
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	187.4	196.0	168.4	181.1	186.7	5.6	3.1
Working households	142.1	132.9	93.0	115.2	128.9	13.8	11.9
Unemployed households	31.7	25.3	19.4	16.2	17.1	1.0	5.9
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	157.1	152.5	113.4	127.3	134.9	7.6	6.0
Subsidised sale flats	53.8	49.9	37.1	45.6	46.7	1.2	2.5
Private permanent housing	145.0	146.1	125.6	135.9	147.1	11.1	8.2
Owner-occupiers	114.1	118.5	100.7	107.1	111.4	4.3	4.0
- with mortgages or loans	14.9	10.4	9.2	10.0	11.5	1.5	15.0
Tenants	18.4	16.4	13.6	16.5	21.3	4.8	29.4
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	2.9	1.8	0.8	1.3	1.2	@	@
Temporary housing	5.3	5.8	4.7	3.7	4.1	0.4	10.3
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	11.9	11.4	9.9	10.5	10.6	0.1	1.2
Wan Chai	6.9	8.1	6.9	7.5	7.1	-0.4	-5.2
Eastern	26.2	26.3	21.2	24.0	27.8	3.8	15.7
Southern	11.2	10.0	8.0	8.9	9.4	0.4	4.9
Yau Tsim Mong	16.6	16.7	14.4	18.0	16.4	-1.5	-8.5
Sham Shui Po	23.0	23.5	18.8	19.4	22.0	2.6	13.2
Kowloon City	17.0	17.4	14.2	16.3	16.3	@	@
Wong Tai Sin	23.8	23.8	17.2	21.2	21.2	@	@
Kwun Tong	37.2	37.1	26.5	31.4	34.5	3.0	9.7
Kwai Tsing	29.0	28.2	21.4	24.1	24.7	0.6	2.5
Tsuen Wan	14.2	12.6	10.6	12.2	13.6	1.4	11.1
Tuen Mun	28.4	28.1	21.5	23.2	26.1	2.9	12.5
Yuen Long	32.9	34.6	27.0	30.0	26.4	-3.6	-12.0
North	18.0	17.2	14.4	14.6	14.7	0.2	1.2
Tai Po	14.3	12.7	10.3	10.2	13.0	2.7	26.6
Sha Tin	27.3	25.1	19.9	23.1	27.1	3.9	16.9
Sai Kung	14.5	13.3	11.6	12.4	14.7	2.3	18.2
Islands	9.1	8.1	7.0	5.5	7.4	1.9	34.3

Table B.2.2a: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 annual change)

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	No. of persons ('000)					2013 compared with 2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	936.6	910.0	720.2	804.9	846.6	41.6	5.2
I. Household size							
1-person	60.6	62.4	46.2	55.4	56.7	1.3	2.3
2-person	267.7	261.8	225.7	230.6	259.2	28.6	12.4
3-person	258.5	249.2	173.3	211.6	232.6	21.0	9.9
4-person	241.0	234.2	194.9	215.7	208.3	-7.5	-3.5
5-person	73.0	74.4	57.8	65.2	64.1	-1.1	-1.8
6-person+	35.9	28.0	22.2	26.4	25.8	-0.5	-2.0
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	194.6	197.8	158.0	172.4	176.4	4.0	2.3
Elderly households	147.0	155.4	129.5	144.9	155.5	10.6	7.3
Single-parent households	72.2	72.7	61.0	68.1	65.7	-2.4	-3.5
New-arrival households	113.3	93.8	84.5	89.0	84.7	-4.4	-4.9
Households with children	467.0	442.0	360.6	408.9	393.6	-15.3	-3.7
Youth households	3.1	2.8	3.1	3.2	2.8	-0.4	-12.9
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	368.3	384.5	340.4	362.2	369.6	7.3	2.0
Working households	482.5	455.5	326.8	400.8	433.6	32.8	8.2
Unemployed households	85.8	70.0	53.0	41.9	43.4	1.5	3.6
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	439.5	428.3	329.7	376.9	385.9	9.0	2.4
Subsidised sale flats	143.1	130.5	94.0	114.9	117.6	2.6	2.3
Private permanent housing	342.3	339.0	285.8	305.2	334.0	28.8	9.4
Owner-occupiers	268.9	271.6	228.9	238.1	246.7	8.6	3.6
- with mortgages or loans	44.1	31.6	28.7	28.1	32.2	4.1	14.4
Tenants	50.9	47.4	36.4	44.0	60.7	16.7	38.1
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	6.7	4.5	2.3	3.2	3.6	0.4	10.8
Temporary housing	11.8	12.3	10.7	7.9	9.1	1.2	14.9
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	25.1	25.4	21.0	21.4	22.8	1.4	6.3
Wan Chai	14.7	15.7	13.4	14.4	13.4	-1.0	-6.7
Eastern	63.0	62.1	50.3	56.9	64.0	7.1	12.4
Southern	28.7	24.0	20.0	22.9	23.2	0.2	1.1
Yau Tsim Mong	37.7	38.3	32.9	39.7	38.7	-1.0	-2.5
Sham Shui Po	61.2	59.1	47.6	52.3	57.5	5.2	10.0
Kowloon City	40.4	40.4	34.7	38.6	38.6	-0.1	-0.1
Wong Tai Sin	62.1	63.7	46.6	56.2	56.6	0.4	0.8
Kwun Tong	95.9	97.9	69.3	87.4	92.7	5.3	6.1
Kwai Tsing	80.3	78.3	59.1	68.0	69.2	1.2	1.7
Tsuen Wan	36.2	33.2	27.7	29.4	33.3	4.0	13.4
Tuen Mun	74.4	74.2	56.9	59.7	66.2	6.5	10.9
Yuen Long	93.3	94.8	74.7	83.5	72.3	-11.2	-13.4
North	49.7	47.7	38.3	38.8	38.7	-0.1	-0.3
Tai Po	38.0	31.0	25.8	26.2	31.6	5.4	20.5
Sha Tin	71.9	67.0	50.7	60.5	69.5	8.9	14.7
Sai Kung	41.6	35.0	32.0	34.3	40.4	6.0	17.5
Islands	22.5	22.1	19.2	14.6	17.9	3.4	23.1

Table B.2.3a: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 annual change)

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	Share in the corresponding group (%)					2013 compared with 2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	14.3	13.8	10.9	12.0	12.6	0.6	-
I. Household size							
1-person	15.9	15.9	11.4	13.4	13.8	0.4	-
2-person	22.3	21.5	18.2	18.1	19.7	1.6	-
3-person	14.6	13.7	9.3	11.2	12.2	1.0	-
4-person	11.9	11.5	9.6	10.8	10.4	-0.4	-
5-person	9.5	9.7	7.7	8.7	8.9	0.2	-
6-person+	9.5	8.1	6.5	7.3	7.3	@	-
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	39.9	40.5	33.5	39.9	42.9	3.0	-
Elderly households	48.7	48.5	39.4	42.1	42.3	0.2	-
Single-parent households	31.3	32.4	28.6	31.8	32.7	0.9	-
New-arrival households	34.9	35.1	29.1	29.7	32.8	3.1	-
Households with children	15.8	15.3	12.7	14.5	14.3	-0.2	-
Youth households	4.0	3.5	3.8	4.1	3.7	-0.4	-
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	56.0	55.0	48.9	51.1	52.7	1.6	-
Working households	8.4	7.9	5.6	6.8	7.3	0.5	-
Unemployed households	71.3	70.0	66.3	57.7	61.7	4.0	-
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	22.2	21.4	16.4	18.3	18.9	0.6	-
Subsidised sale flats	12.0	10.9	8.1	9.9	10.3	0.4	-
Private permanent housing	10.3	10.1	8.4	8.9	9.6	0.7	-
Owner-occupiers	11.1	11.3	9.2	9.8	10.2	0.4	-
- with mortgages or loans	4.1	3.2	2.8	2.8	3.2	0.4	-
Tenants	7.3	6.3	5.0	5.6	7.1	1.5	-
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	17.0	18.1	11.8	16.2	17.8	1.6	-
Temporary housing	25.5	27.3	25.2	21.4	24.0	2.6	-
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	11.1	11.0	9.4	9.5	10.3	0.8	-
Wan Chai	10.5	11.2	10.0	10.6	10.2	-0.4	-
Eastern	11.5	11.4	9.2	10.4	11.8	1.4	-
Southern	11.4	9.5	8.0	9.2	9.3	0.1	-
Yau Tsim Mong	13.5	13.5	11.5	13.6	13.3	-0.3	-
Sham Shui Po	17.7	17.1	13.4	14.4	15.9	1.5	-
Kowloon City	12.1	12.2	10.2	11.2	11.3	0.1	-
Wong Tai Sin	15.4	15.8	11.5	13.7	13.8	0.1	-
Kwun Tong	16.8	16.7	11.6	14.4	15.0	0.6	-
Kwai Tsing	16.3	16.0	12.1	14.0	14.2	0.2	-
Tsuen Wan	13.1	12.1	9.7	10.3	11.7	1.4	-
Tuen Mun	15.8	15.7	12.2	12.7	14.1	1.4	-
Yuen Long	17.8	17.8	13.5	15.0	12.9	-2.1	-
North	17.1	16.2	13.2	13.2	13.2	@	-
Tai Po	13.9	11.2	9.3	9.4	11.3	1.9	-
Sha Tin	12.5	11.5	8.6	10.2	11.4	1.2	-
Sai Kung	10.6	8.8	7.8	8.4	9.7	1.3	-
Islands	16.2	15.7	14.7	10.9	13.3	2.4	-

Table B.2.4a: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 annual change)

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	HK$Mn					2013 compared with 2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	11,058.9	10,958.3	8,850.2	10,811.0	12,404.7	1,593.7	14.7
I. Household size							
1-person	1,178.8	1,255.7	1,025.2	1,355.0	1,445.2	90.2	6.7
2-person	4,209.7	4,211.1	3,721.7	4,263.4	5,009.6	746.2	17.5
3-person	2,971.7	2,830.8	1,919.7	2,564.5	3,047.4	482.9	18.8
4-person	2,054.0	2,012.6	1,711.6	2,010.2	2,194.0	183.8	9.1
5-person	445.7	495.8	352.7	465.7	536.7	71.0	15.2
6-person+	198.9	152.3	119.3	152.2	171.7	19.5	12.8
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	1,369.8	1,437.3	1,037.7	1,454.3	1,818.2	363.9	25.0
Elderly households	2,301.3	2,595.9	2,095.1	2,686.6	2,858.8	172.1	6.4
Single-parent households	655.1	689.8	557.2	684.8	813.2	128.4	18.8
New-arrival households	986.2	877.0	715.9	849.5	977.4	127.9	15.1
Households with children	4,137.8	3,941.0	3,167.5	3,898.4	4,263.1	364.8	9.4
Youth households	52.2	62.9	56.6	66.1	53.0	-13.1	-19.8
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	5,856.6	6,369.3	5,648.9	6,825.8	7,577.4	751.6	11.0
Working households	3,645.5	3,333.4	2,308.2	3,107.2	3,791.3	684.2	22.0
Unemployed households	1,556.8	1,255.7	893.1	878.1	1,036.0	157.9	18.0
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	3,388.0	3,334.1	2,447.0	3,147.1	3,603.7	456.6	14.5
Subsidised sale flats	1,829.2	1,736.1	1,338.8	1,731.5	1,948.7	217.2	12.5
Private permanent housing	5,678.8	5,732.7	4,918.1	5,789.1	6,713.0	923.9	16.0
Owner-occupiers	4,738.5	4,818.2	4,126.5	4,793.3	5,339.0	545.8	11.4
- with mortgages or loans	594.2	412.8	383.7	449.4	542.5	93.2	20.7
Tenants	523.0	470.0	395.8	548.7	793.0	244.3	44.5
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	60.0	33.9	17.3	30.8	29.7	-1.1	-3.7
Temporary housing	162.9	155.5	146.3	143.3	139.3	-4.0	-2.8
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	477.8	486.5	432.2	493.5	546.5	53.0	10.7
Wan Chai	326.2	377.0	285.3	360.6	355.0	-5.6	-1.6
Eastern	904.9	923.1	766.5	948.7	1,169.7	221.0	23.3
Southern	336.8	298.8	298.6	333.3	353.7	20.4	6.1
Yau Tsim Mong	605.7	595.5	516.6	658.5	678.3	19.9	3.0
Sham Shui Po	682.1	704.9	552.1	664.0	807.8	143.8	21.7
Kowloon City	620.1	667.9	513.0	627.9	713.1	85.2	13.6
Wong Tai Sin	656.4	620.7	467.9	608.9	676.5	67.6	11.1
Kwun Tong	950.2	946.5	666.8	942.6	1,044.8	102.3	10.8
Kwai Tsing	736.4	748.0	520.1	681.9	765.0	83.2	12.2
Tsuen Wan	443.3	426.3	336.6	461.6	497.9	36.3	7.9
Tuen Mun	789.0	814.7	659.1	751.0	898.4	147.4	19.6
Yuen Long	979.9	1,021.0	813.8	984.0	978.6	-5.4	-0.5
North	531.6	546.2	454.7	476.0	503.6	27.6	5.8
Tai Po	484.5	398.5	349.3	389.9	496.6	106.7	27.4
Sha Tin	805.8	743.9	613.8	796.2	1,069.1	272.9	34.3
Sai Kung	448.6	414.2	378.6	424.1	568.7	144.7	34.1
Islands	279.7	224.6	225.3	208.4	281.3	72.9	35.0

Table B.2.5a: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 annual change)

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	HK$					2013 compared with 2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	2,600	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	200	7.7
I. Household size							
1-person	1,600	1,700	1,800	2,000	2,100	100	4.3
2-person	2,600	2,700	2,700	3,100	3,200	100	4.6
3-person	2,900	2,800	2,800	3,000	3,300	200	8.1
4-person	2,800	2,900	2,900	3,100	3,500	400	13.1
5-person	2,500	2,800	2,500	3,000	3,500	500	17.3
6-person+	2,800	2,800	2,700	3,000	3,400	500	15.8
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,800	2,300	400	22.1
Elderly households	2,100	2,200	2,200	2,500	2,500	@	@
Single-parent households	2,100	2,200	2,200	2,400	2,900	500	20.4
New-arrival households	2,500	2,700	2,500	2,800	3,200	400	15.5
Households with children	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,900	3,200	400	12.7
Youth households	2,000	2,700	2,500	2,500	2,900	400	14.6
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,100	3,400	200	7.7
Working households	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,200	2,500	200	9.0
Unemployed households	4,100	4,100	3,800	4,500	5,000	500	11.4
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	1,800	1,800	1,800	2,100	2,200	200	8.1
Subsidised sale flats	2,800	2,900	3,000	3,200	3,500	300	9.7
Private permanent housing	3,300	3,300	3,300	3,500	3,800	300	7.2
Owner-occupiers	3,500	3,400	3,400	3,700	4,000	300	7.0
- with mortgages or loans	3,300	3,300	3,500	3,800	3,900	200	5.0
Tenants	2,400	2,400	2,400	2,800	3,100	300	11.7
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	1,700	1,600	1,700	2,000	2,000	@	@
Temporary housing	2,600	2,200	2,600	3,200	2,800	-400	-11.9
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	3,400	3,600	3,600	3,900	4,300	400	9.4
Wan Chai	3,900	3,900	3,400	4,000	4,200	200	3.9
Eastern	2,900	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,500	200	6.5
Southern	2,500	2,500	3,100	3,100	3,200	@	@
Yau Tsim Mong	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,100	3,400	400	12.5
Sham Shui Po	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,800	3,100	200	7.5
Kowloon City	3,000	3,200	3,000	3,200	3,700	400	13.5
Wong Tai Sin	2,300	2,200	2,300	2,400	2,700	300	10.9
Kwun Tong	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,500	2,500	@	@
Kwai Tsing	2,100	2,200	2,000	2,400	2,600	200	9.4
Tsuen Wan	2,600	2,800	2,600	3,100	3,100	-100	-2.9
Tuen Mun	2,300	2,400	2,600	2,700	2,900	200	6.4
Yuen Long	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,700	3,100	400	12.9
North	2,500	2,600	2,600	2,700	2,800	100	4.6
Tai Po	2,800	2,600	2,800	3,200	3,200	@	@
Sha Tin	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,300	400	14.8
Sai Kung	2,600	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,200	400	13.5
Islands	2,600	2,300	2,700	3,200	3,200	@	@

Table B.2.1b: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	No. of households ('000)					2013	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	361.2	354.2	280.8	312.5	332.8	-222.1	-40.0
I. Household size							
1-person	60.6	62.4	46.2	55.4	56.7	-90.3	-61.4
2-person	133.9	130.9	112.9	115.3	129.6	-54.1	-29.4
3-person	86.2	83.1	57.8	70.5	77.5	-36.7	-32.1
4-person	60.2	58.6	48.7	53.9	52.1	-28.7	-35.5
5-person	14.6	14.9	11.6	13.0	12.8	-8.9	-41.0
6-person+	5.8	4.5	3.6	4.3	4.2	-3.5	-45.9
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	81.7	83.0	60.7	65.7	67.2	-119.0	-63.9
Elderly households	92.1	97.1	79.2	89.0	95.1	-91.2	-49.0
Single-parent households	25.7	26.0	21.3	23.9	23.6	-11.3	-32.5
New-arrival households	32.7	26.9	24.0	25.3	25.2	-5.2	-17.1
Households with children	128.9	122.8	99.4	113.2	109.8	-51.7	-32.0
Youth households	2.2	2.0	1.9	2.2	1.5	-0.5	-25.9
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	187.4	196.0	168.4	181.1	186.7	-127.0	-40.5
Working households	142.1	132.9	93.0	115.2	128.9	-88.1	-40.6
Unemployed households	31.7	25.3	19.4	16.2	17.1	-7.0	-29.1
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	157.1	152.5	113.4	127.3	134.9	-152.0	-53.0
Subsidised sale flats	53.8	49.9	37.1	45.6	46.7	-18.2	-28.0
Private permanent housing	145.0	146.1	125.6	135.9	147.1	-49.8	-25.3
Owner-occupiers	114.1	118.5	100.7	107.1	111.4	-26.2	-19.0
- with mortgages or loans	14.9	10.4	9.2	10.0	11.5	-2.2	-15.9
Tenants	18.4	16.4	13.6	16.5	21.3	-21.1	-49.7
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	2.9	1.8	0.8	1.3	1.2	-3.2	-72.2
Temporary housing	5.3	5.8	4.7	3.7	4.1	-2.1	-33.8
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	11.9	11.4	9.9	10.5	10.6	-3.6	-25.5
Wan Chai	6.9	8.1	6.9	7.5	7.1	-1.9	-20.7
Eastern	26.2	26.3	21.2	24.0	27.8	-13.1	-32.1
Southern	11.2	10.0	8.0	8.9	9.4	-7.4	-44.2
Yau Tsim Mong	16.6	16.7	14.4	18.0	16.4	-8.1	-33.0
Sham Shui Po	23.0	23.5	18.8	19.4	22.0	-17.8	-44.7
Kowloon City	17.0	17.4	14.2	16.3	16.3	-9.4	-36.6
Wong Tai Sin	23.8	23.8	17.2	21.2	21.2	-18.6	-46.7
Kwun Tong	37.2	37.1	26.5	31.4	34.5	-34.1	-49.7
Kwai Tsing	29.0	28.2	21.4	24.1	24.7	-22.2	-47.4
Tsuen Wan	14.2	12.6	10.6	12.2	13.6	-6.8	-33.4
Tuen Mun	28.4	28.1	21.5	23.2	26.1	-15.6	-37.4
Yuen Long	32.9	34.6	27.0	30.0	26.4	-19.5	-42.5
North	18.0	17.2	14.4	14.6	14.7	-9.2	-38.5
Tai Po	14.3	12.7	10.3	10.2	13.0	-6.0	-31.6
Sha Tin	27.3	25.1	19.9	23.1	27.1	-17.1	-38.7
Sai Kung	14.5	13.3	11.6	12.4	14.7	-8.1	-35.7
Islands	9.1	8.1	7.0	5.5	7.4	-3.7	-33.2

Table B.2.2b: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	No. of persons ('000)					2013	
	2009	**2010**	**2011**	**2012**	**2013**	**Change**	**% change**
Overall	936.6	910.0	720.2	804.9	846.6	-489.6	-36.6
I. Household size							
1-person	60.6	62.4	46.2	55.4	56.7	-90.3	-61.4
2-person	267.7	261.8	225.7	230.6	259.2	-108.2	-29.4
3-person	258.5	249.2	173.3	211.6	232.6	-110.0	-32.1
4-person	241.0	234.2	194.9	215.7	208.3	-114.6	-35.5
5-person	73.0	74.4	57.8	65.2	64.1	-44.5	-41.0
6-person+	35.9	28.0	22.2	26.4	25.8	-22.1	-46.1
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	194.6	197.8	158.0	172.4	176.4	-220.8	-55.6
Elderly households	147.0	155.4	129.5	144.9	155.5	-113.4	-42.2
Single-parent households	72.2	72.7	61.0	68.1	65.7	-31.6	-32.5
New-arrival households	113.3	93.8	84.5	89.0	84.7	-18.7	-18.1
Households with children	467.0	442.0	360.6	408.9	393.6	-193.7	-33.0
Youth households	3.1	2.8	3.1	3.2	2.8	-1.1	-27.8
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	368.3	384.5	340.4	362.2	369.6	-177.9	-32.5
Working households	482.5	455.5	326.8	400.8	433.6	-295.5	-40.5
Unemployed households	85.8	70.0	53.0	41.9	43.4	-16.2	-27.2
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	439.5	428.3	329.7	376.9	385.9	-322.3	-45.5
Subsidised sale flats	143.1	130.5	94.0	114.9	117.6	-44.9	-27.6
Private permanent housing	342.3	339.0	285.8	305.2	334.0	-118.1	-26.1
Owner-occupiers	268.9	271.6	228.9	238.1	246.7	-61.5	-20.0
- with mortgages or loans	44.1	31.6	28.7	28.1	32.2	-7.5	-19.0
Tenants	50.9	47.4	36.4	44.0	60.7	-52.2	-46.2
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	6.7	4.5	2.3	3.2	3.6	-4.7	-57.0
Temporary housing	11.8	12.3	10.7	7.9	9.1	-4.3	-32.4
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	25.1	25.4	21.0	21.4	22.8	-8.0	-26.0
Wan Chai	14.7	15.7	13.4	14.4	13.4	-3.9	-22.5
Eastern	63.0	62.1	50.3	56.9	64.0	-28.4	-30.8
Southern	28.7	24.0	20.0	22.9	23.2	-16.0	-40.8
Yau Tsim Mong	37.7	38.3	32.9	39.7	38.7	-18.5	-32.4
Sham Shui Po	61.2	59.1	47.6	52.3	57.5	-37.5	-39.4
Kowloon City	40.4	40.4	34.7	38.6	38.6	-20.9	-35.2
Wong Tai Sin	62.1	63.7	46.6	56.2	56.6	-40.3	-41.6
Kwun Tong	95.9	97.9	69.3	87.4	92.7	-72.2	-43.8
Kwai Tsing	80.3	78.3	59.1	68.0	69.2	-47.3	-40.6
Tsuen Wan	36.2	33.2	27.7	29.4	33.3	-14.2	-29.9
Tuen Mun	74.4	74.2	56.9	59.7	66.2	-31.6	-32.3
Yuen Long	93.3	94.8	74.7	83.5	72.3	-47.6	-39.7
North	49.7	47.7	38.3	38.8	38.7	-21.9	-36.2
Tai Po	38.0	31.0	25.8	26.2	31.6	-13.4	-29.7
Sha Tin	71.9	67.0	50.7	60.5	69.5	-39.3	-36.1
Sai Kung	41.6	35.0	32.0	34.3	40.4	-20.6	-33.8
Islands	22.5	22.1	19.2	14.6	17.9	-8.1	-31.1

Table B.2.3b: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	Share in the corresponding group (%)					2013	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	14.3	13.8	10.9	12.0	12.6	-7.3	-
I. Household size							
1-person	15.9	15.9	11.4	13.4	13.8	-22.0	-
2-person	22.3	21.5	18.2	18.1	19.7	-8.2	-
3-person	14.6	13.7	9.3	11.2	12.2	-5.8	-
4-person	11.9	11.5	9.6	10.8	10.4	-5.7	-
5-person	9.5	9.7	7.7	8.7	8.9	-6.2	-
6-person+	9.5	8.1	6.5	7.3	7.3	-6.2	-
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	39.9	40.5	33.5	39.9	42.9	-53.6	-
Elderly households	48.7	48.5	39.4	42.1	42.3	-30.8	-
Single-parent households	31.3	32.4	28.6	31.8	32.7	-15.7	-
New-arrival households	34.9	35.1	29.1	29.7	32.8	-7.2	-
Households with children	15.8	15.3	12.7	14.5	14.3	-7.0	-
Youth households	4.0	3.5	3.8	4.1	3.7	-1.4	-
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	56.0	55.0	48.9	51.1	52.7	-25.4	-
Working households	8.4	7.9	5.6	6.8	7.3	-5.0	-
Unemployed households	71.3	70.0	66.3	57.7	61.7	-23.0	-
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	22.2	21.4	16.4	18.3	18.9	-15.8	-
Subsidised sale flats	12.0	10.9	8.1	9.9	10.3	-4.0	-
Private permanent housing	10.3	10.1	8.4	8.9	9.6	-3.4	-
Owner-occupiers	11.1	11.3	9.2	9.8	10.2	-2.5	-
- with mortgages or loans	4.1	3.2	2.8	2.8	3.2	-0.8	-
Tenants	7.3	6.3	5.0	5.6	7.1	-6.2	-
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	17.0	18.1	11.8	16.2	17.8	-23.7	-
Temporary housing	25.5	27.3	25.2	21.4	24.0	-11.4	-
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	11.1	11.0	9.4	9.5	10.3	-3.6	-
Wan Chai	10.5	11.2	10.0	10.6	10.2	-2.9	-
Eastern	11.5	11.4	9.2	10.4	11.8	-5.2	-
Southern	11.4	9.5	8.0	9.2	9.3	-6.4	-
Yau Tsim Mong	13.5	13.5	11.5	13.6	13.3	-6.3	-
Sham Shui Po	17.7	17.1	13.4	14.4	15.9	-10.3	-
Kowloon City	12.1	12.2	10.2	11.2	11.3	-6.1	-
Wong Tai Sin	15.4	15.8	11.5	13.7	13.8	-9.8	-
Kwun Tong	16.8	16.7	11.6	14.4	15.0	-11.6	-
Kwai Tsing	16.3	16.0	12.1	14.0	14.2	-9.8	-
Tsuen Wan	13.1	12.1	9.7	10.3	11.7	-5.1	-
Tuen Mun	15.8	15.7	12.2	12.7	14.1	-6.7	-
Yuen Long	17.8	17.8	13.5	15.0	12.9	-8.4	-
North	17.1	16.2	13.2	13.2	13.2	-7.5	-
Tai Po	13.9	11.2	9.3	9.4	11.3	-4.7	-
Sha Tin	12.5	11.5	8.6	10.2	11.4	-6.5	-
Sai Kung	10.6	8.8	7.8	8.4	9.7	-5.0	-
Islands	16.2	15.7	14.7	10.9	13.3	-6.0	-

Table B.2.4b: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	HK$Mn					2013	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	11,058.9	10,958.3	8,850.2	10,811.0	12,404.7	-18,235.7	-59.5
I. Household size							
1-person	1,178.8	1,255.7	1,025.2	1,355.0	1,445.2	-3,726.2	-72.1
2-person	4,209.7	4,211.1	3,721.7	4,263.4	5,009.6	-6,524.2	-56.6
3-person	2,971.7	2,830.8	1,919.7	2,564.5	3,047.4	-3,714.7	-54.9
4-person	2,054.0	2,012.6	1,711.6	2,010.2	2,194.0	-2,924.0	-57.1
5-person	445.7	495.8	352.7	465.7	536.7	-938.4	-63.6
6-person+	198.9	152.3	119.3	152.2	171.7	-408.3	-70.4
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	1,369.8	1,437.3	1,037.7	1,454.3	1,818.2	-11,609.6	-86.5
Elderly households	2,301.3	2,595.9	2,095.1	2,686.6	2,858.8	-6,429.7	-69.2
Single-parent households	655.1	689.8	557.2	684.8	813.2	-2,131.8	-72.4
New-arrival households	986.2	877.0	715.9	849.5	977.4	-833.0	-46.0
Households with children	4,137.8	3,941.0	3,167.5	3,898.4	4,263.1	-6,359.9	-59.9
Youth households	52.2	62.9	56.6	66.1	53.0	-25.6	-32.5
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	5,856.6	6,369.3	5,648.9	6,825.8	7,577.4	-12,221.6	-61.7
Working households	3,645.5	3,333.4	2,308.2	3,107.2	3,791.3	-5,058.5	-57.2
Unemployed households	1,556.8	1,255.7	893.1	878.1	1,036.0	-955.6	-48.0
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	3,388.0	3,334.1	2,447.0	3,147.1	3,603.7	-12,337.1	-77.4
Subsidised sale flats	1,829.2	1,736.1	1,338.8	1,731.5	1,948.7	-1,454.2	-42.7
Private permanent housing	5,678.8	5,732.7	4,918.1	5,789.1	6,713.0	-4,271.8	-38.9
Owner-occupiers	4,738.5	4,818.2	4,126.5	4,793.3	5,339.0	-2,361.5	-30.7
- with mortgages or loans	594.2	412.8	383.7	449.4	542.5	-121.1	-18.3
Tenants	523.0	470.0	395.8	548.7	793.0	-1,600.9	-66.9
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	60.0	33.9	17.3	30.8	29.7	-185.0	-86.2
Temporary housing	162.9	155.5	146.3	143.3	139.3	-172.6	-55.3
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	477.8	486.5	432.2	493.5	546.5	-228.5	-29.5
Wan Chai	326.2	377.0	285.3	360.6	355.0	-150.3	-29.7
Eastern	904.9	923.1	766.5	948.7	1,169.7	-1,122.7	-49.0
Southern	336.8	298.8	298.6	333.3	353.7	-513.1	-59.2
Yau Tsim Mong	605.7	595.5	516.6	658.5	678.3	-678.1	-50.0
Sham Shui Po	682.1	704.9	552.1	664.0	807.8	-1,439.7	-64.1
Kowloon City	620.1	667.9	513.0	627.9	713.1	-787.8	-52.5
Wong Tai Sin	656.4	620.7	467.9	608.9	676.5	-1,457.0	-68.3
Kwun Tong	950.2	946.5	666.8	942.6	1,044.8	-2,675.7	-71.9
Kwai Tsing	736.4	748.0	520.1	681.9	765.0	-1,746.1	-69.5
Tsuen Wan	443.3	426.3	336.6	461.6	497.9	-666.5	-57.2
Tuen Mun	789.0	814.7	659.1	751.0	898.4	-1,334.9	-59.8
Yuen Long	979.9	1,021.0	813.8	984.0	978.6	-1,608.4	-62.2
North	531.6	546.2	454.7	476.0	503.6	-824.6	-62.1
Tai Po	484.5	398.5	349.3	389.9	496.6	-520.9	-51.2
Sha Tin	805.8	743.9	613.8	796.2	1,069.1	-1,439.9	-57.4
Sai Kung	448.6	414.2	378.6	424.1	568.7	-697.6	-55.1
Islands	279.7	224.6	225.3	208.4	281.3	-344.0	-55.0

Table B.2.5b: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	HK$					2013	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	2,600	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	-1,500	-32.5
I. Household size							
1-person	1,600	1,700	1,800	2,000	2,100	-800	-27.5
2-person	2,600	2,700	2,700	3,100	3,200	-2,000	-38.4
3-person	2,900	2,800	2,800	3,000	3,300	-1,700	-33.6
4-person	2,800	2,900	2,900	3,100	3,500	-1,800	-33.5
5-person	2,500	2,800	2,500	3,000	3,500	-2,200	-38.4
6-person+	2,800	2,800	2,700	3,000	3,400	-2,900	-45.3
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,800	2,300	-3,800	-62.5
Elderly households	2,100	2,200	2,200	2,500	2,500	-1,600	-39.7
Single-parent households	2,100	2,200	2,200	2,400	2,900	-4,200	-59.1
New-arrival households	2,500	2,700	2,500	2,800	3,200	-1,700	-34.9
Households with children	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,900	3,200	-2,200	-41.0
Youth households	2,000	2,700	2,500	2,500	2,900	-300	-8.9
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,100	3,400	-1,900	-35.7
Working households	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,200	2,500	-900	-27.9
Unemployed households	4,100	4,100	3,800	4,500	5,000	-1,800	-26.7
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	1,800	1,800	1,800	2,100	2,200	-2,400	-51.9
Subsidised sale flats	2,800	2,900	3,000	3,200	3,500	-900	-20.4
Private permanent housing	3,300	3,300	3,300	3,500	3,800	-800	-18.2
Owner-occupiers	3,500	3,400	3,400	3,700	4,000	-700	-14.4
- with mortgages or loans	3,300	3,300	3,500	3,800	3,900	-100	-2.7
Tenants	2,400	2,400	2,400	2,800	3,100	-1,600	-34.2
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	1,700	1,600	1,700	2,000	2,000	-2,000	-50.3
Temporary housing	2,600	2,200	2,600	3,200	2,800	-1,400	-32.5
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	3,400	3,600	3,600	3,900	4,300	-200	-5.4
Wan Chai	3,900	3,900	3,400	4,000	4,200	-500	-11.4
Eastern	2,900	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,500	-1,200	-24.9
Southern	2,500	2,500	3,100	3,100	3,200	-1,200	-26.9
Yau Tsim Mong	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,100	3,400	-1,200	-25.4
Sham Shui Po	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,800	3,100	-1,600	-35.0
Kowloon City	3,000	3,200	3,000	3,200	3,700	-1,200	-25.0
Wong Tai Sin	2,300	2,200	2,300	2,400	2,700	-1,800	-40.5
Kwun Tong	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,500	2,500	-2,000	-44.2
Kwai Tsing	2,100	2,200	2,000	2,400	2,600	-1,900	-42.1
Tsuen Wan	2,600	2,800	2,600	3,100	3,100	-1,700	-35.8
Tuen Mun	2,300	2,400	2,600	2,700	2,900	-1,600	-35.8
Yuen Long	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,700	3,100	-1,600	-34.3
North	2,500	2,600	2,600	2,700	2,800	-1,800	-38.3
Tai Po	2,800	2,600	2,800	3,200	3,200	-1,300	-28.6
Sha Tin	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,300	-1,400	-30.5
Sai Kung	2,600	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,200	-1,400	-30.2
Islands	2,600	2,300	2,700	3,200	3,200	-1,500	-32.6

Table B.3.1a: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 annual change)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of households ('000)					2013 compared with 2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	284.1	278.1	270.5	271.7	269.2	-2.5	-0.9
I. Household size							
1-person	49.5	54.2	52.8	55.2	55.2	@	@
2-person	105.7	101.8	105.2	102.5	104.9	2.4	2.3
3-person	69.3	64.1	54.8	58.7	60.3	1.6	2.7
4-person	45.5	44.4	44.7	42.4	37.4	-5.0	-11.8
5-person	9.8	10.1	9.8	9.7	8.9	-0.9	-8.9
6-person+	4.2	3.4	3.3	3.1	2.5	-0.6	-18.4
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	46.1	47.6	44.9	42.6	41.5	-1.1	-2.5
Elderly households	70.3	77.7	77.0	80.1	84.1	3.9	4.9
Single-parent households	18.8	17.9	16.1	16.8	16.4	-0.4	-2.4
New-arrival households	24.7	19.8	20.0	21.3	18.7	-2.6	-12.1
Households with children	98.3	91.2	85.4	85.9	78.3	-7.6	-8.9
Youth households	1.9	1.9	2.0	2.5	1.7	-0.8	-32.6
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	148.3	158.0	159.5	161.7	161.5	-0.3	-0.2
Working households	108.3	99.0	93.6	95.0	92.7	-2.3	-2.4
Unemployed households	27.5	21.0	17.3	15.0	15.0	0.1	0.6
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	68.5	63.0	57.8	61.0	57.0	-4.0	-6.6
Subsidised sale flats	57.1	54.1	50.6	53.4	52.0	-1.5	-2.8
Private permanent housing	153.0	155.0	156.1	153.2	155.9	2.7	1.8
Owner-occupiers	120.3	125.4	123.9	120.0	117.7	-2.3	-1.9
- with mortgages or loans	15.7	11.3	11.9	11.2	12.0	0.8	7.5
Tenants	20.2	18.2	19.5	19.9	23.4	3.5	17.7
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	3.2	2.3	1.7	1.9	1.5	-0.4	-20.6
Temporary housing	5.5	6.0	5.9	4.1	4.4	0.3	7.3
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	12.2	12.0	11.4	11.8	11.1	-0.8	-6.3
Wan Chai	7.4	8.4	7.8	8.3	7.4	-0.9	-10.9
Eastern	21.5	21.7	21.5	22.3	23.7	1.3	5.9
Southern	7.9	6.9	7.0	7.3	7.3	0.1	0.8
Yau Tsim Mong	16.8	17.5	17.8	19.5	17.6	-1.9	-9.9
Sham Shui Po	17.2	17.3	16.8	15.5	17.2	1.6	10.6
Kowloon City	15.0	15.9	15.2	14.6	14.3	-0.3	-1.9
Wong Tai Sin	15.2	13.9	13.7	15.5	13.4	-2.2	-13.9
Kwun Tong	22.6	20.8	19.0	21.1	21.0	-0.1	-0.3
Kwai Tsing	16.6	15.6	14.2	15.9	14.0	-1.9	-11.9
Tsuen Wan	11.8	11.1	11.5	11.4	11.8	0.3	2.9
Tuen Mun	23.0	24.4	22.8	21.8	23.0	1.2	5.6
Yuen Long	29.7	30.5	28.9	28.2	23.6	-4.7	-16.6
North	15.3	15.1	15.2	14.2	13.1	-1.1	-7.9
Tai Po	12.5	10.9	10.7	9.7	11.2	1.4	14.8
Sha Tin	20.4	18.7	18.9	18.6	21.6	3.0	16.2
Sai Kung	11.3	10.6	10.9	11.0	11.9	0.8	7.6
Islands	7.9	6.6	7.3	4.9	6.4	1.5	29.7

Table B.3.2a: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 annual change)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of persons ('000)					2013 compared with 2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	726.0	699.5	675.1	674.2	655.8	-18.4	-2.7
I. Household size							
1-person	49.5	54.2	52.8	55.2	55.2	@	@
2-person	211.4	203.6	210.4	205.0	209.7	4.7	2.3
3-person	208.0	192.4	164.3	176.2	181.0	4.8	2.7
4-person	182.1	177.7	178.7	169.7	149.6	-20.0	-11.8
5-person	49.2	50.6	49.0	48.7	44.4	-4.3	-8.9
6-person+	25.8	20.9	19.9	19.4	15.8	-3.5	-18.2
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	110.9	114.8	107.4	110.5	109.9	-0.6	-0.5
Elderly households	112.1	122.9	122.7	128.2	134.2	6.0	4.7
Single-parent households	52.5	50.4	45.6	48.0	46.7	-1.3	-2.7
New-arrival households	85.1	68.5	68.9	74.0	62.8	-11.1	-15.0
Households with children	351.8	326.1	309.9	308.3	278.7	-29.6	-9.6
Youth households	2.7	2.8	3.2	3.6	3.0	-0.6	-15.9
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	290.6	306.7	308.2	314.4	313.1	-1.3	-0.4
Working households	362.4	335.4	321.0	321.4	305.0	-16.4	-5.1
Unemployed households	73.0	57.4	45.9	38.4	37.7	-0.7	-1.8
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	200.1	185.2	170.3	185.1	164.4	-20.7	-11.2
Subsidised sale flats	152.0	141.6	131.6	135.6	129.5	-6.1	-4.5
Private permanent housing	361.7	359.8	359.8	344.8	352.3	7.5	2.2
Owner-occupiers	283.7	287.6	285.9	268.0	259.6	-8.4	-3.1
- with mortgages or loans	46.7	34.4	37.2	31.8	33.7	1.9	5.9
Tenants	55.4	51.7	50.7	52.0	65.3	13.3	25.5
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	7.3	5.4	3.7	4.6	4.0	-0.6	-13.8
Temporary housing	12.2	12.9	13.3	8.7	9.7	1.0	11.0
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	25.9	26.5	24.2	24.4	23.4	-1.0	-4.3
Wan Chai	15.4	16.3	15.5	16.2	13.8	-2.3	-14.4
Eastern	49.2	49.5	50.1	51.6	51.2	-0.4	-0.8
Southern	19.7	16.5	16.4	18.2	17.4	-0.8	-4.3
Yau Tsim Mong	38.4	39.2	40.1	42.2	41.2	-0.9	-2.3
Sham Shui Po	45.2	41.6	40.4	41.0	43.0	2.0	4.8
Kowloon City	35.6	36.5	36.5	33.3	33.0	-0.3	-0.9
Wong Tai Sin	39.6	37.0	36.5	39.2	33.7	-5.5	-14.0
Kwun Tong	57.3	54.1	47.2	55.7	53.4	-2.2	-4.0
Kwai Tsing	45.2	43.3	37.2	43.3	37.7	-5.6	-13.0
Tsuen Wan	29.4	29.0	29.3	27.2	28.3	1.1	4.0
Tuen Mun	62.4	65.2	61.4	55.7	57.4	1.8	3.2
Yuen Long	84.0	82.8	78.9	76.5	63.7	-12.8	-16.7
North	42.0	41.5	39.3	37.1	33.8	-3.3	-8.9
Tai Po	33.0	27.4	26.5	24.7	26.7	2.0	8.0
Sha Tin	53.1	49.3	47.7	47.3	53.3	6.0	12.7
Sai Kung	32.1	26.9	28.9	28.7	30.0	1.3	4.6
Islands	18.5	16.8	19.1	11.8	14.6	2.8	23.6

Table B.3.3a: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 annual change)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	Share in the corresponding group (%)					2013 compared with 2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	11.1	10.6	10.2	10.1	9.8	-0.3	-
I. Household size							
1-person	13.0	13.8	13.0	13.3	13.4	0.1	-
2-person	17.6	16.7	16.9	16.1	15.9	-0.2	-
3-person	11.8	10.6	8.8	9.3	9.5	0.2	-
4-person	9.0	8.7	8.8	8.5	7.5	-1.0	-
5-person	6.4	6.6	6.6	6.5	6.2	-0.3	-
6-person+	6.9	6.1	5.8	5.4	4.5	-0.9	-
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	22.7	23.5	22.8	25.6	26.7	1.1	-
Elderly households	37.1	38.3	37.4	37.3	36.5	-0.8	-
Single-parent households	22.8	22.5	21.4	22.5	23.3	0.8	-
New-arrival households	26.2	25.6	23.7	24.6	24.3	-0.3	-
Households with children	11.9	11.3	10.9	11.0	10.1	-0.9	-
Youth households	3.4	3.4	4.0	4.5	3.9	-0.6	-
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	44.2	43.9	44.3	44.3	44.6	0.3	-
Working households	6.3	5.8	5.5	5.4	5.1	-0.3	-
Unemployed households	60.6	57.3	57.4	52.8	53.5	0.7	-
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	10.1	9.3	8.5	9.0	8.1	-0.9	-
Subsidised sale flats	12.7	11.9	11.4	11.7	11.4	-0.3	-
Private permanent housing	10.9	10.8	10.5	10.0	10.1	0.1	-
Owner-occupiers	11.7	12.0	11.5	11.0	10.7	-0.3	-
- with mortgages or loans	4.3	3.5	3.6	3.2	3.4	0.2	-
Tenants	7.9	6.8	6.9	6.6	7.7	1.1	-
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	18.7	21.9	19.6	23.3	19.9	-3.4	-
Temporary housing	26.5	28.7	31.4	23.6	25.6	2.0	-
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	11.4	11.5	10.9	10.8	10.5	-0.3	-
Wan Chai	11.1	11.6	11.6	11.9	10.5	-1.4	-
Eastern	8.9	9.1	9.2	9.4	9.4	@	-
Southern	7.9	6.6	6.6	7.3	7.0	-0.3	-
Yau Tsim Mong	13.8	13.8	14.0	14.4	14.1	-0.3	-
Sham Shui Po	13.1	12.0	11.4	11.3	11.9	0.6	-
Kowloon City	10.7	11.0	10.7	9.7	9.7	@	-
Wong Tai Sin	9.8	9.2	9.0	9.6	8.2	-1.4	-
Kwun Tong	10.0	9.2	7.9	9.2	8.6	-0.6	-
Kwai Tsing	9.2	8.8	7.6	8.9	7.8	-1.1	-
Tsuen Wan	10.6	10.6	10.3	9.5	10.0	0.5	-
Tuen Mun	13.3	13.8	13.2	11.9	12.2	0.3	-
Yuen Long	16.1	15.5	14.3	13.7	11.3	-2.4	-
North	14.4	14.1	13.5	12.7	11.6	-1.1	-
Tai Po	12.0	9.9	9.6	8.9	9.5	0.6	-
Sha Tin	9.2	8.4	8.1	7.9	8.8	0.9	-
Sai Kung	8.2	6.8	7.1	7.0	7.3	0.3	-
Islands	13.3	12.0	14.6	8.8	10.9	2.1	-

Table B.3.4a: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 annual change)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK$Mn					2013 compared with 2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	9,515.4	9,424.6	9,945.8	10,675.3	11,062.9	387.6	3.6
I. Household size							
1-person	1,212.8	1,306.9	1,380.4	1,649.9	1,640.2	-9.7	-0.6
2-person	3,802.5	3,787.8	4,347.5	4,544.2	4,837.9	293.8	6.5
3-person	2,434.6	2,301.6	2,044.4	2,335.8	2,421.5	85.7	3.7
4-person	1,608.3	1,555.7	1,708.3	1,661.2	1,673.9	12.6	0.8
5-person	316.9	359.5	336.0	367.8	372.2	4.4	1.2
6-person+	140.3	113.0	129.1	116.5	117.3	0.8	0.7
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	774.5	802.5	790.5	916.8	1,020.9	104.1	11.4
Elderly households	2,147.9	2,460.4	2,651.1	3,045.2	2,989.2	-56.0	-1.8
Single-parent households	459.4	466.3	437.6	470.2	511.5	41.3	8.8
New-arrival households	676.6	587.0	611.2	684.8	672.5	-12.3	-1.8
Households with children	3,171.1	2,979.0	2,986.9	3,067.0	3,055.0	-12.0	-0.4
Youth households	52.3	63.5	70.3	79.0	56.8	-22.2	-28.1
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	5,361.8	5,814.2	6,488.3	7,145.3	7,321.4	176.1	2.5
Working households	2,807.5	2,535.5	2,551.9	2,684.3	2,804.1	119.8	4.5
Unemployed households	1,346.1	1,075.0	905.6	845.7	937.4	91.7	10.8
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	1,261.8	1,194.0	1,171.1	1,301.4	1,220.8	-80.6	-6.2
Subsidised sale flats	2,006.5	1,901.9	1,934.0	2,179.4	2,233.4	54.0	2.5
Private permanent housing	6,075.9	6,163.9	6,639.3	7,028.6	7,456.7	428.1	6.1
Owner-occupiers	5,090.9	5,207.6	5,584.6	5,830.8	5,980.8	150.0	2.6
- with mortgages or loans	643.4	447.2	520.4	545.0	596.3	51.3	9.4
Tenants	561.6	507.2	557.3	685.0	858.1	173.2	25.3
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	65.9	38.5	28.6	48.9	36.5	-12.5	-25.5
Temporary housing	171.2	164.8	201.4	165.9	152.0	-13.9	-8.4
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	507.2	516.1	561.9	586.3	593.6	7.3	1.3
Wan Chai	348.9	407.3	381.9	435.2	398.9	-36.3	-8.3
Eastern	833.6	861.8	928.4	1,012.0	1,135.9	123.9	12.2
Southern	272.3	241.9	324.7	325.9	319.5	-6.4	-2.0
Yau Tsim Mong	626.7	618.2	685.8	796.0	743.2	-52.8	-6.6
Sham Shui Po	568.1	591.5	591.9	621.8	671.1	49.3	7.9
Kowloon City	592.9	665.0	636.5	680.6	699.2	18.6	2.7
Wong Tai Sin	469.0	424.8	446.6	514.6	472.7	-42.0	-8.2
Kwun Tong	673.2	602.8	579.0	705.7	686.6	-19.1	-2.7
Kwai Tsing	452.7	476.1	399.8	487.9	478.1	-9.8	-2.0
Tsuen Wan	422.4	385.3	385.0	488.1	467.1	-21.0	-4.3
Tuen Mun	673.5	704.4	765.5	749.8	822.6	72.8	9.7
Yuen Long	866.3	893.6	947.0	986.1	904.2	-81.9	-8.3
North	461.0	490.3	528.8	493.4	472.8	-20.6	-4.2
Tai Po	454.5	371.3	416.9	409.2	483.4	74.2	18.1
Sha Tin	654.7	614.9	686.7	736.8	950.0	213.2	28.9
Sai Kung	386.3	369.5	424.9	437.9	516.2	78.3	17.9
Islands	252.0	189.7	254.7	208.1	247.9	39.8	19.1

Table B.3.5a: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 annual change)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK$					2013 compared with 2012	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,300	3,400	200	4.6
I. Household size							
1-person	2,000	2,000	2,200	2,500	2,500	@	@
2-person	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,700	3,800	200	4.1
3-person	2,900	3,000	3,100	3,300	3,300	@	@
4-person	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,300	3,700	500	14.2
5-person	2,700	3,000	2,900	3,100	3,500	300	11.1
6-person+	2,800	2,800	3,300	3,100	3,800	700	23.4
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	1,400	1,400	1,500	1,800	2,000	300	14.2
Elderly households	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	3,000	-200	-6.4
Single-parent households	2,000	2,200	2,300	2,300	2,600	300	11.4
New-arrival households	2,300	2,500	2,500	2,700	3,000	300	11.7
Households with children	2,700	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,300	300	9.3
Youth households	2,200	2,800	2,900	2,700	2,800	200	6.7
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,700	3,800	100	2.6
Working households	2,200	2,100	2,300	2,400	2,500	200	7.1
Unemployed households	4,100	4,300	4,400	4,700	5,200	500	10.2
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	1,500	1,600	1,700	1,800	1,800	@	@
Subsidised sale flats	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,600	200	5.4
Private permanent housing	3,300	3,300	3,500	3,800	4,000	200	4.2
Owner-occupiers	3,500	3,500	3,800	4,000	4,200	200	4.6
- with mortgages or loans	3,400	3,300	3,600	4,100	4,100	100	1.8
Tenants	2,300	2,300	2,400	2,900	3,100	200	6.4
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	1,700	1,400	1,400	2,100	2,000	-100	-6.1
Temporary housing	2,600	2,300	2,800	3,400	2,900	-500	-14.6
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	3,500	3,600	4,100	4,100	4,500	300	8.1
Wan Chai	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,400	4,500	100	2.9
Eastern	3,200	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,000	200	6.0
Southern	2,900	2,900	3,800	3,700	3,600	-100	-2.7
Yau Tsim Mong	3,100	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,500	100	3.7
Sham Shui Po	2,800	2,800	2,900	3,300	3,300	-100	-2.4
Kowloon City	3,300	3,500	3,500	3,900	4,100	200	4.8
Wong Tai Sin	2,600	2,500	2,700	2,800	2,900	200	6.6
Kwun Tong	2,500	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,700	-100	-2.5
Kwai Tsing	2,300	2,500	2,400	2,600	2,800	300	11.2
Tsuen Wan	3,000	2,900	2,800	3,600	3,300	-200	-7.0
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,400	2,800	2,900	3,000	100	3.9
Yuen Long	2,400	2,400	2,700	2,900	3,200	300	9.9
North	2,500	2,700	2,900	2,900	3,000	100	4.1
Tai Po	3,000	2,800	3,300	3,500	3,600	100	2.9
Sha Tin	2,700	2,700	3,000	3,300	3,700	400	10.9
Sai Kung	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,300	3,600	300	9.6
Islands	2,700	2,400	2,900	3,500	3,200	-300	-8.2

Table B.3.1b: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of households ('000)					2013	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	284.1	278.1	270.5	271.7	269.2	-285.7	-51.5
I. Household size							
1-person	49.5	54.2	52.8	55.2	55.2	-91.7	-62.4
2-person	105.7	101.8	105.2	102.5	104.9	-78.8	-42.9
3-person	69.3	64.1	54.8	58.7	60.3	-53.9	-47.2
4-person	45.5	44.4	44.7	42.4	37.4	-43.3	-53.7
5-person	9.8	10.1	9.8	9.7	8.9	-12.8	-59.1
6-person+	4.2	3.4	3.3	3.1	2.5	-5.1	-66.8
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	46.1	47.6	44.9	42.6	41.5	-144.7	-77.7
Elderly households	70.3	77.7	77.0	80.1	84.1	-102.2	-54.9
Single-parent households	18.8	17.9	16.1	16.8	16.4	-18.5	-53.0
New-arrival households	24.7	19.8	20.0	21.3	18.7	-11.6	-38.3
Households with children	98.3	91.2	85.4	85.9	78.3	-83.2	-51.5
Youth households	1.9	1.9	2.0	2.5	1.7	-0.4	-19.1
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	148.3	158.0	159.5	161.7	161.5	-152.3	-48.5
Working households	108.3	99.0	93.6	95.0	92.7	-124.3	-57.3
Unemployed households	27.5	21.0	17.3	15.0	15.0	-9.1	-37.7
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	68.5	63.0	57.8	61.0	57.0	-229.9	-80.1
Subsidised sale flats	57.1	54.1	50.6	53.4	52.0	-13.0	-20.0
Private permanent housing	153.0	155.0	156.1	153.2	155.9	-41.0	-20.8
Owner-occupiers	120.3	125.4	123.9	120.0	117.7	-19.9	-14.4
- with mortgages or loans	15.7	11.3	11.9	11.2	12.0	-1.6	-11.9
Tenants	20.2	18.2	19.5	19.9	23.4	-19.0	-44.7
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	3.2	2.3	1.7	1.9	1.5	-2.9	-65.9
Temporary housing	5.5	6.0	5.9	4.1	4.4	-1.8	-29.2
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	12.2	12.0	11.4	11.8	11.1	-3.2	-22.6
Wan Chai	7.4	8.4	7.8	8.3	7.4	-1.6	-17.8
Eastern	21.5	21.7	21.5	22.3	23.7	-17.2	-42.1
Southern	7.9	6.9	7.0	7.3	7.3	-9.4	-56.4
Yau Tsim Mong	16.8	17.5	17.8	19.5	17.6	-6.9	-28.2
Sham Shui Po	17.2	17.3	16.8	15.5	17.2	-22.6	-56.9
Kowloon City	15.0	15.9	15.2	14.6	14.3	-11.4	-44.4
Wong Tai Sin	15.2	13.9	13.7	15.5	13.4	-26.5	-66.4
Kwun Tong	22.6	20.8	19.0	21.1	21.0	-47.5	-69.3
Kwai Tsing	16.6	15.6	14.2	15.9	14.0	-32.9	-70.1
Tsuen Wan	11.8	11.1	11.5	11.4	11.8	-8.6	-42.3
Tuen Mun	23.0	24.4	22.8	21.8	23.0	-18.7	-44.8
Yuen Long	29.7	30.5	28.9	28.2	23.6	-22.3	-48.6
North	15.3	15.1	15.2	14.2	13.1	-10.9	-45.5
Tai Po	12.5	10.9	10.7	9.7	11.2	-7.8	-41.0
Sha Tin	20.4	18.7	18.9	18.6	21.6	-22.5	-51.1
Sai Kung	11.3	10.6	10.9	11.0	11.9	-11.0	-48.0
Islands	7.9	6.6	7.3	4.9	6.4	-4.7	-42.1

Table B.3.2b: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of persons ('000)					2013	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	726.0	699.5	675.1	674.2	655.8	-680.4	-50.9
I. Household size							
1-person	49.5	54.2	52.8	55.2	55.2	-91.7	-62.4
2-person	211.4	203.6	210.4	205.0	209.7	-157.6	-42.9
3-person	208.0	192.4	164.3	176.2	181.0	-161.6	-47.2
4-person	182.1	177.7	178.7	169.7	149.6	-173.3	-53.7
5-person	49.2	50.6	49.0	48.7	44.4	-64.1	-59.1
6-person+	25.8	20.9	19.9	19.4	15.8	-32.1	-66.9
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	110.9	114.8	107.4	110.5	109.9	-287.2	-72.3
Elderly households	112.1	122.9	122.7	128.2	134.2	-134.7	-50.1
Single-parent households	52.5	50.4	45.6	48.0	46.7	-50.6	-52.0
New-arrival households	85.1	68.5	68.9	74.0	62.8	-40.5	-39.2
Households with children	351.8	326.1	309.9	308.3	278.7	-308.6	-52.5
Youth households	2.7	2.8	3.2	3.6	3.0	-0.9	-22.6
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	290.6	306.7	308.2	314.4	313.1	-234.3	-42.8
Working households	362.4	335.4	321.0	321.4	305.0	-424.1	-58.2
Unemployed households	73.0	57.4	45.9	38.4	37.7	-22.0	-36.8
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	200.1	185.2	170.3	185.1	164.4	-543.8	-76.8
Subsidised sale flats	152.0	141.6	131.6	135.6	129.5	-33.0	-20.3
Private permanent housing	361.7	359.8	359.8	344.8	352.3	-99.8	-22.1
Owner-occupiers	283.7	287.6	285.9	268.0	259.6	-48.6	-15.8
- with mortgages or loans	46.7	34.4	37.2	31.8	33.7	-6.0	-15.2
Tenants	55.4	51.7	50.7	52.0	65.3	-47.6	-42.2
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	7.3	5.4	3.7	4.6	4.0	-4.3	-52.0
Temporary housing	12.2	12.9	13.3	8.7	9.7	-3.7	-27.9
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	25.9	26.5	24.2	24.4	23.4	-7.4	-24.1
Wan Chai	15.4	16.3	15.5	16.2	13.8	-3.4	-19.9
Eastern	49.2	49.5	50.1	51.6	51.2	-41.2	-44.6
Southern	19.7	16.5	16.4	18.2	17.4	-21.7	-55.5
Yau Tsim Mong	38.4	39.2	40.1	42.2	41.2	-16.0	-27.9
Sham Shui Po	45.2	41.6	40.4	41.0	43.0	-52.0	-54.7
Kowloon City	35.6	36.5	36.5	33.3	33.0	-26.5	-44.6
Wong Tai Sin	39.6	37.0	36.5	39.2	33.7	-63.2	-65.2
Kwun Tong	57.3	54.1	47.2	55.7	53.4	-111.5	-67.6
Kwai Tsing	45.2	43.3	37.2	43.3	37.7	-78.8	-67.6
Tsuen Wan	29.4	29.0	29.3	27.2	28.3	-19.3	-40.5
Tuen Mun	62.4	65.2	61.4	55.7	57.4	-40.3	-41.3
Yuen Long	84.0	82.8	78.9	76.5	63.7	-56.2	-46.8
North	42.0	41.5	39.3	37.1	33.8	-26.8	-44.2
Tai Po	33.0	27.4	26.5	24.7	26.7	-18.3	-40.7
Sha Tin	53.1	49.3	47.7	47.3	53.3	-55.5	-51.0
Sai Kung	32.1	26.9	28.9	28.7	30.0	-30.9	-50.7
Islands	18.5	16.8	19.1	11.8	14.6	-11.4	-43.8

Table B.3.3b: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	Share in the corresponding group (%)					2013	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	11.1	10.6	10.2	10.1	9.8	-10.1	-
I. Household size							
1-person	13.0	13.8	13.0	13.3	13.4	-22.4	-
2-person	17.6	16.7	16.9	16.1	15.9	-12.0	-
3-person	11.8	10.6	8.8	9.3	9.5	-8.5	-
4-person	9.0	8.7	8.8	8.5	7.5	-8.6	-
5-person	6.4	6.6	6.6	6.5	6.2	-8.9	-
6-person+	6.9	6.1	5.8	5.4	4.5	-9.0	-
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	22.7	23.5	22.8	25.6	26.7	-69.8	-
Elderly households	37.1	38.3	37.4	37.3	36.5	-36.6	-
Single-parent households	22.8	22.5	21.4	22.5	23.3	-25.1	-
New-arrival households	26.2	25.6	23.7	24.6	24.3	-15.7	-
Households with children	11.9	11.3	10.9	11.0	10.1	-11.2	-
Youth households	3.4	3.4	4.0	4.5	3.9	-1.2	-
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	44.2	43.9	44.3	44.3	44.6	-33.5	-
Working households	6.3	5.8	5.5	5.4	5.1	-7.2	-
Unemployed households	60.6	57.3	57.4	52.8	53.5	-31.2	-
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	10.1	9.3	8.5	9.0	8.1	-26.6	-
Subsidised sale flats	12.7	11.9	11.4	11.7	11.4	-2.9	-
Private permanent housing	10.9	10.8	10.5	10.0	10.1	-2.9	-
Owner-occupiers	11.7	12.0	11.5	11.0	10.7	-2.0	-
- with mortgages or loans	4.3	3.5	3.6	3.2	3.4	-0.6	-
Tenants	7.9	6.8	6.9	6.6	7.7	-5.6	-
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	18.7	21.9	19.6	23.3	19.9	-21.6	-
Temporary housing	26.5	28.7	31.4	23.6	25.6	-9.8	-
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	11.4	11.5	10.9	10.8	10.5	-3.4	-
Wan Chai	11.1	11.6	11.6	11.9	10.5	-2.6	-
Eastern	8.9	9.1	9.2	9.4	9.4	-7.6	-
Southern	7.9	6.6	6.6	7.3	7.0	-8.7	-
Yau Tsim Mong	13.8	13.8	14.0	14.4	14.1	-5.5	-
Sham Shui Po	13.1	12.0	11.4	11.3	11.9	-14.3	-
Kowloon City	10.7	11.0	10.7	9.7	9.7	-7.7	-
Wong Tai Sin	9.8	9.2	9.0	9.6	8.2	-15.4	-
Kwun Tong	10.0	9.2	7.9	9.2	8.6	-18.0	-
Kwai Tsing	9.2	8.8	7.6	8.9	7.8	-16.2	-
Tsuen Wan	10.6	10.6	10.3	9.5	10.0	-6.8	-
Tuen Mun	13.3	13.8	13.2	11.9	12.2	-8.6	-
Yuen Long	16.1	15.5	14.3	13.7	11.3	-10.0	-
North	14.4	14.1	13.5	12.7	11.6	-9.1	-
Tai Po	12.0	9.9	9.6	8.9	9.5	-6.5	-
Sha Tin	9.2	8.4	8.1	7.9	8.8	-9.1	-
Sai Kung	8.2	6.8	7.1	7.0	7.3	-7.4	-
Islands	13.3	12.0	14.6	8.8	10.9	-8.4	-

Table B.3.4b: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK$Mn					2013	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	9,515.4	9,424.6	9,945.8	10,675.3	11,062.9	-19,577.5	-63.9
I. Household size							
1-person	1,212.8	1,306.9	1,380.4	1,649.9	1,640.2	-3,531.3	-68.3
2-person	3,802.5	3,787.8	4,347.5	4,544.2	4,837.9	-6,695.9	-58.1
3-person	2,434.6	2,301.6	2,044.4	2,335.8	2,421.5	-4,340.6	-64.2
4-person	1,608.3	1,555.7	1,708.3	1,661.2	1,673.9	-3,444.1	-67.3
5-person	316.9	359.5	336.0	367.8	372.2	-1,102.9	-74.8
6-person+	140.3	113.0	129.1	116.5	117.3	-462.7	-79.8
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	774.5	802.5	790.5	916.8	1,020.9	-12,406.9	-92.4
Elderly households	2,147.9	2,460.4	2,651.1	3,045.2	2,989.2	-6,299.2	-67.8
Single-parent households	459.4	466.3	437.6	470.2	511.5	-2,433.5	-82.6
New-arrival households	676.6	587.0	611.2	684.8	672.5	-1,137.8	-62.8
Households with children	3,171.1	2,979.0	2,986.9	3,067.0	3,055.0	-7,568.0	-71.2
Youth households	52.3	63.5	70.3	79.0	56.8	-21.8	-27.7
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	5,361.8	5,814.2	6,488.3	7,145.3	7,321.4	-12,477.6	-63.0
Working households	2,807.5	2,535.5	2,551.9	2,684.3	2,804.1	-6,045.7	-68.3
Unemployed households	1,346.1	1,075.0	905.6	845.7	937.4	-1,054.2	-52.9
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	1,261.8	1,194.0	1,171.1	1,301.4	1,220.8	-14,720.0	-92.3
Subsidised sale flats	2,006.5	1,901.9	1,934.0	2,179.4	2,233.4	-1,169.5	-34.4
Private permanent housing	6,075.9	6,163.9	6,639.3	7,028.6	7,456.7	-3,528.0	-32.1
Owner-occupiers	5,090.9	5,207.6	5,584.6	5,830.8	5,980.8	-1,719.8	-22.3
- with mortgages or loans	643.4	447.2	520.4	545.0	596.3	-67.4	-10.2
Tenants	561.6	507.2	557.3	685.0	858.1	-1,535.7	-64.2
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	65.9	38.5	28.6	48.9	36.5	-178.2	-83.0
Temporary housing	171.2	164.8	201.4	165.9	152.0	-160.0	-51.3
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	507.2	516.1	561.9	586.3	593.6	-181.3	-23.4
Wan Chai	348.9	407.3	381.9	435.2	398.9	-106.4	-21.1
Eastern	833.6	861.8	928.4	1,012.0	1,135.9	-1,156.4	-50.4
Southern	272.3	241.9	324.7	325.9	319.5	-547.3	-63.1
Yau Tsim Mong	626.7	618.2	685.8	796.0	743.2	-613.2	-45.2
Sham Shui Po	568.1	591.5	591.9	621.8	671.1	-1,576.3	-70.1
Kowloon City	592.9	665.0	636.5	680.6	699.2	-801.7	-53.4
Wong Tai Sin	469.0	424.8	446.6	514.6	472.7	-1,660.8	-77.8
Kwun Tong	673.2	602.8	579.0	705.7	686.6	-3,034.0	-81.5
Kwai Tsing	452.7	476.1	399.8	487.9	478.1	-2,033.1	-81.0
Tsuen Wan	422.4	385.3	385.0	488.1	467.1	-697.3	-59.9
Tuen Mun	673.5	704.4	765.5	749.8	822.6	-1,410.7	-63.2
Yuen Long	866.3	893.6	947.0	986.1	904.2	-1,682.9	-65.0
North	461.0	490.3	528.8	493.4	472.8	-855.4	-64.4
Tai Po	454.5	371.3	416.9	409.2	483.4	-534.0	-52.5
Sha Tin	654.7	614.9	686.7	736.8	950.0	-1,559.1	-62.1
Sai Kung	386.3	369.5	424.9	437.9	516.2	-750.2	-59.2
Islands	252.0	189.7	254.7	208.1	247.9	-377.5	-60.4

Table B.3.5b: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2013 (with the 2013 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK$					2013	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Change	% change
Overall	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,300	3,400	-1,200	-25.6
I. Household size							
1-person	2,000	2,000	2,200	2,500	2,500	-500	-15.6
2-person	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,700	3,800	-1,400	-26.5
3-person	2,900	3,000	3,100	3,300	3,300	-1,600	-32.2
4-person	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,300	3,700	-1,600	-29.4
5-person	2,700	3,000	2,900	3,100	3,500	-2,200	-38.3
6-person+	2,800	2,800	3,300	3,100	3,800	-2,500	-39.1
II. Social characteristics							
CSSA households	1,400	1,400	1,500	1,800	2,000	-4,000	-65.9
Elderly households	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	3,000	-1,200	-28.7
Single-parent households	2,000	2,200	2,300	2,300	2,600	-4,400	-63.0
New-arrival households	2,300	2,500	2,500	2,700	3,000	-2,000	-39.8
Households with children	2,700	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,300	-2,200	-40.7
Youth households	2,200	2,800	2,900	2,700	2,800	-300	-10.6
III. Economic characteristics							
Economically inactive households	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,700	3,800	-1,500	-28.1
Working households	2,200	2,100	2,300	2,400	2,500	-900	-25.8
Unemployed households	4,100	4,300	4,400	4,700	5,200	-1,700	-24.4
IV. Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	1,500	1,600	1,700	1,800	1,800	-2,800	-61.4
Subsidised sale flats	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,600	-800	-18.0
Private permanent housing	3,300	3,300	3,500	3,800	4,000	-700	-14.3
Owner-occupiers	3,500	3,500	3,800	4,000	4,200	-400	-9.2
- with mortgages or loans	3,400	3,300	3,600	4,100	4,100	100	2.0
Tenants	2,300	2,300	2,400	2,900	3,100	-1,700	-35.1
- in rooms / bedspaces / cocklofts	1,700	1,400	1,400	2,100	2,000	-2,000	-50.1
Temporary housing	2,600	2,300	2,800	3,400	2,900	-1,300	-31.2
V. District Council districts							
Central and Western	3,500	3,600	4,100	4,100	4,500	@	@
Wan Chai	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,400	4,500	-200	-4.0
Eastern	3,200	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,000	-700	-14.4
Southern	2,900	2,900	3,800	3,700	3,600	-700	-15.5
Yau Tsim Mong	3,100	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,500	-1,100	-23.6
Sham Shui Po	2,800	2,800	2,900	3,300	3,300	-1,400	-30.8
Kowloon City	3,300	3,500	3,500	3,900	4,100	-800	-16.3
Wong Tai Sin	2,600	2,500	2,700	2,800	2,900	-1,500	-34.0
Kwun Tong	2,500	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,700	-1,800	-39.9
Kwai Tsing	2,300	2,500	2,400	2,600	2,800	-1,600	-36.3
Tsuen Wan	3,000	2,900	2,800	3,600	3,300	-1,500	-30.5
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,400	2,800	2,900	3,000	-1,500	-33.3
Yuen Long	2,400	2,400	2,700	2,900	3,200	-1,500	-32.0
North	2,500	2,700	2,900	2,900	3,000	-1,600	-34.7
Tai Po	3,000	2,800	3,300	3,500	3,600	-900	-19.5
Sha Tin	2,700	2,700	3,000	3,300	3,700	-1,100	-22.6
Sai Kung	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,300	3,600	-1,000	-21.6
Islands	2,700	2,400	2,900	3,500	3,200	-1,500	-31.6

Glossary

Glossary	Definition
Domestic households	A domestic household consists of a group of persons who live together and make common provision for essentials for living. These persons need not be related. If a person makes provision for essentials for living without sharing with other persons, he/she is also regarded as a household. In this case, it is a 1-person household.
CSSA households	Refer to domestic households receiving Comprehensive Social Security Assistance.
Elderly households	Refer to domestic households with all members aged 65 and above.
Single-parent households	Refer to domestic households with at least one never married, widowed, divorced or separated member living with children aged below 18.
New-arrival households	Refer to domestic households with at least one member from the Mainland having resided in Hong Kong for less than seven years.
Households with children	Refer to domestic households with at least one member aged below 18.
Youth households	Refer to domestic households with all members aged 18-29.
Economically active households	Refer to domestic households with at least one member being economically active, excluding foreign domestic helpers.
Economically inactive households	Refer to domestic households with all members being economically inactive.
Unemployed households	Refer to domestic households with all economically active members being unemployed.
Working households	Refer to domestic households with at least one employed member, excluding foreign domestic helpers.
Households in private	Refer to domestic households residing in private

Glossary	Definition
housing	permanent housing.
Households in public rental housing	Refer to domestic households residing in public rental housing.
Households in subsidised sale flats	Refer to domestic households residing in subsidised home ownership housing.
Households in temporary housing	Refer to domestic households residing in temporary housing.
Demographic dependency ratio	Refers to the number of persons aged below 15 (child dependency ratio) and aged 65 and above (elderly dependency ratio) per 1 000 persons aged between 15 and 64.
Economic dependency ratio	Refers to the number of economically inactive person(s) per 1 000 economically active persons.
Economic activity status	Domestic households/population can be classified into two main groups: economically active and economically inactive.
Household income	The total income earned by all member(s) of the household in the month before enumeration. Household income in the Report can be divided into four types according to the coverage of policy intervention: (i) Pre-intervention; (ii) Post-intervention (recurrent cash); (iii) Post-intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash); and (iv) Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind).
Pre-intervention	This income type only includes household members' employment earnings, investment income and non-social-transfer cash income. In other words, the income is pre-tax income with all cash benefits excluded.
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	It refers to the household income after tax, including recurrent cash benefits received.
Post-intervention (recurrent + non-	It refers to the household income after tax, including both recurrent and non-recurrent cash benefits (including

Glossary	Definition
recurrent cash)	one-off measures) received.
Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	It refers to the household income after tax, including recurrent cash benefits and in-kind benefits monetised as part of income received.
Policy intervention measures	Under the discussion of CoP, policy intervention measures can broadly be classified into 4 types: (i) Taxation; (ii) Recurrent-cash benefits; (iii) Non-recurrent cash benefits; and (iv) In-kind benefits.
Taxation	Taxation includes salaries tax, property tax, rates, and government rents.
Recurrent cash benefits	Refer to cash-based benefits / cash-equivalent supplements recurrently provided by the Government, such as social security benefits and education allowance in cash.
Non-recurrent cash benefits	Refer to the Government's non-recurrent cash benefits, including one-off measures. Cash measures provided by the Community Care Fund also included.
In-kind benefits	Refer to in-kind benefits provided with means tests. The provision of public rental housing by the Government is a typical example.
Persons	Only those residing in domestic households (excluding foreign domestic helpers) are counted as persons in this Report.
Economically active persons	The economically active persons, synonymous with the labour force, comprise the employed persons and the unemployed persons.
Economically inactive persons	The economically inactive persons refer to those persons who have not had a job and have not been at work during the seven days before enumeration, excluding persons who have been on leave/holiday during the 7-day period and persons who are unemployed. Persons such as home-makers, retired persons and all those below the age of 15 are thus included.

Glossary	**Definition**
Employed persons	For a person aged 15 or over to be classified as employed, that person should: (i) be engaged in performing work for pay or profit during the seven days before enumeration; or (ii) have formal job attachment (i.e. that the person has continued receipt of wage or salary; or has an assurance or an agreed date of return to job or business; or is in receipt of compensation without obligation to accept another job).
Full-time workers	Full-time workers are employed persons who work 35 hours and over during the seven days before enumeration, or those who work less than 35 hours due to leave during the 7-day period.
Part-time workers	Part-time workers are employed persons who work less than 35 hours during the seven days before enumeration, excluding those who work less than 35 hours due to leave during the 7-day period and those underemployed.
Underemployed persons	The criteria for an employed person to be classified as underemployed are: involuntarily working less than 35 hours during the seven days before enumeration; and either (i) has been available for additional work during the seven days before enumeration; or (ii) has sought additional work during the 30 days before enumeration. Working short hours is considered involuntary if it is due to slack work, material shortage, mechanical breakdown or inability to find a full-time job. Following this definition, employed persons taking no-pay leave due to slack work during the seven days before enumeration are also classified as underemployed if they worked less than 35 hours or were on leave even for the whole period during the 7-day period.
Unemployed persons	For a person aged 15 or over to be classified as unemployed, that person should: (i) not have had a job and should not have performed any work for pay or profit during the seven days

Glossary	**Definition**
	before enumeration; and
	(ii) have been available for work during the seven days before enumeration; and
	(iii) have sought work during the 30 days before enumeration.
	However, if a person aged 15 or over fulfils the conditions (i) and (ii) above but has not sought work during the 30 days before enumeration because he/she believes that work is not available, he/she is still classified as unemployed, being regarded as a so-called "discouraged worker".
	Notwithstanding the above, the following types of persons are also classified as unemployed:
	(i) persons without a job, have sought work but have not been available for work because of temporary sickness; and
	(ii) persons without a job, have been available for work but have not sought work because they:
	✧ have made arrangements to take up a new job or to start business on a subsequent date; or
	✧ are expecting to return to their original jobs (e.g. casual workers are usually called back to work when service is need).
Unemployment rate	Unemployment rate refers to the proportion of unemployed persons in the labour force.
Median	For an ordered data set which is arranged in ascending order (i.e. from the smallest value to the largest value), the median is the value that ranks in the middle of all data in the set. If the total number of data is an even number, the median is the average of the two middle values of the ordered data set.
Percentiles	Percentiles are the 99 values that divide an ordered data set into 100 equal parts (in terms of number of observations). In brief, the pth percentile is the value which delineates the lowest p% of all the data, where p can be any integer value from 1 to 99.
Poverty indicators	Quantitative measurements of poverty.

Glossary	Definition
Poverty incidence	Refer to the number of poor households and its corresponding number of persons living therein (i.e. poor population), with monthly household income less than the poverty line corresponding to the household size.
Poverty rate	Poverty rate is the ratio of poor population to total population living in domestic households.
Poverty gap	Poverty gap of a poor household refers to the amount of difference between its household income and the poverty threshold. Total poverty gap is the sum of such differences of all poor households. Divided by the number of poor households yields the average poverty gap.
Poverty line	Poverty line is set to define poor households and poor population. In this Report, 50% of median monthly household income before policy intervention by household size is adopted as the poverty line.

Abbreviations

CoP	Commission on Poverty
CCF	Community Care Fund
C&SD	Census and Statistics Department
CE	Chief Executive of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region
CSSA	Comprehensive Social Security Assistance
DA	Disability Allowance
EU (The)	The European Union
FDH	Foreign Domestic Helper
GHS	General Household Survey
HES	Household Expenditure Survey
HKSAR (The)	The Hong Kong Special Administrative Region
HKCSS	Hong Kong Council of Social Service
LFPR	Labour force participation rate
LIFA	Low Income Working Family Allowance
OAA / OALA	Old Age Allowance / Old Age Living Allowance
OECD	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
Oxfam	Oxfam Hong Kong
PRH	Public rental housing
SMW	Statutory Minimum Wage
SWD	Social Welfare Department
WITS	Work Incentive Transport Subsidy

References

1.   Adamson, P. (2012). *Measuring child poverty: New league tables of child poverty in the world's rich countries* (Innocenti Report Card 10). Florence, Italy: UNICEF Innocenti Research Centre. Retrieved from

http://www.unicef-irc.org/publications/pdf/rc10_eng.pdf

2.   Bellù, L. G., & Liberati, P. (2005). *Impacts of policies on poverty. Absolute poverty lines*. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, FAO. Retrieved from

http://www.fao.org/docs/up/easypol/316/abslt_pov_lines_005en.pdf

3.   Blackwood, D. L., & Lynch, R. G. (1994). The measurement of inequality and poverty: A policy-maker's guide to the literature. *World Development, 22*(4), 567-578.

4.   Buhmann, B., Rainwater, L., Schmaus, G., & Smeeding, T. M. (1988). Equivalence scales, well-being, inequality, and poverty: Sensitivity estimates across ten countries using the Luxembourg Income Study (LIS) database. *Review of Income and Wealth, 34*(2), 115-142.

5.   Danziger, S., van der Gaag, J., Taussig, M. K., & Smolensky, E. (1984). The direct measurement of welfare levels: How much does it cost to make ends meet? *Review of Economics and Statistics, 66*(3), 500-505.

6.   Duclos, J. Y., & Araar, A. (2005). *Poverty and equity: measurement, policy and estimation with DAD*. New York: Springer. Retrieved from http://web.idrc.ca/en/ev-97152-201-1-DO_TOPIC.html

7.   Eurostat. (2014, February 6). Glossary: At-risk-of-poverty rate - Statistics Explained. Retrieved from

http://epp.eurostat.ec.europa.eu/statistics_explained/index.php/Glossary:
At-risk-of-poverty_rate#

8.   Eurostat. (n.d.). Income and living conditions. Reference Metadata in Euro SDMX Metadata Structure (ESMS). Retrieved from

http://epp.eurostat.ec.europa.eu/cache/ITY_SDDS/en/ilc_esms.htm

9.   Förster, M., & d'Ercole, M. M. (2009). *The OECD approach to measuring income distribution and poverty: Strengths, limits and statistical issues*. Paper presented at the Joint Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) / University of Maryland International Conference on measuring poverty, income inequality, and social exclusion: Lessons from Europe. Retrieved from

http://umdcipe.org/conferences/oecdumd/conf_papers/Papers/The%20OE
CD%20Approach%20to%20Measuring%20Income%20Distribution%20a
nd%20Poverty.pdf

10.   Haughton, J., & Khandker, S. R. (2009). *Handbook on poverty and inequality*. Washington, DC: The World Bank. Retrieved from http://web.worldbank.org/WBSITE/EXTERNAL/TOPICS/EXTPOVERT

Y/EXTPA/0,,contentMDK:22405907~pagePK:148956~piPK:216618~the
SitePK:430367,00.html

11. Kamanou, G., Morduch, J., Isidero, D. P., Gibson, J., Ivo, H., & Ward, M. (2005). *Handbook on poverty statistics: Concepts, methods and policy use*. The United Nations Statistics Division. Retrieved from

http://unstats.un.org/unsd/methods/poverty/pdf/UN_Book%20FINAL%2030%20Dec%2005.pdf

12. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. (2008). *Growing unequal? Income distribution and poverty in OECD countries.*

13. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. (n.d.). *What are equivalence scales?* Retrieved from

http://www.oecd.org/eco/growth/OECD-Note-EquivalenceScales.pdf

14. Pittini, A., & Laino, E. (2011). *Housing Europe review 2012: The nuts and bolts of European social housing systems*. Bruselas: CECODHAS Housing Europe's Observatory. Retrieved from

http://archive.housingeurope.eu/archive.housingeurope.eu/uploads/file_/HER%202012%20EN%20web2_1.pdf

15. Rio Group. (2006). *Compendium of best practices in poverty measurement*. Rio de Janeiro. Retrieved from

http://www.eclac.org/publicaciones/xml/3/26593/rio_group_compendium.pdf

16. United Kingdom, HM Government. (2010). *State of the nation report: Poverty, worklessness and welfare dependency in the UK*. London: Cabinet Office. Retrieved from

http://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/+/http://www.cabinetoffice.gov.uk/media/410872/web-poverty-report.pdf

17. World Bank. (2005). *Introduction to poverty analysis*. Retrieved from http://info.worldbank.org/etools/docs/library/93518/Hung_0603/Hu_0603/HandbookPovertyAnalysisEng.pdf

18. World Bank. (2011). Choosing and estimating a poverty line. Retrieved from http://web.worldbank.org/WBSITE/EXTERNAL/TOPICS/EXTPOVERTY/EXTPA/0,,contentMDK:20242879~menuPK:435055~pagePK:148956~piPK:216618~theSitePK:430367,00.html

19. World Bank. (n.d.). Poverty. Retrieved from

http://data.worldbank.org/topic/poverty

20. 二〇一二至一三財政年度政府財政預算案（2012 年，2 月 1 日）。香港特別行政區政府。取自

http://www.budget.gov.hk/2012/chi/pdf/c_budgetspeech2012-13.pdf

21. 二零一三至一四財政年度政府財政預算案（2013 年，2 月 27 日）。香港特別行政區政府。取自

http://www.budget.gov.hk/2013/chi/pdf/c_budgetspeech2013-14_rev.pdf

22. 二零一四至一五財政年度政府財政預算案（2014 年，2 月 26 日）。香港特別行政區政府。取自
http://www.budget.gov.hk/2014/chi/pdf/c_budgetspeech2014-15.pdf

23. 二零一四年施政報告（2014 年，1 月 15 日）。香港特別行政區政府。取自
http://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2014/chi/pdf/PA2014.pdf

24. 香港特別行政區立法會，扶貧小組委員會（2013 年，5 月 8 日）。制訂「貧窮線」 － 補充資料。立法會文件編號：CB(2)1090/12-13(01)。
取自 http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/chinese/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510508cb2-1090-1-c.pdf

25. 香港特別行政區立法會，扶貧小組委員會（2013 年，11 月 22 日）。在職貧窮。立法會文件編號：CB(2)298/13-14(01)。取自
http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/chinese/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs511122cb2-298-1-c.pdf

26. 香港特別行政區立法會，扶貧小組委員會（2014 年，1 月 29 日）。*2014 年施政報告有關扶貧的措施*。立法會文件編號：CB(2)768/13-14(01)。取自 http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/chinese/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510129cb2-768-1-c.pdf

27. 香港特別行政區立法會，福利事務委員會（2009 年，11 月 9 日）。貧窮的定義。立法會文件編號：CB(2)179/09-10(07)。取自
http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr09-10/chinese/panels/ws/papers/ws1109cb2-179-7-c.pdf

28. 香港特別行政區政府統計處（2012 年）。*2011 人口普查 － 香港的住戶收入分布主題性報告*。取自
http://www.census2011.gov.hk/pdf/household-income.pdf

29. 香港特別行政區政府（2013 年，9 月）。*2012 年香港貧窮情況報告*。取自
http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/2012_Poverty_Situation_Chi.pdf

30. 黃洪（2005 年，2 月）。*貧窮的定義及量度：海外及香港的經驗*。立法會文件編號：CB(2)915/04-05(04)。取自
http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr04-05/chinese/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510223cb2-915-04-c.pdf

31. 樂施會（2012 年，5 月）。*低收入家庭工作補貼可行性研究*。取自
http://www.oxfam.org.hk/content/98/content_12978tc.pdf